WORLDSOFTWARE

Guide
January1998

WORLDSOFTWARE

Technical Foundation

Release
A8.1

JDEdwards

J.D. Edwards World Source Company
8055 E. Tufts Avenue
Denver, CO 80237

Copyright ©J.D. Edwards World Source Company, 1996 – 1999
All Rights Reserved

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards World Source Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company and/or its subsidiaries. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards World Source Company uses automatic software disabling routines to monitor the license agreement. For more details about these routines, please refer to the technical product documentation.

This guide was revised April/1999

Welcome

J.D. Edwards delivers worldwide documentation collections with each software release. These documentation collections are available in seven languages and through various media, including:

- CD-ROM
- Windows online help
- Print

This guide provides conceptual information, examples, and step-by-step instructions to help you use J.D. Edwards software.

Prerequisites

To use this guide effectively, you should have a basic understanding of the concepts in the *Common Foundation Guide* and be familiar with Windows terminology. For example, you should know how to:

- Access menu options
- Enter information in fields
- Add, change, and delete information
- Run versions of batch programs and reports
- Access help and search for topics

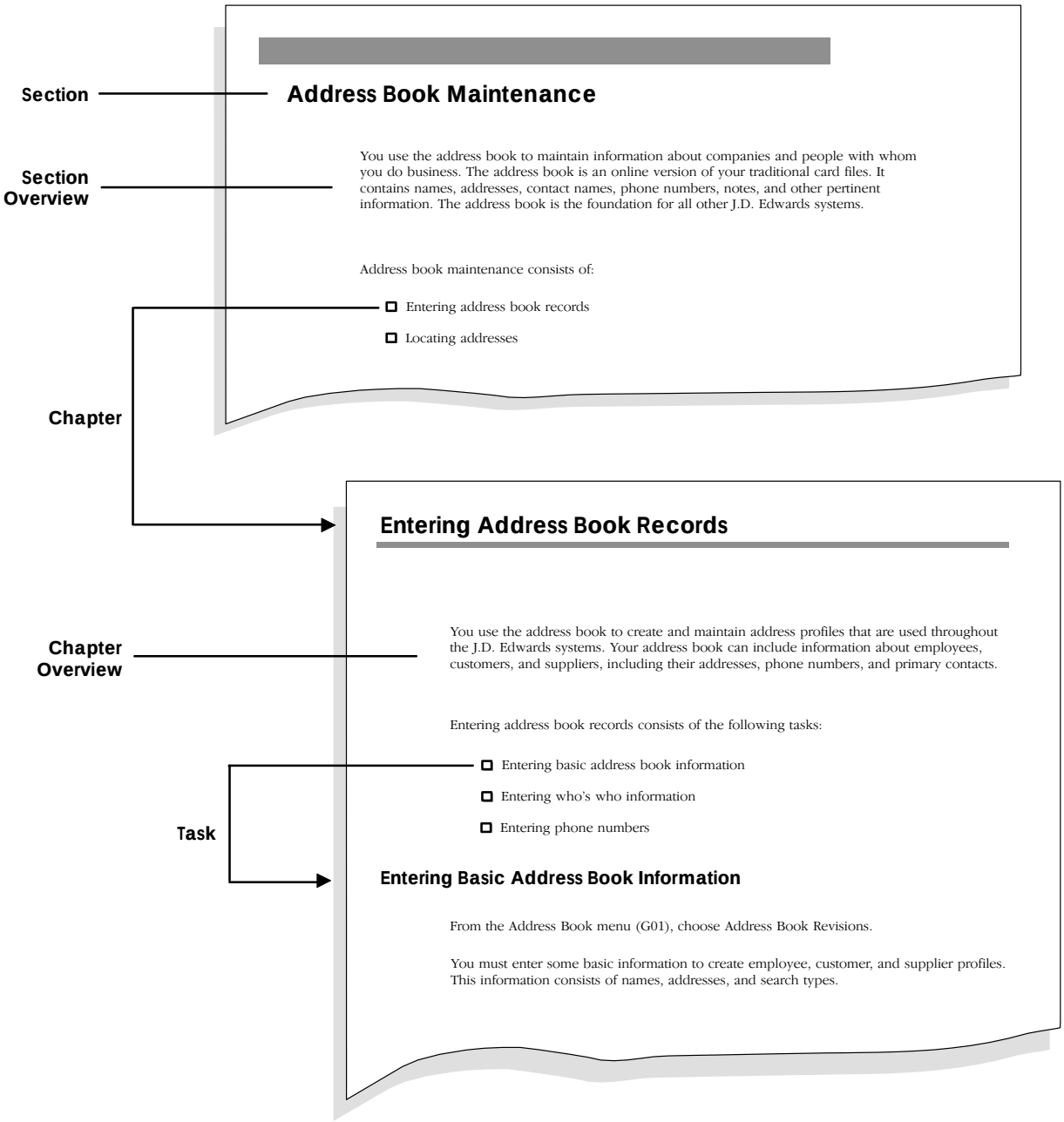
In addition, you should have a fundamental understanding of J.D. Edwards software concepts, including:

- Processing options
- User defined codes
- Category codes

Most guides contain *Setup* and *Advanced and Technical Operations* sections. These sections describe how to customize OneWorld for your specific business needs. To effectively use the *Setup* and *Advanced and Technical Operations* sections, you must have a thorough understanding of OneWorld functionality. You might also need programming or system administration skills.

Organization and Conventions

Most J.D. Edwards software guides have a standard organization and employ specific terminology conventions, as shown in the following illustration.



Sections

This guide is divided into sections. Each section begins with an overview that provides high-level conceptual information about a set of processes that are described within the section. These processes correspond to chapters within the section. The section overview also introduces new terms and concepts.

Chapters

The chapters within each section contain information about groups of related tasks. Each chapter overview summarizes the processes in the chapter and lists the related tasks. Each task in the list corresponds to a heading within that chapter.

Chapters also provide conceptual information. Conceptual chapter titles begin with the word *understanding*, such as "Understanding Currency Restatements."

Chapters typically contain the following topics:

Before You Begin	This topic identifies information that you need to know or preparatory work you must complete before you begin the current task.
What You Should Know About	This topic provides supplemental information about the task.
See Also	This topic provides cross-references to related information about the task. Within Windows help, you can jump directly to the related information by clicking the cross-reference.
Processing Options	This topic provides a list of the processing options for a specific program.
What You Should Know about Processing Options	This topic provides additional information about processing options.

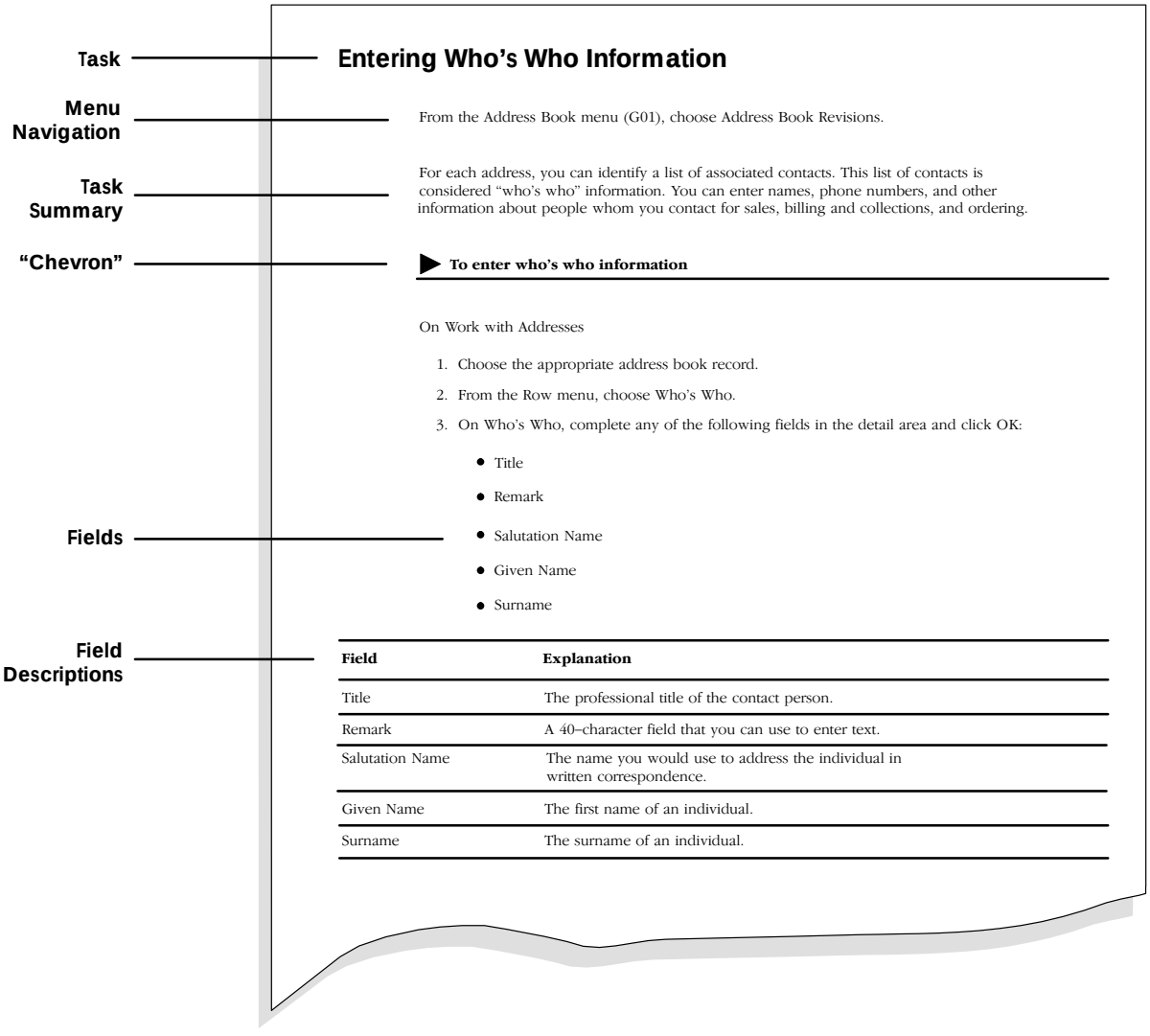
Tasks

Each task within a chapter includes a task summary. The task summary provides the following information:

- Purpose of the task
- Results and consequences of performing the task

- How the system processes information
- Where the system stores information
- How the task fits in the larger process
- Related topics
- Examples, graphics, and case studies, when applicable

Most tasks provide step-by-step instructions. You can quickly locate the instructions for a task by looking for the "chevron." Typically, a list of applicable field descriptions follows the step-by-step instructions, as shown in the following illustration. These descriptions are also available as field-sensitive online help.



Terminology

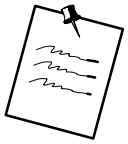
The following terms and phrases have specific meanings in J.D. Edwards documentation and software.

Choose	To select from a group, usually by clicking an item or option.
Click	To position the pointer on a button or icon and quickly press and release the left mouse button. Actions that require clicking the right mouse button are specifically noted.
Column	Typically, refers to a field in a grid.
Complete the following field(s)	To type values in specific fields and then press Enter or click the appropriate button.
Double-click	To position the pointer on a button or icon and press and release the left mouse button twice in rapid succession.
Drag	To move an object to another location by positioning the pointer on the object and then holding down the left mouse button while moving the mouse. For example, you can move a folder to another directory by clicking the folder and then dragging the folder to the new location.
Field	On a form, an area into which you can enter information.
Form	A screen or a window within a program.
Grid	On a form, the area where your data appears.
On the {form name}	Within a set of instructions, the name of the form from which you begin a task.
Option	An available selection from a menu or on a form. Interface elements, such as check boxes and radio buttons, are also referred to as options.
Review	To look over the results of an action that you have performed within the program. For example, you might review the results of a report or review values in fields.
Row	Typically, refers to a record within a grid.

Table	A database file in which records are stored.
Turn on, turn off	To activate or deactivate an option, such as a radio button or check box.
Type	To type information into a field without pressing Enter or clicking OK.
Verify	To confirm the results of an action that you have taken within the program. For example, you might verify that fields contain the correct values.

Icons

The following icons provide visual cues to the content of a topic or paragraph.



The Note icon identifies supplemental information, such as a hint or a suggestion. The Note icon also alerts you to unexpected results or implications.

The Caution icon identifies consequences of which you need to be aware. The Caution icon might also alert you to circumstances in which a given action has serious implications, such as irrevocable loss of data. For example, a Caution icon might remind you to verify information that affects the outcome of a process.

Table of Contents

Technical Foundation Overview

Features of Technical Foundation 1–2
J.D. Edwards Product Line 1–5

Using the J.D. Edwards Environment

Signing On and Off the J.D. Edwards System 2–3
Understanding the User ID and Password 2–3
Signing On the System 2–5
Signing Off the System 2–6
Understanding Menu Traveling 2–7
Displaying Functions and Options 2–19
Displaying Menu-Level Functions 2–20
Displaying Program-Level Functions 2–21
Displaying Program-Level Options 2–22
Reviewing Hidden Selections 2–23

Locating Help Information

Using Online Help 3–3
Working with Program-Level Help 3–4
Accessing Program-Level Help 3–4
Displaying User-Defined Instructions 3–8
Adding a Help Task Memo 3–9
Printing Program-Level Help Instructions 3–11
Working with Field-Level Help 3–12
Accessing Additional Online Documentation 3–17
Understanding the Customer Solution Center 3–19
Using J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support 3–21

Naming Conventions

Naming Conventions for Objects, Files, and Systems 4–3
Naming Conventions for Objects 4–3
Naming Conventions for Files 4–4
Naming Conventions for Standard AS/400 Systems 4–6
Naming Convention for Menus 4–9
Menu Numbering 4–10
Reviewing the Major Technical Files 4–11
Working with the Software Versions Repository 4–13
Accessing Software Versions Repository 4–14
Using Function Keys to Navigate Software Versions Repository 4–17
Working with Repository Services 4–19
Accessing and Rebuilding Cross Reference 4–20

Environment Creation

Understanding the Installation Process 5–3
Issuing the LODRUN Command for an Installation 5–5
Creating and Validating the Installation Plan 5–6
Submitting the Automatic Portion of the Installation 5–7
Performing Post-Installation Procedures 5–8
Understanding J.D. Edwards Libraries 5–11
About Your Library Environments 5–12
Software License Manager Overview 5–19
About Software Protection Codes and Operation Modes 5–20
About the Software License Manager and Release Levels 5–24
Implementing the Software License Manager 5–25
Initializing the Software License Manager 5–25
Setting Up the Software License Manager to Reinitialize 5–25
Setting up job control authority 5–26
Using the Software License Manager for Inquiring and Reporting 5–26
Creating Production Environment Libraries 5–31
Updating the QJDF Data Area 5–33
Updating User Profiles 5–39
Defining User Profiles 5–39
Setting Up Multiple Environment Lists Using J98INITA 5–48
Pre-Opening Database Files 5–53
Displaying Release Level and Installation History 5–57

User Defined Codes

Working with User Defined Codes 6–3
Determining User Defined Code Identifiers 6–4
Working with User Defined Code Values 6–5
Working with User Defined Code Types 6–8
Translating User Defined Codes 6–11

DREAM Writer

Understanding DREAM Writer Flow and Formatting 7–3
Processing flow of a DREAM Writer 7–3
Formatting Options for a DREAM Writer 7–5
Locating DREAM Writer Information 7–6
Working with DREAM Writer 7–7
Locating the Versions List 7–7
Reviewing the DREAM Writer Forms 7–10
Adding, Revising, or Renaming a DREAM Writer Version 7–11
Working with Version identification 7–14
Choosing Additional Parameters 7–15
Working with Processing Option Revisions 7–20
Working with Data Selection 7–22
Working with Data Sequence Setup 7–31
Working with Printer File Overrides 7–36
Reviewing Version List Options and Functions 7–43
Reviewing Version List Options 7–43
Reviewing Version List Functions 7–45
Reviewing Errors and Joblog Messages 7–47
Reviewing Errors 7–47
Reviewing Joblog Messages 7–48

Additional DREAM Writer Options

Reviewing the Additional DREAM Writer Options 8–3
Reviewing Processing Options Setup 8–4
Printing a Cover Page 8–6
Copying or Moving DREAM Writer Parameters 8–7
Reviewing the Global Versions Print Override 8–9
Reviewing Recursive Versions Setup 8–12
Reviewing Recursive Versions Global Delete 8–14

Menus

Working with Menus 9–3
Copying an Existing Menu 9–4
Adding a New Menu 9–7
Deleting a Menu 9–7
Copying a Menu Selection 9–8
Creating a Menu Selection 9–14
Swapping Menu Selections 9–14
Translating Menu Selections 9–15
Deleting Menu Selections 9–16
Working with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities 9–17
Setting up a Blind DREAM Writer Version Submission 9–17
Using F18 to Setup Interactive and Batch Jobs 9–19
Locating a Job ID 9–22
Adding an IBM Command to a Menu Selection 9–23
Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility 9–24
Using Double Byte for Menus 9–25

Using Additional Menu Facilities

Reviewing Additional Tools on the Menus Form (G901) 10–3
Reviewing the Selection History Log 10–3
Reviewing the Copy and Move Tool 10–5
Reviewing the Synonyms Selection 10–6
Rebuilding the Menu Word Search 10–7
Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool 10–8
Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools 10–9
Locating the Hidden Selection Menus 10–11
Adding Hidden Selections 10–11
Setting Up a Job Stream Submission 10–15
Setting up Batch Jobs for Job Stream Submission 10–16
Attaching the Batch Job % Menu to a Menu Selection 10–18
Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs for Job Stream Submission 10–19
Attaching the Interactive and Batch Job % Menu to a Selection 10–20

Data Dictionary Repository

Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure 11–3
Locating a Data Item Name 11–5
Accessing and Using the Data Dictionary 11–7
Accessing the Data Dictionary 11–8
Assigning Alias Names to Data Items 11–17
Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary 11–18
Creating User-Defined Instructions 11–19
Adding Data Field Descriptions 11–20
Working with the Next Numbers Facility 11–21
Locating the Next Numbers Facility 11–22
Setting Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year 11–23
Rebuilding the Field Reference and QJDEMSG Files 11–25
Locating the Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File Form 11–27

Vocabulary Overrides

Locating and Using Vocabulary Overrides 12–3
Locating Vocabulary Overrides 12–3
Displaying Text on Forms and Reports 12–7
Working with Function Key and Generic Exit Definitions 12–9
Reviewing Function Key Definitions 12–9
Working with Generic Exit Definitions 12–10
Working with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds 12–15
Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls 12–15
Using the Video/Report Data Form 12–17
Using the Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus Form 12–18
Running the Vocabulary Override Field Lengths Program 12–19

Language and Jargon

Setting Up a Language for a System or User 13–3
Setting Up a System Language 13–4
Setting Up a User Language 13–5
Creating Language-Specific Menus 13–6
Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes 13–7
Setting Language-Specific Function Keys 13–9
Translating Data Dictionary Descriptions and Glossary Text 13–11
Translating the Data Dictionary Descriptions 13–12
Translating Data Dictionary Glossary Text 13–13
Creating Language-Specific Forms or Reports 13–14
Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer 13–17
Translating DREAM Writer Processing Options 13–19
Working with Business Jargon 13–21
Where Is the Jargon Field Located? 13–22
Working with Business Jargon on Forms and Reports 13–22

Reviewing the Language and Jargon Search Process 13–27

J.D. Edwards Security

Setting Up User and Group Security 14–3
Setting Up User Security 14–3
Securing Command Entry 14–6
Setting Up Group Security 14–7
Masking Menus Using Menu Locks 14–9
Understanding Menu Masking 14–10
Using a Group Profile or *PUBLIC with Menu Masking 14–12
Securing Hidden Selections 14–13
Setting up Action Code Security 14–15
Working with Business Unit Security 14–17
Working with Function Key Security 14–21
Using Function Key Security 14–22
Securing All Function Keys Except Standard Keys 14–23
Setting Up User Defined Code Security 14–25
Setting Up Name Search Type Security 14–27
Setting Up Batch Approval and Post Security 14–31
Setting Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer 14–35
Changing the User Profile Ownership 14–37
Reviewing User Security 14–39

Using Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

Setting Up Sleeper 15–3
Scheduling Unattended Operations 15–7
Submitting a One-Time Job 15–13
Activating Sleeper 15–15

Database Utilities

Creating User Data Files 16–3
Copying Data Files 16–5
Understanding Other Database Management Options 16–7
Using the Optional Files Workbench 16–8
Understanding the Video Disk Catalog 16–11
About the Disk Catalog Rebuild 16–12
Understanding Additional Documentation Services 16–13

Upgrading J.D. Edwards Software

Understanding the Types of Upgrades 17–3
Understanding Upgrade Naming Conventions 17–5
Understanding Upgrade Documentation 17–7
Understanding the Reinstallation Process 17–9

Appendices

Appendix A - Business Unit Security Files A–1
Appendix B – User Defined Code Text Models B–1
Appendix C – Data Models C–1
Appendix D – Custom Initial Programs D–1
Appendix E – Data Dictionary Change Considerations E–1
Appendix F - Functional Servers F–1

Glossary

Index

Technical Foundation Overview

The Technical Foundation course provides hands-on experience for learning about the components of the J.D. Edwards AS/400 software environment. These components are part of a well-engineered design known as World CASE Products.

What World CASE Includes

World CASE covers the entire spectrum of the application development life cycle including:

- Design tools
- Code generation
- Automatic documentation generation
- Prototypes
- Repositories
- Productivity improvement tools

The AS/400 Technical Platforms

There are three technical platforms:

- Computer Assisted Software Engineering (CASE)
- Design Platform
- Run Time Option Platform

Features of Technical Foundation

The Run Time Option Platform includes the following features.

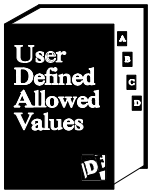
Data Dictionary

- Stores all data elements used with your terminology
- Stores Alias and data item names
- Stores all physical attributes of data
- Stores all textual Help
- Stores editing and validation information
- Works at run time, not just during development

Software Versions Repository

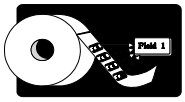
- Contains forms, reports, source, programs, tables
- Captures complete design specifications for maximum reusability
- Stores all version and other environmental information
- Allows all objects direct access to the CASE tool
- Provides extensive cross-reference services

User Defined Codes Repository



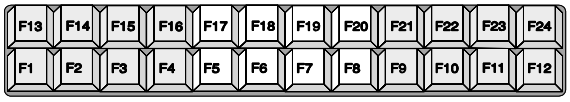
- Reduces programmer involvement in ordinary edit changes
- Allows you to define and customize your allowed values
- Allows you to specify code descriptions conveniently
- Meets industry-specific coding demands
- Eliminates many code files and programs

Vocabulary Overrides Repository



- Lets you specify column and row headings for a form
- Lets you customize for multi-language and multi-industry
- Retains custom changes with J.D. Edwards software updates

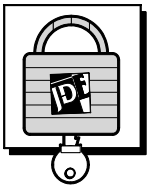
Softcoded Function Keys



With softcoded function keys you can:

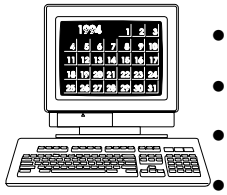
- Adapt function keys to your standards
- Provide user defined function key security
- Reduce need for programmer involvement in function key changes

Extended Security



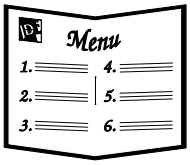
- Multiple tests to control menu access
- Multiple tests to control access to menu selections
- Action Code security
- Business Unit security
- Job security
- Batch approval security
- Menu travel security
- IBM command entry line security
- Fast Path security
- Function Key security
- Group security
- User defined code security

Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)



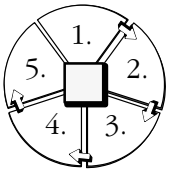
- Schedule batch operations
- Schedule daily jobs
- Schedule jobs for designated days of the week
- Schedule monthly jobs
- Schedule time of day for batch submission

Menu Driver



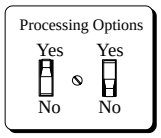
- Fast path menu travel
- Word search for menu selection and jobs
- Hidden menu selections
- Custom, user definable menus
- Menu cloning with browse and select capability
- Menu selection highlighting
- Program help access from menus and programs
- Windowed menu lists with interactive selections
- Menu hierarchy management

DREAM Writer



- User defined record selection for reports
- User defined record selection for processing
- Full Boolean logic
- *AND* and *OR* selection logic
- User defined report titling
- User defined data sequencing
- User defined report totaling and page skipping

Processing Options Repository



- Allows you to vary the format of selected reports
- Allows you to vary the format of selected forms
- Allows you to restrict data on forms and reports
- Allows you to set summary levels on reports
- Allows you to select the way data is processed
- Allows you to customize reports and forms
- Provides you with an extensive set of parameter values to selected programs
- Eliminates many unique prompting form displays

Online and Printed User Documentation

- Produce or scan documentation from the common development workstation or both
- Online documentation
- Report or form illustrations
- Program help instructions
- Glossary of terms and codes
- Menu illustrations

J.D. Edwards Product Line

For detailed information about these products, contact your account representative.

Financials

The following financial modules are available:

- General Accounting
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Fixed Assets
- Financial Modeling and Budgeting
- Multi-Currency, Multi-Language, Multi-National Processing
- Flexible Reporting Tools
- Address Book/Electronic Mail
- Human Resources
- Payroll
- Time Accounting

Distribution/Logistics

The following distribution modules are available:

- Sales Order Management
- Configuration Management
- Advanced Pricing
- Forecasting
- Requirements Planning
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Purchase Management
- Inventory Management
- Advanced Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management
- Data Collection
- EDI/Electronic Commerce

Manufacturing

The following manufacturing modules are available:

- Product Data Management
- Configuration Management
- Plant and Equipment Maintenance
- Shop Floor Control
- Forecasting
- Requirements Planning
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Capacity Requirements Planning
- Finite Scheduler
- Environmental Management System
- Data Collection

Energy and Chemical

The following Energy and Chemical modules are available:

- Process Manufacturing/Lube Oil Blending
- Equipment Management
- Inventory Management
- Bulk Stock Control
- Distribution Contracts
- Sales Order Management and Pricing
- Load and Delivery Management
- Forecasting
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Purchase Management

Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Real Estate

The following architecture, engineering, construction and real estate modules are available:

- Job/Project Cost Accounting
- Work Order Management
- Project Change Management
- Contract Management
- Contract Billing
- Engineering and Service Billing
- Equipment Management
- Homebuilder Management
- Real Estate Management

Public Services: State and Local Governments, Education, and Utilities

The following public service modules are available:

- Financial Administration and Reporting
- Budget Administration
- Fund and Encumbrance Accounting
- Grant and Endowment Management
- Purchasing and Material Management
- Warehousing and Central Stores Management
- Human Resources Management
- Service and Word Order Management
- Capital Project and Construction Management
- Contract Management
- Plant, Equipment, and Fleet Maintenance
- Customer Information and Billing Administration
- Assessment and Property Tax Administration

Integrated Solutions

The following modules offer integrated solutions in a variety of areas:

- Bar Coding/Data Collection
- Connectivity/Network Solutions
- Development Tools
- Distributed Data Processing
- EDI/Electronic Commerce
- Enterprise Information Systems
- Facsimile Management
- PC Integration

Using the J.D. Edwards Environment

With any system, there is a minimum you need to know to get started. The basics include signing on and off the J.D. Edwards system, moving around in the system, and becoming familiar with command functions and options for the system.

Complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Signing on and off the J.D. Edwards system
- ❑ Understanding menu traveling
- ❑ Displaying functions and options
- ❑ Reviewing hidden selections

Signing On and Off the J.D. Edwards System

Before you use the system you have to sign on to it. When you are finished, you should sign off.

This section describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Understanding the user ID and password
- ❑ Signing on the system
- ❑ Signing off the system

Understanding the User ID and Password

The user ID is:

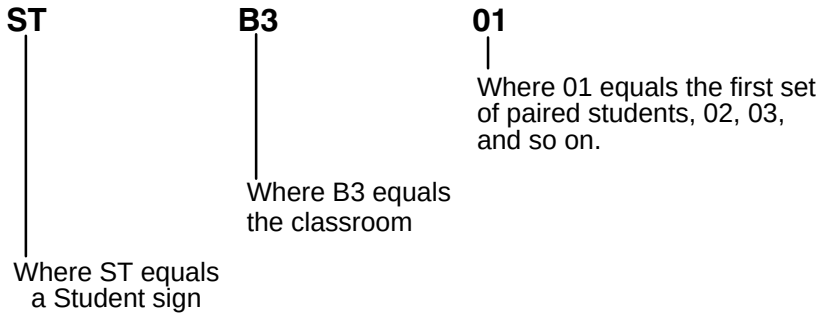
- The name that identifies you to the computer
- Usually assigned by the Security Officer (QSECOFR)

The password:

- Ensures that unauthorized people do not use your user ID
- In a training environment, the password is the same as your user ID. Feel free to change your password for a class.

User ID Naming Convention

Your training environment user ID depends upon where you are located. In the Denver Training Center, for example, there are several classroom numbers, and the structure of a user ID is the following:



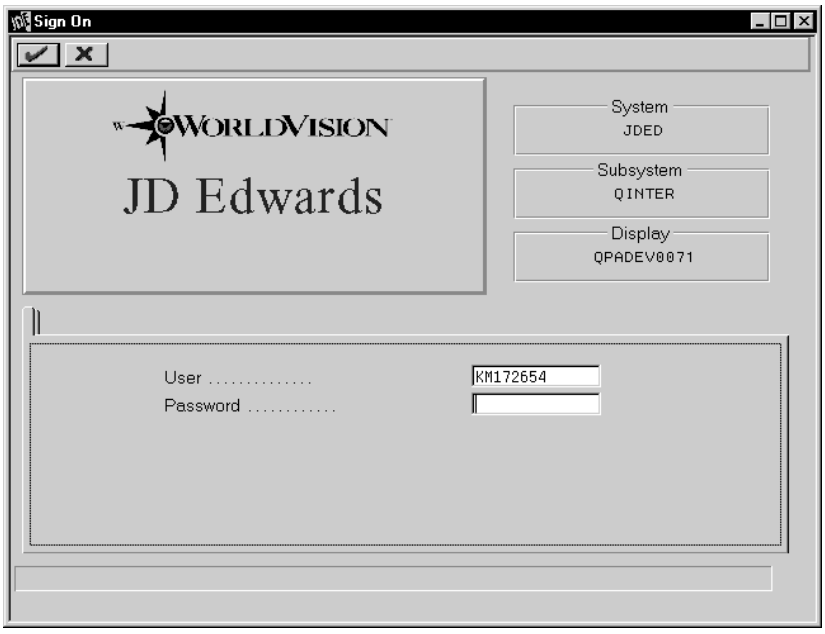
For example, if your user ID is STB301, ST indicates a student, B3 a classroom, and 01 the first set of paired students.

Signing On the System

Signing on to the system takes you to the Master Directory. The Master Directory lists the main product groups that J.D. Edwards offers and every selection from the Master Directory accesses the main menu for that system.

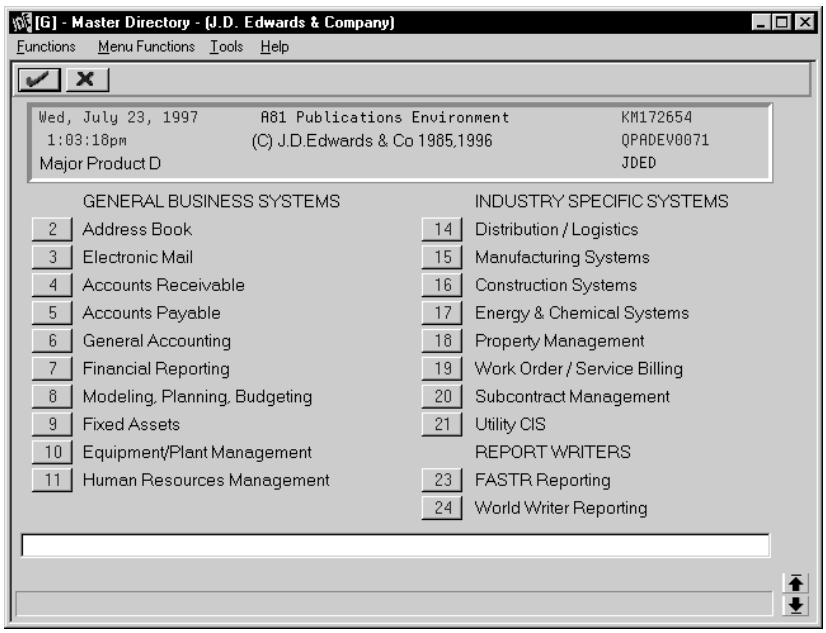
▶ To sign on the system

From the Sign On menu



1. Complete the following fields, pressing Field Exit or tab to get to the next field.
   - User ID
   - Password
2. Press Enter.

   The Master Directory menu appears.



Signing Off the System

You sign on to the system to perform work in those systems to which you have access. When you are through, you should sign off to protect the work you have accomplished.

▶ To sign off the system

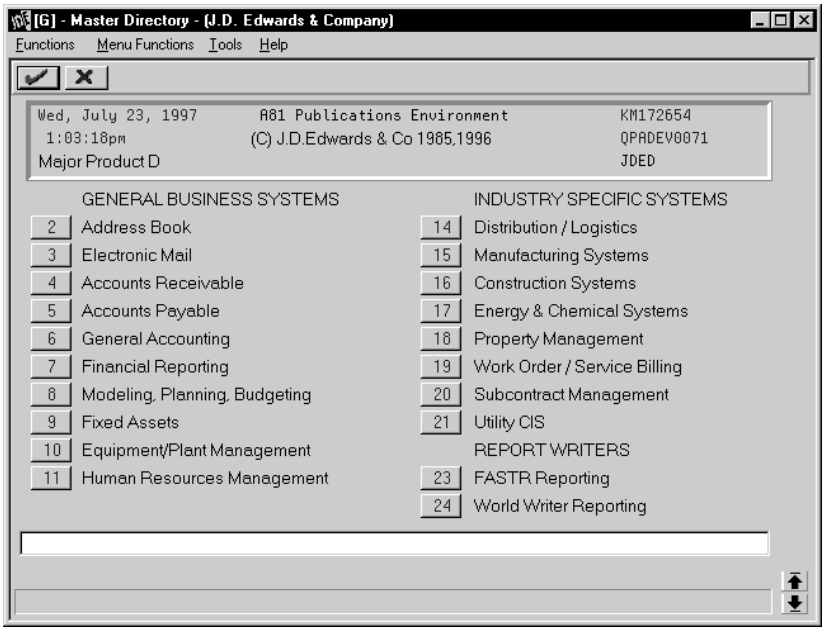
On the Selection line of any menu

Enter one of the following values:

- Two periods (..)
- 90 – hidden selection for signing off
- Signoff – if the system allows IBM Command Entry
- 30 – used with J.D. Edwards Multi-Library List program (J98INITA)

Understanding Menu Traveling

Menu traveling involves moving from one menu to another menu or to a program.



The following is a list of important menu characteristics:

- The menu ID appears in the upper left corner of the form
- The display level appears below the time on the upper left corner of the form, when applicable
- The company name and menu title appear at the top of the form

  To change the company name on a menu, use the data item #menuttl. Data items are stored in the Data Dictionary.

- The system name appears in the upper right corner of the form
- The selection line appears on the bottom of the menu
- The user name and terminal ID appear in the upper right corner of the form
- The available selections appear in the middle of the menu
- The menus use a double-column format with up to 24 selections

This chapter includes the following topics:

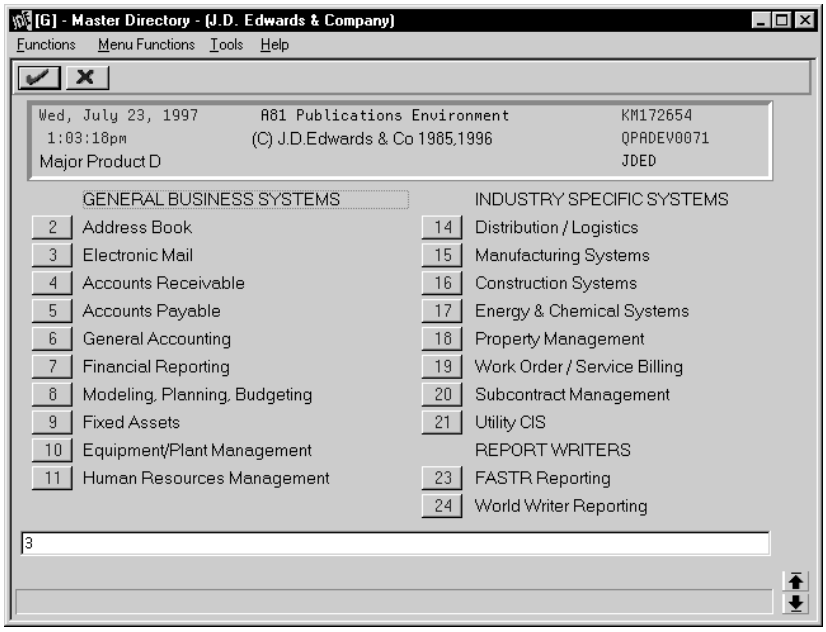
- Menu traveling using a menu selection
- Menu traveling directly
- Menu traveling using hidden selections
- Menu traveling using the Index of Menus
- Menu traveling using fast paths
- Menu traveling using Menu Word Search
- Going back one menu at a time (F12)
- Returning to the signon menu

Menu Traveling Using a Menu Selection

Menu selections either point to another menu, or access a Control Language (CL) program.

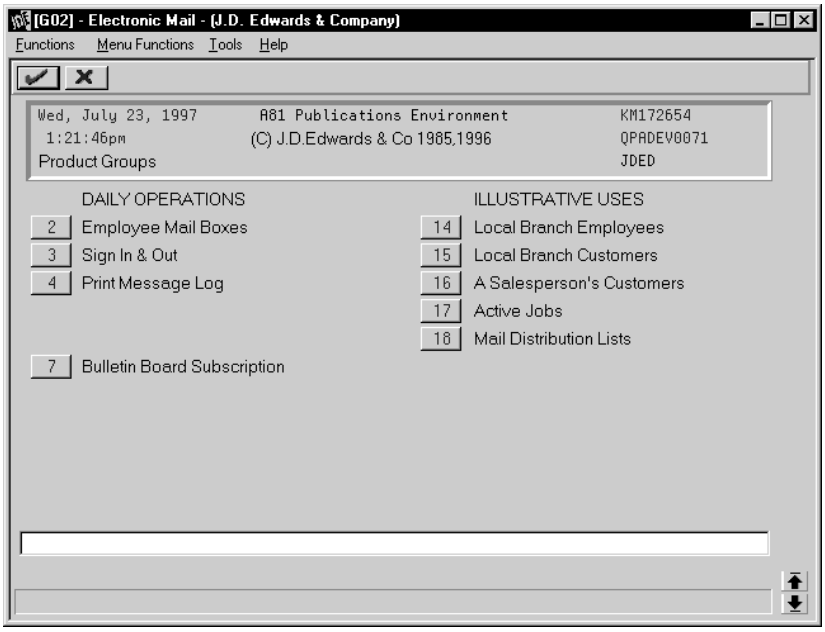
▶ To menu travel using a menu selection

From any menu, such as the Master Directory



Enter a number on the selection line.

In this example, when you type 3 in the selection line of the Master Directory, the Electronic Mail menu appears.

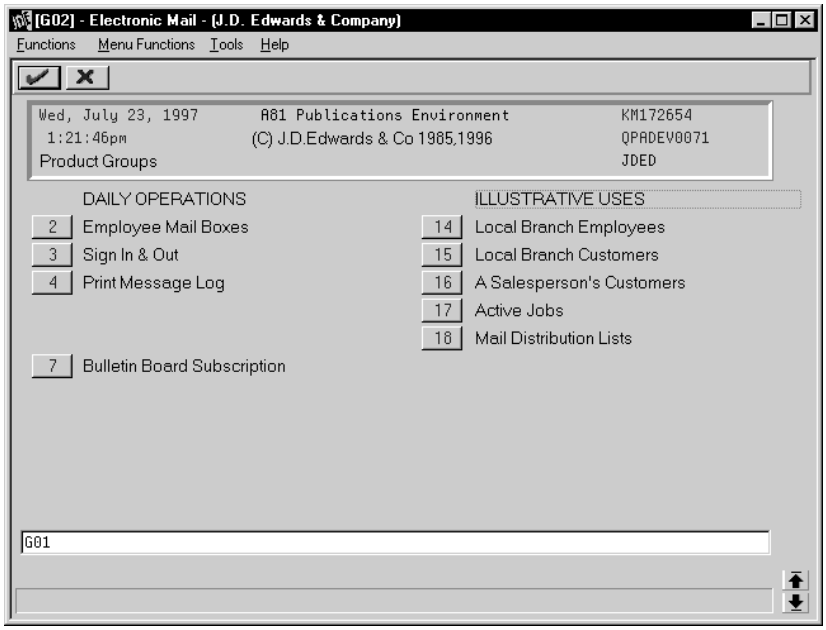


Menu Traveling Directly

You can secure the direct menu travel option through user profiles.

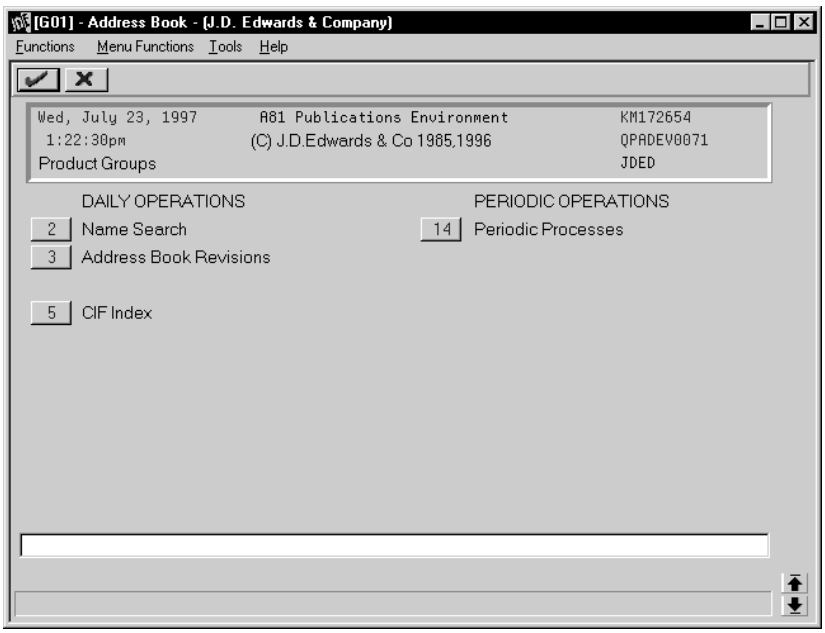
▶ To menu travel directly

On the selection line of any menu



Enter a menu ID.

For example, when you enter G01 in the Selection line of Electronic Mail, the Address Book menu appears. The Address Book menu ID is in the upper left corner.



Menu Traveling Using Hidden Selections

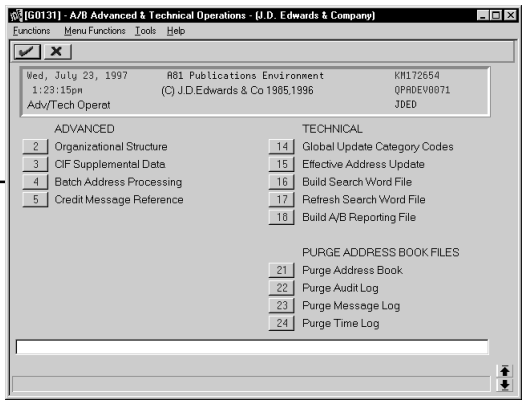
Some software functionality is unavailable to you from a menu selection. This prevents its accidental use. You can access these hidden functions through hidden selections. Furthermore, the hidden selections can take you to additional menus.

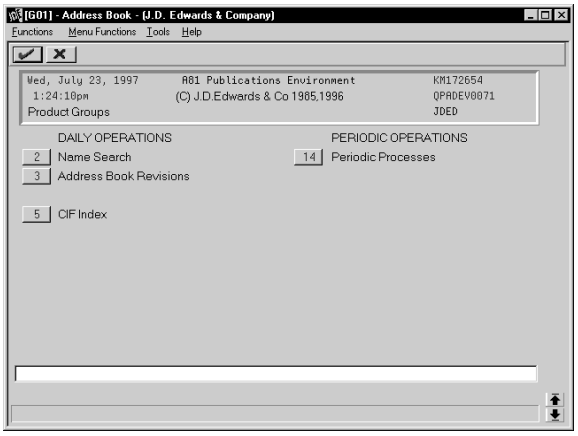
▶ To menu travel using hidden selections

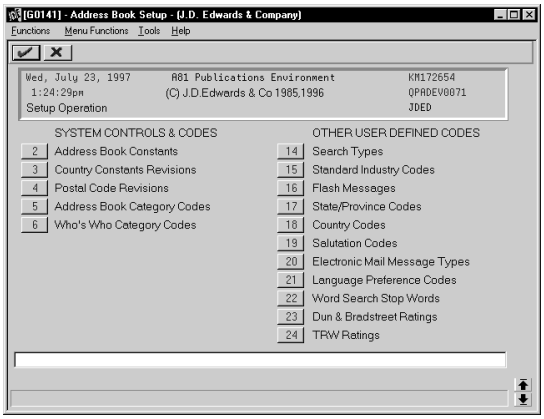
On the selection line of any menu, do one of the following:

- Enter 27 to access the Advanced and Technical Operations menu for a specific system.
- Enter 29 to access the Setup menu for a specific system.
- From the Menu Functions menu, choose Hidden Selections. Selecting this option displays all of the hidden selections you have been approved to use.

Hidden
Selection 27







Hidden
Selection 29

Menu Traveling Using the Index of Menus

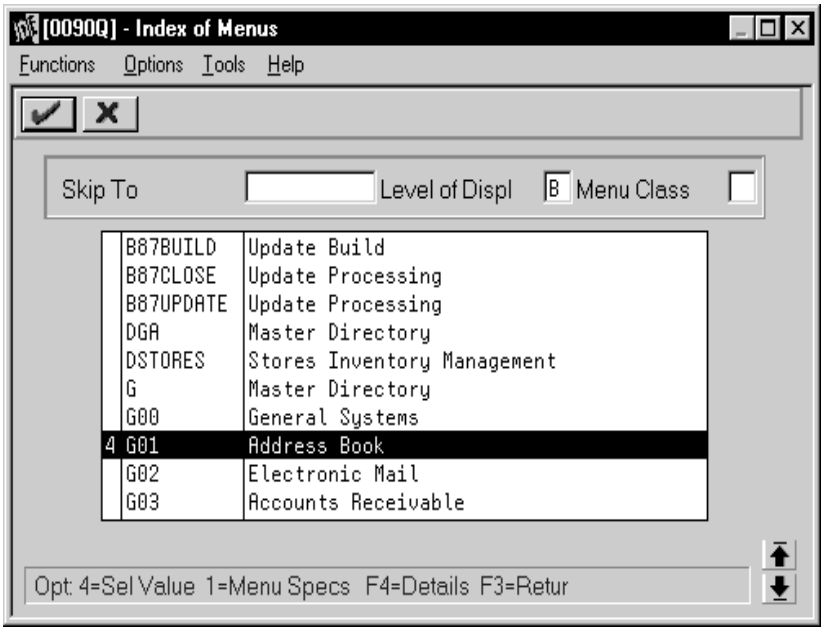
The Index of Menus lets you view a directory of menus. From this feature, you can see the menu's level of display and class.

▶ To menu travel using the Index of Menus

On any menu

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press F16 to display the Index of Menus form
   - From the Functions menu, choose Show available functions

   The Index of Menus form appears.



2. Do one of the following:
   - Page up and page down to view menus.
   - If you know the menu ID that you wish to view, enter the menu ID in the Skip To field. When you press the enter key, the desired menu appears.
   - Enter a number, 1 - 9, in the Display Level field to display those menus at that level and below. For example, if Display Level is 1, Daily Operations menus as well as Product Group menus and Major Product Directories appear.
   - Use option 4 to select a menu. For example, if you enter 4 in the field to the left of Address Book (G01), that menu appears.
   - Press F4 to see additional information.

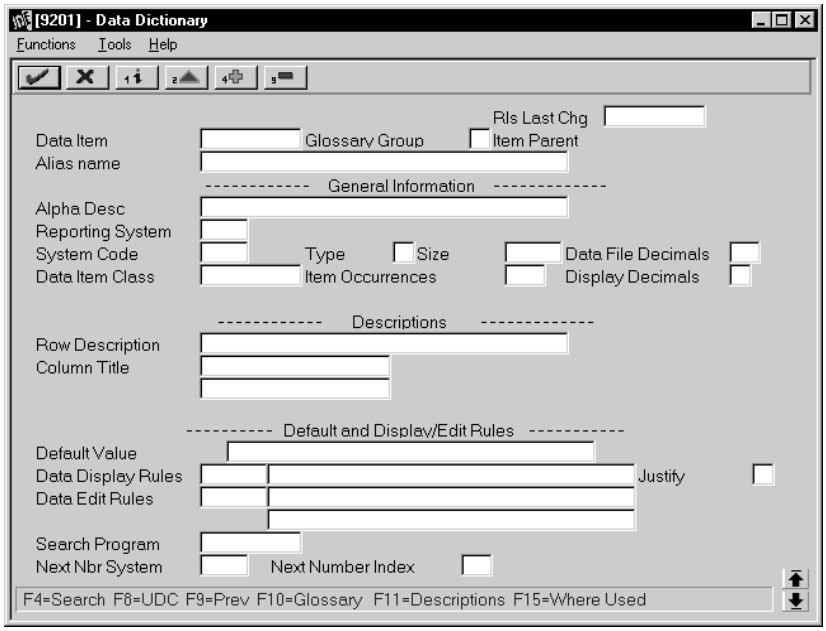
Menu Traveling Using Fast Paths

You can define a word, mnemonic, or abbreviation to execute a particular menu selection in user defined codes table 00/FP. For example, if you assign DD to access the Data Dictionary, you can enter DD in the selection line and display the Data Dictionary program.

You can use Fast Path only if you have the appropriate permissions.

▶ To menu travel using fast paths

On the selection line of any menu



Use one of the following fast path executions:

- Super Fast Path (Mnemonics). For example, DD for Data Dictionary
- Fast Path. For example, 4/G92 for the Data Dictionary menu selection

  To display all the fast paths, press F13.

Menu Traveling Using Menu Word Search

There are times when you need to perform a rebuild on the Menu Word Search to make sure it has the most up-to-date information. Perform the rebuild when you add:

- A new menu
- A menu selection that includes a custom CL program
- A new word to the Menu Synonym file

See Also

- *Rebuilding the Menu Word Search* for information on this function

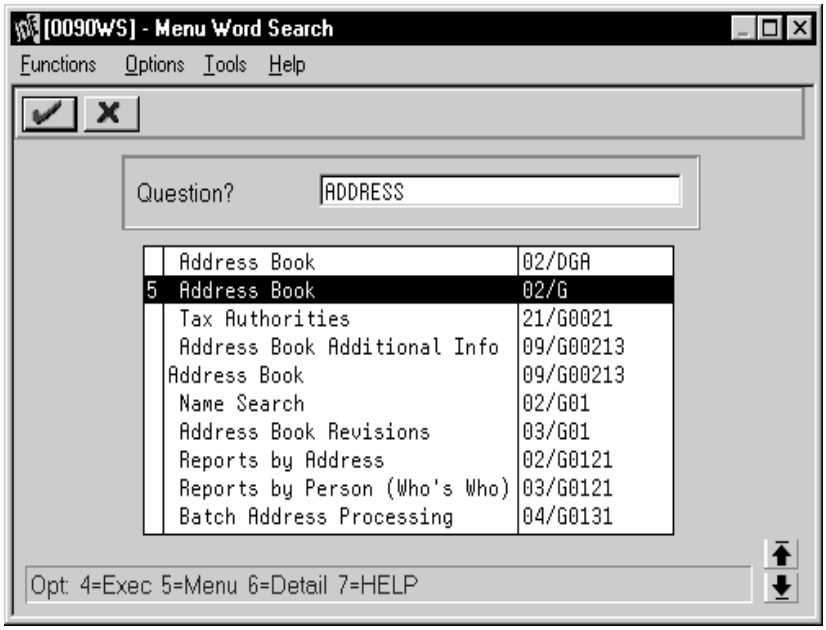
▶ To menu travel using Menu Word Search

Do one of the following to access the Menu Word Search form:

- Press F8 from any menu. Once the Menu Word Search form appears, type a word, phrase, Report Program Generator (RPG) program, or Control Language (CL) program in the Menu Word Search form Question? field.
- On the selection line of any menu, type a word, phrase, or program, press F8.

  The Menu Word Search form appears with selections that match the word, phrase, or program that you typed on the selection line.

  For example, if you enter ADDRESS in the Question? field, the system searches for any matches and displays them.



If you enter 5 in the field to the left of Address Book Revisions, the Address Book (G01) menu appears.

You can also enter a CL program in the Menu Word Search Question? field, such as J9201 to search for the Data Dictionary job.

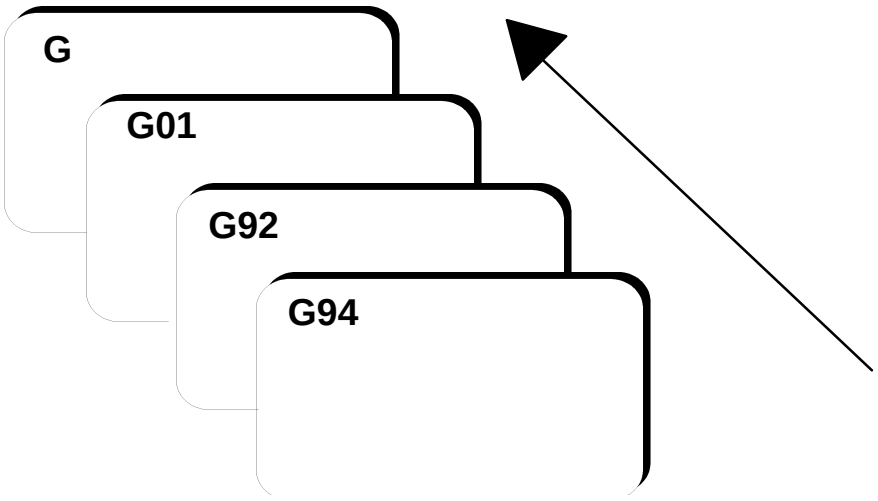
Going Back One Menu at a Time (F12)

At any time you can return to the previous menu or trace your way back through a series of menus.

▶ To go back one menu at a time

On any menu

Press F12 to go back one menu at a time. The system remembers the last 20 menus you used.



Returning to the Signon Menu

▶ To return to the signon menu

On any menu

Leave the selection line blank and press Enter. This returns you to the Master Directory or your initial signon menu.

Displaying Functions and Options

Menus and programs in the J.D. Edwards system use functions and options to access additional features. While the system lists some of the functions and options at the bottom of a menu or program, you need to display the Available Functions/Options form to view all of the keys and options available to a menu or program.

This chapter describes the following tasks:

- Displaying menu-level functions
- Displaying program-level functions
- Displaying program-level options

Displaying Menu-Level Functions

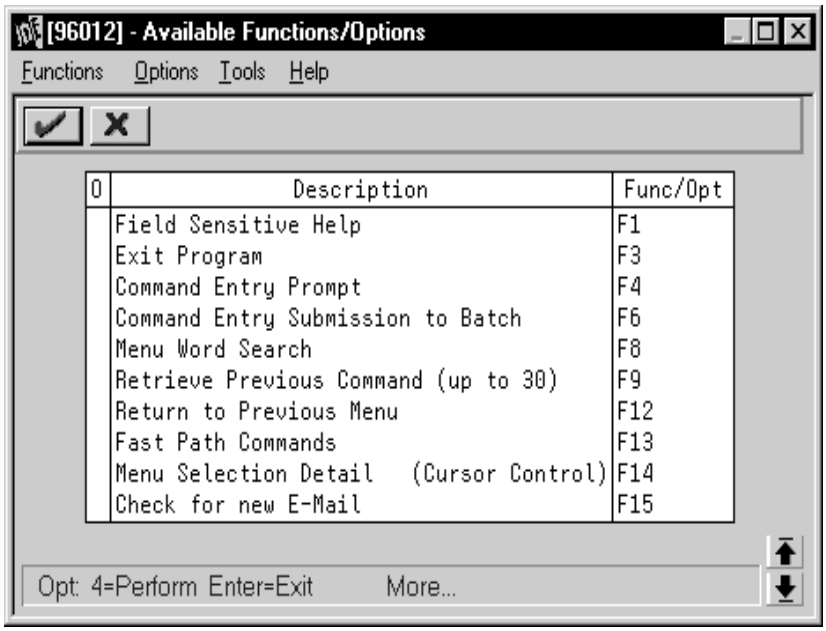
Menus have functions that you use to travel or to help with a menu. The Available Functions/Options form displays the functions that you can use on any given menu.

▶ To display menu-level function

On any menu

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press F24.
   - From the Functions menu, choose Show Available Functions.

   The Available Functions/Options form appears.



2. Page up and page down to scroll to more functions.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Enter 4 in the field to the left of the function that you want to use.
   - Press F3 to exit from the form without making a selection.

Displaying Program-Level Functions

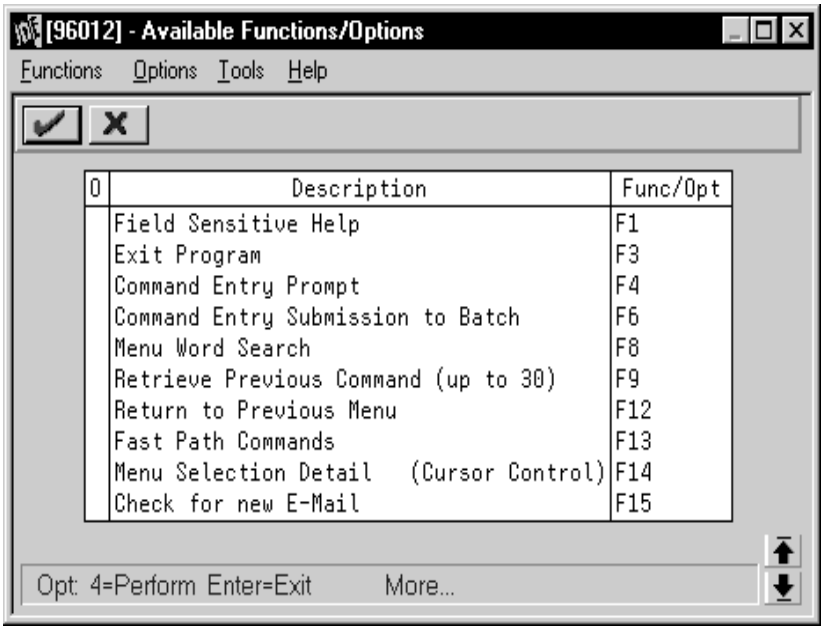
Each program has a unique set of available program-level functions depending on the nature of that program.

▶ To display program-level functions

On any program

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press F24.
   - From Functions menu, choose More Functions.

   With either choice, the Available Functions/Options form appears.



2. Page up and page down to scroll to more functions.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Enter 4 in the field to the left of the function that you want to use.
   - Press F3 to exit from the form without making a selection.

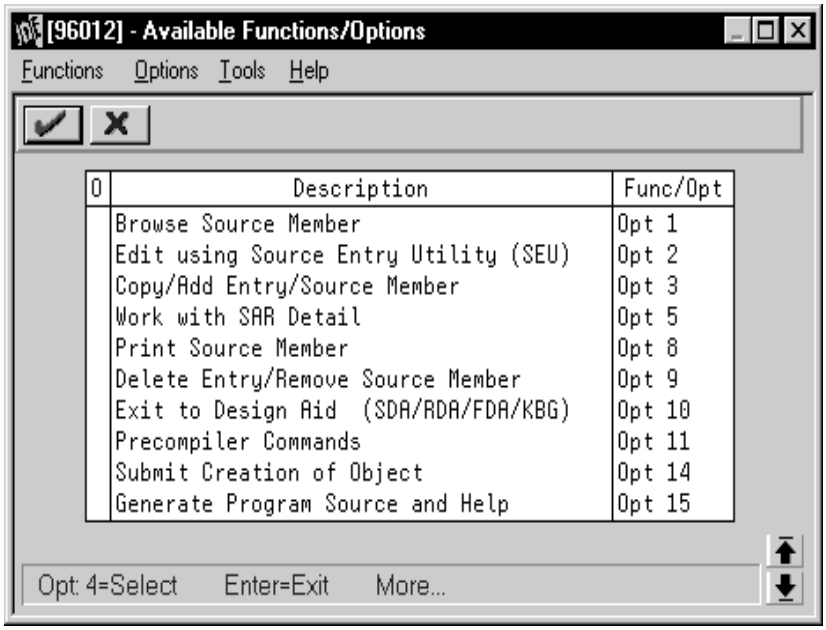
Displaying Program-Level Options

Certain programs, such as Software Versions Repository, come with available options.

▶ To display program-level options

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press F1 in the option field.
   - From the Options menu, choose More Options.

   The Available Functions/Options form appears.



2. Page up and page down to scroll to more options.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Enter 4 in the field to the left of the option that you want to use.
   - Press F3 to exit from the form without making a selection.

Reviewing Hidden Selections

Every J.D. Edwards menu displays up to 24 menu selections. These selections are typically unique to a system. Hidden menu selections let you perform certain functions regardless of the current menu. Using hidden selections, you can:

- Display the menus for Advanced and Technical Operations for a particular application
- Perform special activities
- Access certain menus even if the system restricts direct menu traveling
- Access certain IBM commands without allowing access to the Command Entry Line

There are three groups of hidden selections:

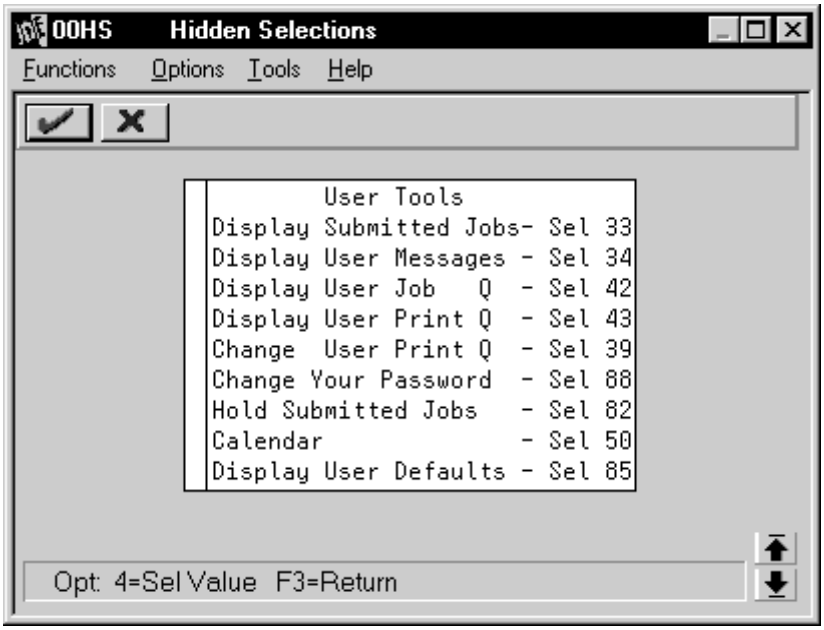
- User Tools for facilitating daily operations
- Operator Tools for facilitating computer operations
- Programmer Tools for facilitating programming

▶ To review hidden selections

On any menu

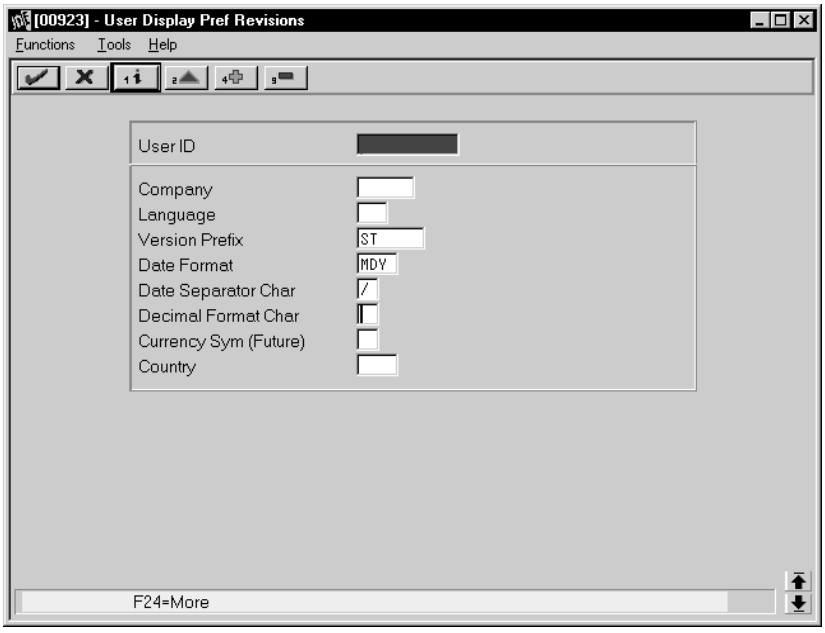
1. Do one of the following:
   - Enter HS in the selection line.
   - From the Menu Functions menu, choose Hidden Selections.

   The Hidden Selections form appears.



2. Enter 4 in the field to the left of the hidden selection that you want.
3. Press F3 to exit.

   For example, if you enter 4 in the field to the left of Display User Defaults - Sel 85, the User Display Pref Revisions form appears.

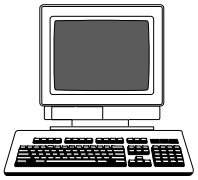


Exercises

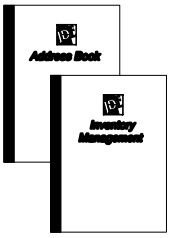
See the exercises for this chapter.

Locating Help Information

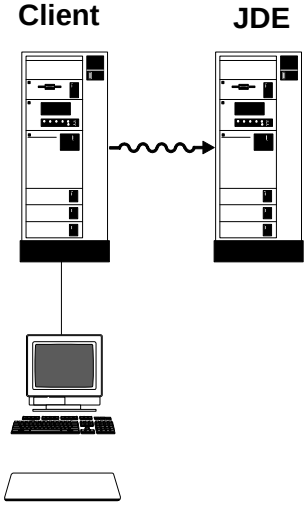
There are several sources of help information for J.D. Edwards software:



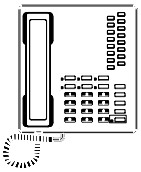
Online Help
Documentation is available online for every application program and field. Online information corresponds to information that appears in J.D. Edwards guides.



Guides
Comprehensive information in hard copy guides.



Customer Solution Center (CSC)
This service complements J.D. Edwards existing phone and fax support. It can be accessed from J.D. Edwards web site.
From http://www.jdedwards.com, choose Support
From Support, choose Customer Solution Center.



J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support
After you have tried all other sources of help, call J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support.

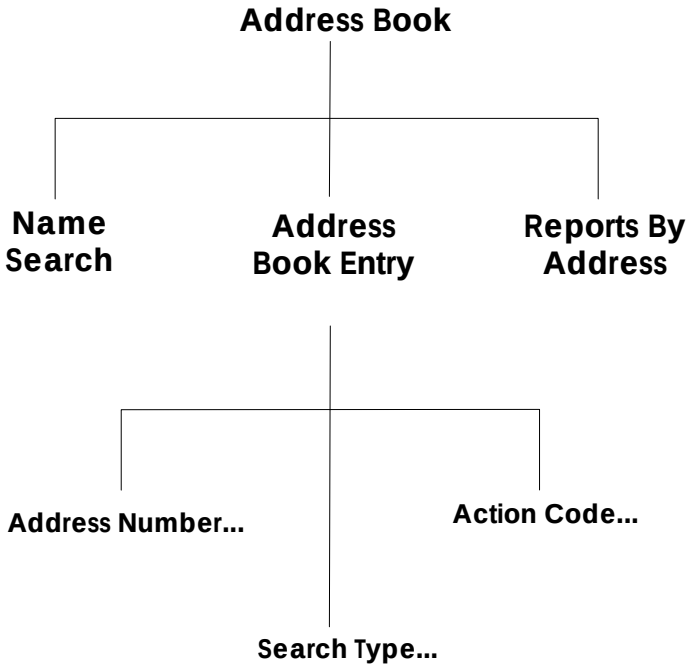
This section describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Using online help
- ❑ Accessing additional online documentation
- ❑ Working with the Customer Solution Center (CSC)
- ❑ Contacting J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support

Using Online Help

Online help provides you with information you can use to solve problems while working with a program or a field.

The following graphic uses the Address Book system as a model to display the different levels of online help.



Program-Level Help
Provides detailed task information for a specific program

Field-Level Help
Right-click or press F1 to find out what values are allowed for a particular field in a program

To use online help, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Working with program-level help
- ❑ Working with field-level help

Working with Program-Level Help

Program-level help provides detailed task instructions about individual programs. When you choose Help, the Help Task List form displays a list of tasks that relate to the program you have accessed. From the Help Task List form, you can see:

- Any help defined for the program
- The DREAM Writer version to print a range of help instructions
- The user-defined instructions associated with a task
- The input and output files
- The source code, if source code exists
- The program purpose

To work with program-level help, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Accessing program-level help
- ❑ Displaying user-defined instructions
- ❑ Adding a help task memo
- ❑ Printing program-level help instructions

Accessing Program-Level Help

To access program-level help, perform the following tasks:

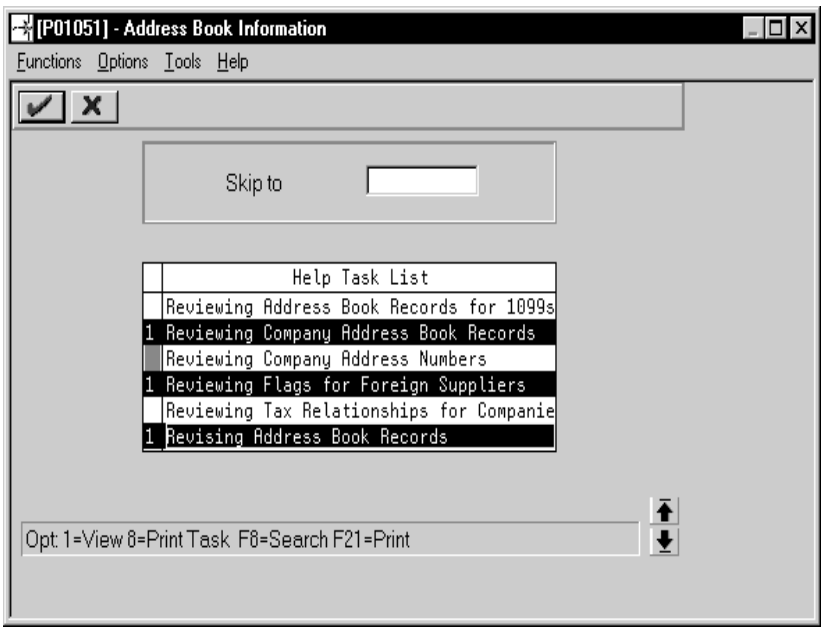
- Accessing program-level help from the Help Task List form
- Accessing program-level help from the Skip To field
- Accessing program-level help from the Menu Word Search form

▶ To access program-level help from the Help Task List form

On any menu or program

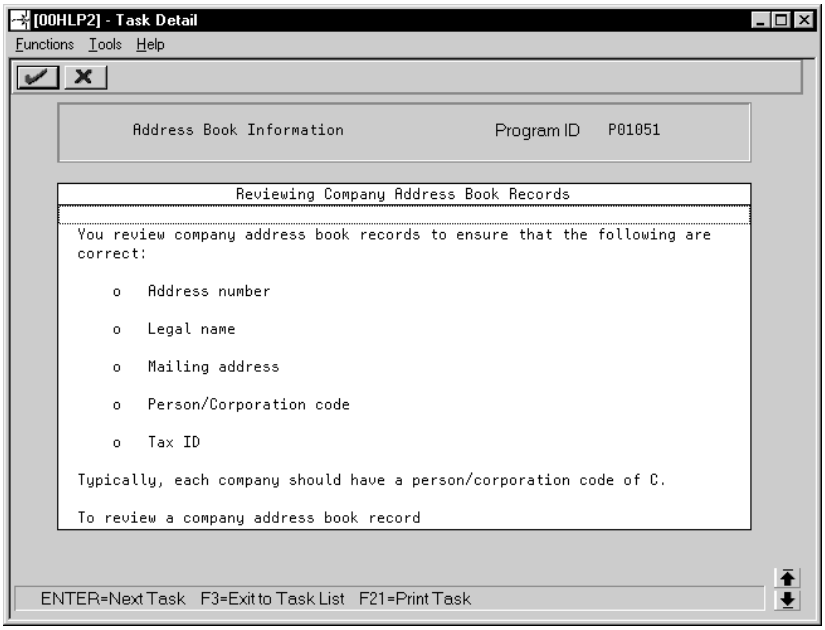
1. Do one of the following:
   - From the Help menu, choose Help or General Help.
   - On the selection or command line, or enter Help XX, where XX represents a menu selection number or press the Help key.

   The Help Task List for that selection appears.



2. To display the help instructions for a task do one of the following:

   - Enter 1 next to the item. You can choose several tasks to appear at one time.
   - Double-click the desired task line.



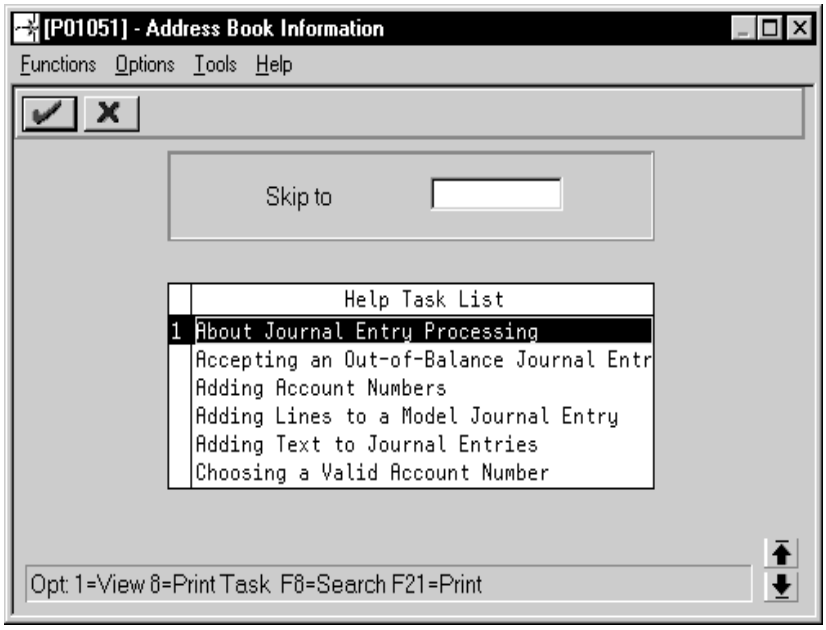
3. Do the following:
   - To scroll through the information, use the Page Up and Page Down keys
   - Press F2 to display a full screen version of a form
   - Press F10 to display the source code
   - Press F15 to access the Cross Reference form for a list of the files defined in the program
4. If you selected more than one task to appear, press Enter to go to the next task.

▶ To access program-level help from the Skip To field

From the Help Task List form

1. Position the cursor in the Skip To field.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Press F1. From the list that appears, enter a 4 next to the program for which you want to display the available help tasks.
   - Enter the program ID. For example, enter P09101 in the Skip to field.

   The Help Task List appears with the list of available help tasks for the program selected or entered.



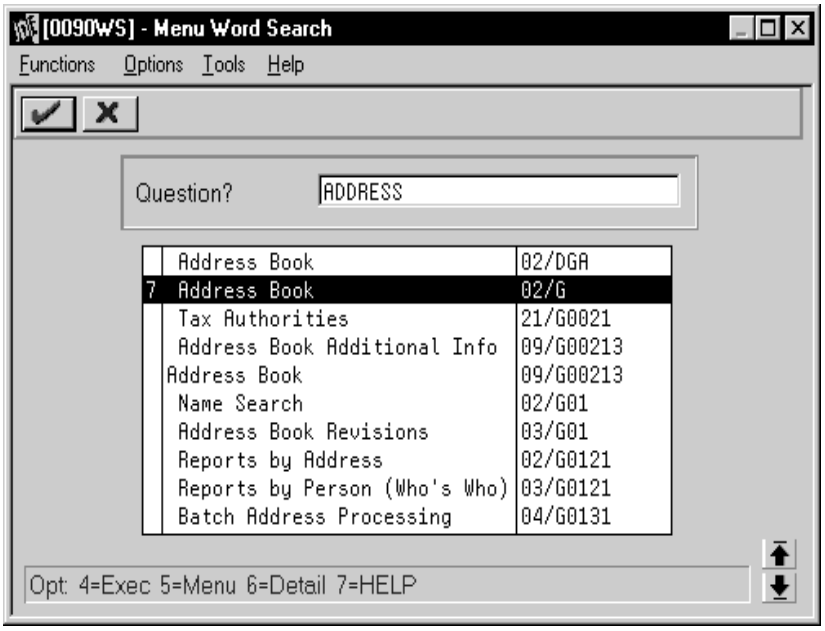
3. To display the help instructions for a task do one of the following:
   - Enter a 1 next to the item. You can choose several tasks to appear at one time.
   - Double-click the desired task line.

▶ To access program-level help from the Menu Word Search form

On any menu

1. Press F8.

   The Menu Word Search form appears.



2. Enter a search topic in the following field:
   - Question?
3. Enter a 7 next to the item for which you want to access the Help Tasks List.

See Also

- *Understanding Menu Traveling* for further information on using the Menu Word Search form

Displaying User-Defined Instructions

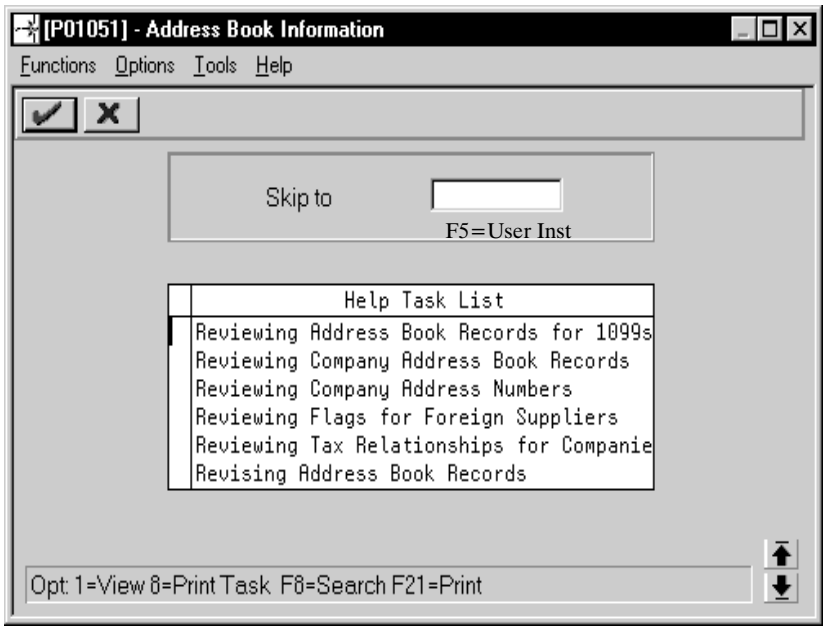
F5 displays below the Skip To field if you have written your own user-defined instructions for a program. You can add or modify the instructions through the User Defined Instructions function in the Data Dictionary glossary. The instructions you create are specific to your company or job responsibilities.

See Also

- *Creating User Defined Instructions* for information on adding user defined instructions to a program

▶ To display user-defined instructions

On the Help Task List window, press F5 to display the user-defined instructions associated with this program.



Adding a Help Task Memo

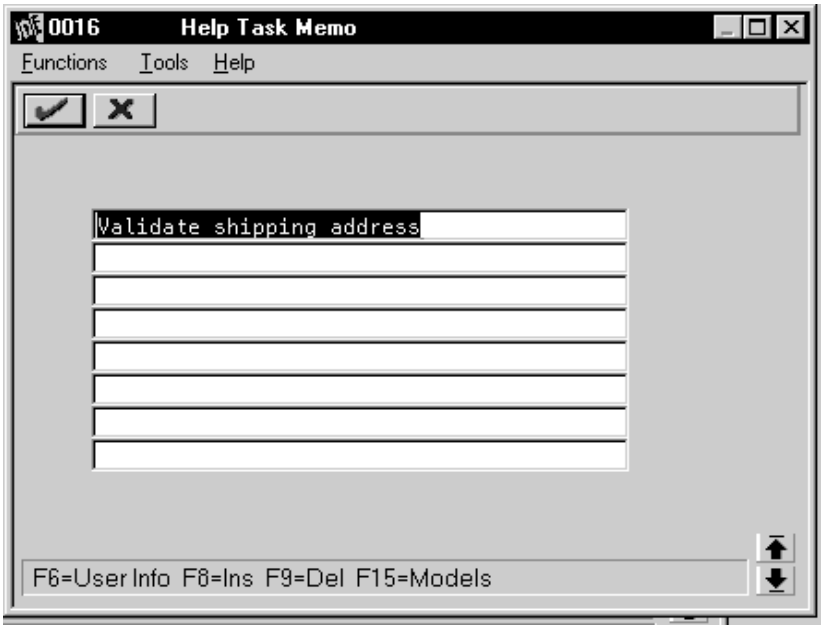
You can add text for any task that displays in the Help Task List form. For example, attach memos to explain brief details about the task. Anyone can access and change the memos you attach to an item.

▶ To add a help task memo

From any Help Task List

1. Position the cursor in the option field next to a specific task.
2. Press F14.

   The Help Task Memo form appears.

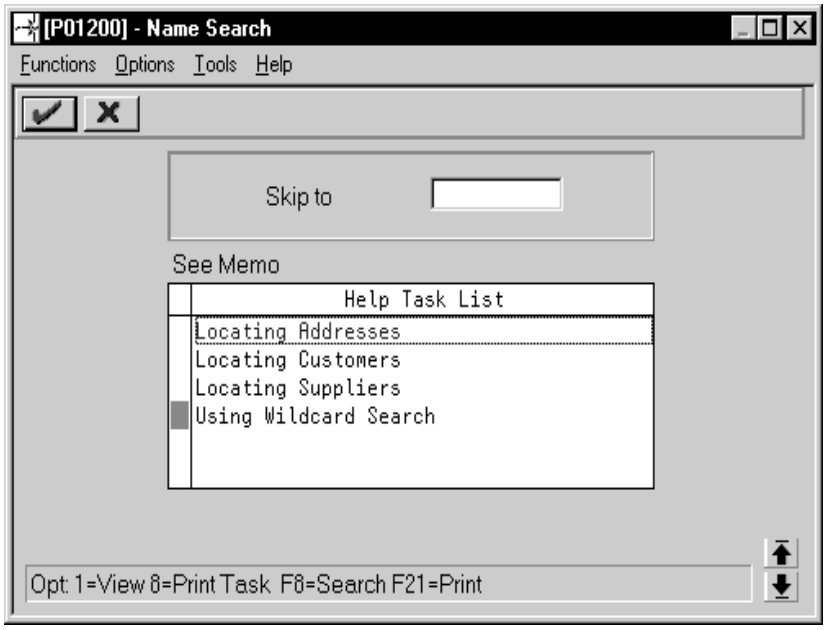


3. Type the memo information.
4. Press Enter.

   A successful memo entry highlights the line of text.

5. Do one of the following to exit the form:
   - Press F3.
   - Click Exit.

   The system highlights the help task and *See Memo* appears to indicate that a memo exists.



What You Should Know About

Memo Notes and Text Models

- You can enter up to 32,000 characters of notes in a single form. The small text form holds 800 lines of text, 40 characters per line. The large window holds 400 lines of text, 80 characters per line.
- This electronic note capability accommodates brief reminders or messages about the field or form. For more detailed help text, use the Data Dictionary Repository to create detailed Glossary entries for the specific data item.
- To change the size of a form, press F2. The system opens a form either 40 or 80 characters wide.
- To open the User Information form that displays details about the text entry in the form, press F6. You can also open this window from the Text Model Selection form using option 6. The system automatically records this information.
- Within the form, you can insert and delete lines. Press F8 to move the text in the form down one line from the cursor position. You can insert additional text on the new blank line. Press F9 to delete all text on the same line as the cursor.

Printing Program-Level Help Instructions

If you frequently use a certain program feature, it is useful to have a printed copy of help instructions on hand for quick reference. The Help Task List form provides a print option for specific tasks.

▶ To print program-level help instructions

On any Help Task List, enter an 8 next to the help task line you want to print.

Before printing, you can press F21 to access a DREAM Writer versions list for further printing options.

What You Should Know About

Printing

- You can enter up to 10 tasks to print at one time from the Help Task window.
- You can also access the DREAM Writer list when you select Instructions from the Documentation Services menu (G91).
- You can print help instructions on either a standard AS/400 dot-matrix printer or a laser printer.

See Also

- *Working with DREAM Writer* for additional information

Working with Field-Level Help

When you access field-level help, the system displays one of the following:

- A field explanation
- A list of valid values
- A search window

To access field-level help and understand the various types of field-level help that exist, complete the following tasks:

- Accessing field-level help
- Displaying field explanation help
- Displaying a list of valid values
- Accessing a search window

▶ To access field-level help

On any J.D. Edwards form

1. Position the cursor in a field.

2. Do one of the following:
    - Press F1
    - Right-click

A field explanation, User Defined Codes Window, or the Name Search form may appear.

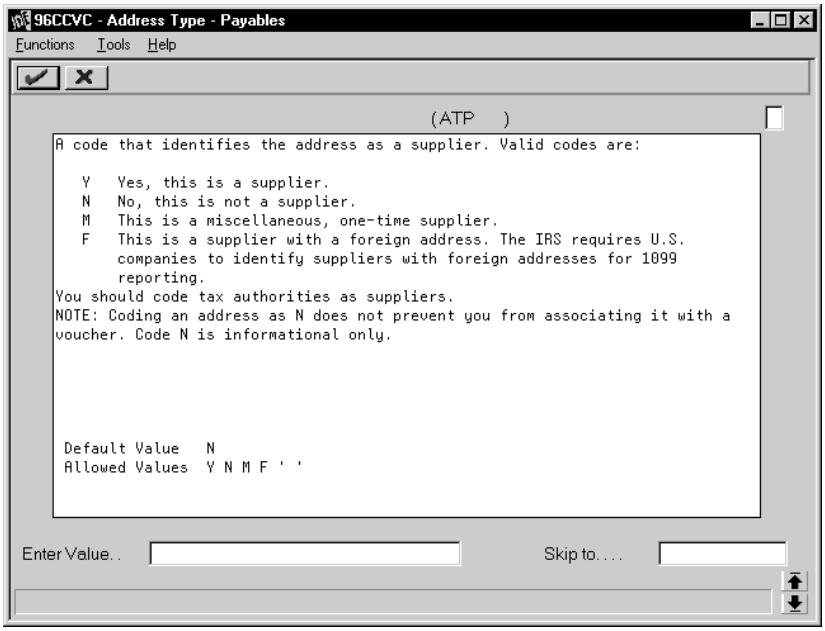
▶ To display field explanation help

Field explanation help provides:

- A description of the purpose of the field
- A list of allowed values for a field
- The default value if the field is left blank, where applicable

For example, on Address Book Revisions

1. Position the cursor in the following field:
    - Payables
2. Do one of the following:
    - Press F1
    - Right-click



The field explanation can be either generic, such as the glossary definition, which is shared by other J.D. Edwards systems, or specific to a system. Program-specific information displays for those field definitions that are unique to a form.

3. To return a specific value to the form, enter one of the allowed values in the Enter Value field.

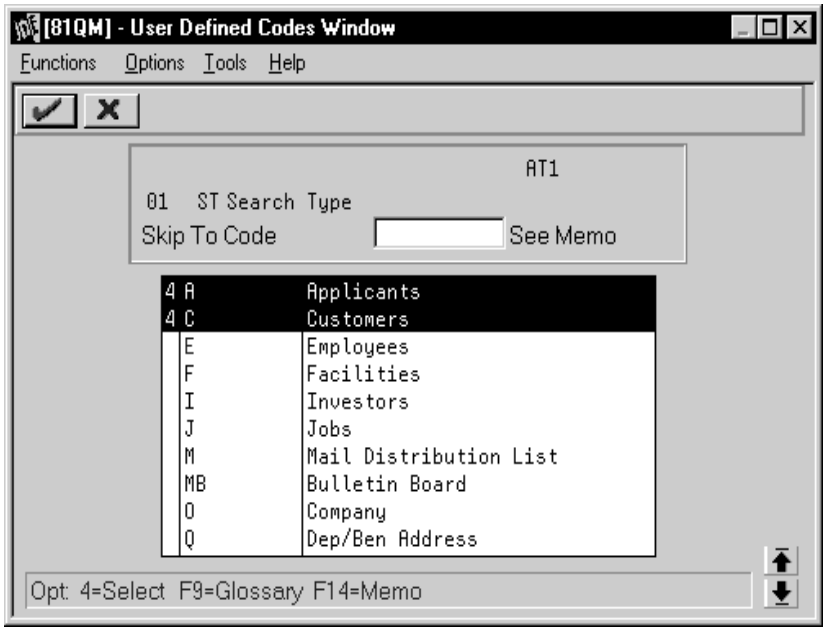
▶ To display a list of valid values

Use valid values to customize the information on a form.

For example, on Address Book Revisions

1. Position the cursor in the following field:
   - Search Type
2. Do one of the following:
   - Press F1
   - Right-click

   The User Defined Codes (UDC) Window appears with a list of valid values for a particular field.



3. To select a specific value, enter 4 next to the item.

   For a description of the UDC code, press F9 to access the Glossary window.

See Also

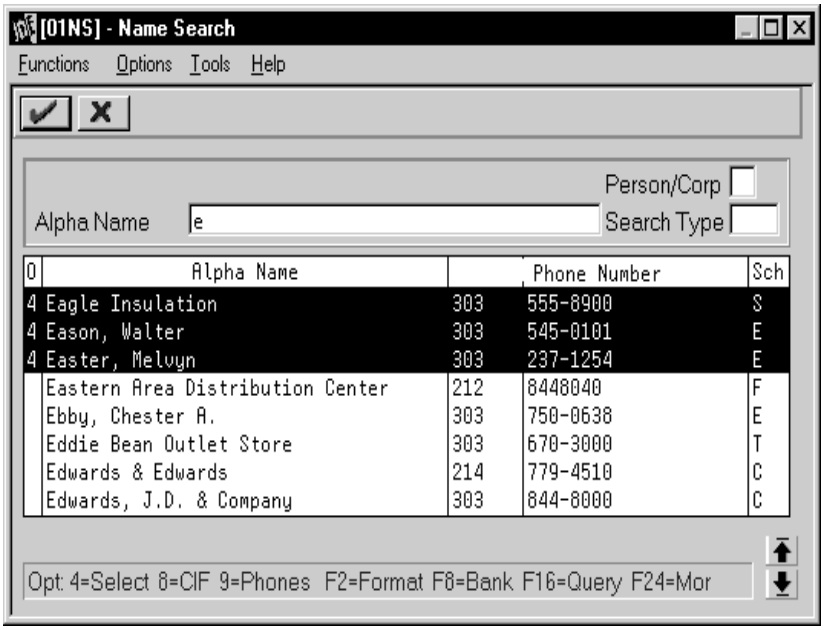
- *Customize Your Data* in the *Common Foundation* guide for more information on user defined codes

▶ To access a search window

For example, on Address Book Revisions

1. Position the cursor in Address Number.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Press F1
   - Right-click

   The Name Search form appears.



To access glossary information for the field on which you pressed F1 or right-clicked, press F9.

3. In the Alpha Name field, do one of the following:
   - Enter all or part of a name in the Alpha Name field.
   - Enter a valid value in the Search Type field.
   - Enter a combination of Alpha Name and Search Type information.
   - Type the search criteria and press F16 to use the Query Search function.

   If any names match your search they will appear in the form.

4. Do one of the following:
   - Enter 4 next to the name you want to return to the program field.
   - Double-click a line to select a value.

What You Should Know About

Displaying Error Messages

If at any time you make an error while entering information in a field, press F7 to display a description of the error. To display further information about a field, enter 4 in the option field.

Printing Field Information

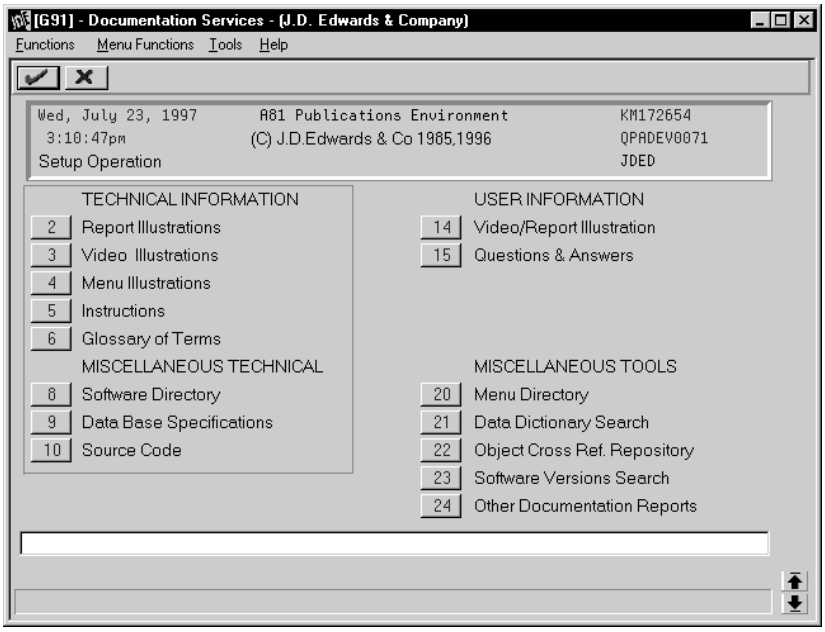
- To print information about a specific form, use Video Illustrations from the Documentation Services menu (G91).
- To print information about all fields in a system, use Glossary of Terms from the same menu.

See Also

- *Work with Records* in the *Common Foundation* guide for further information on the Query Search function

Accessing Additional Online Documentation

The following menu lets you access technical and miscellaneous technical information:



The following table lists the functionality of the menu selections under the Technical Information and Miscellaneous Technical headings:

Report Illustrations	Prints an illustration of reports in the software. The system requires the JDFSRC library.
Video Illustrations	Prints an illustration of videos in the software. The system requires the JDFSRC library.
Menu Illustrations	Prints all menus. Each page represents one menu and prints how the menu looks to the user, the job to execute for each option, and other pertinent information.
Instructions	Prints any or all help instructions for each program.

Glossary of Terms	Prints the glossary of terms from the Data Dictionary. Set it up to print by system, glossary group, or any other criteria you might require.
Software Directory	Prints the directory of software. You can print information by system code, member name, or function code.
Database Specifications	Prints database specifications for any or all files in a system. • The file name, format name, field description, field name, field length, type of field • The system requires the JDFSRC library
Source Code	A processing option lets you print nesting procedures within the program. The system requires the JDFSRC library.

See Also

- *Understanding Additional Documentation Services* for information about the other selections found on this menu

Understanding the Customer Solution Center

The Customer Solution Center (CSC) provides service and information to J.D. Edwards customers.

CSC gives J.D. Edwards customers immediate, around-the-clock access to the following:

1. Information for all customers
    - Customer Information shows you J.D. Edwards current correspondence and software shipment addresses for your organization.
    - Shipping Log provides a list of the data J.D. Edwards tracks for each of your contracted machines. This information will help you monitor the status of your shipments. A link is also provided to the Federal Express Tracking system. In addition, you can determine whether you have previously received a product, thereby avoiding duplicate shipment requests.
    - Customer Support Brochure provides an overview of J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support Services.
    - WorldSoftware and OneWorld Release Schedules are available based on your J.D. Edwards platform and release. You can view the most recent information regarding your specific J.D. Edwards solution.
    - The Administration selection lets you, on an as-needed-basis, change your registration password and contact information. A password is needed to access the CSC site because it includes sensitive information about J.D. Edwards products.

2. Information available to customers with maintenance contracts

   - Hot Bulletins inform you about urgent communications regarding an action to correct or avoid a problem, high impact SARs and upgrade issues, and broadcast fax information.
   - Tip and Techniques provide useful information, helpful hints, and frequently asked questions regarding J.D. Edwards products and solutions.
   - Contact Support discusses the four ways (Internet, e-mail, telephone, and fax) that J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support can be contacted.
   - Software Updates allows you to download software updates that resolve critical issues. Contact J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support to determine the correct software update and corresponding number for downloading purposes.
   - SAR search lets you can search on a SAR by number or attributes.
   - Technical Upgrade Notes lets you search for SARs or objects that are included (changed) in an upgrade (release to release or cumulative to cumulative).

Using J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support

If you cannot resolve errors, you can call J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support for assistance. Customers subscribe to the support services by paying an annual maintenance fee.

J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support Telephone Numbers

J.D. Edwards maintains three worldwide customer support lines:

- For service to North, Central, and South America, call 1-800-289-2999
- For service to Europe and the Middle East (EMEA), call 011-44-1494-682-682
- For service to the Pacific Rim, call 011–65–229–1656

Types of Questions J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support Answers

J.D. Edwards consultants can assist in resolving issues in the standard J.D. Edwards software, including:

- Clarify program functions
- Questions regarding system capabilities and features
- Understanding error messages
- Questions related to system documentation and reference guides
- Assist in researching suspected program problems
- Software Action Request (SAR) status inquiries
- Clarify instructions for the install, reinstall, and software enhancement processes
- Assist in ordering software enhancements
- Coordinate with product development for product enhancements and corrections

Additional Help Information

Consultants in our regional offices and business partners are available to help you with the following issues:

- Setup questions
- Training
- Custom modifications
- File conversion questions
- Balancing and integrity issue resolution

Before Calling

Have you tried to find the answer using:

- Training materials
- Online help
- User guides

Calling J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support

When you call J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer support, your call is logged into the call tracking system.

Tell the Client Services Coordinator (CSC) or Consultant:

- Your client number
- The system about which you are calling, such as:
    - Program ID (P01051 for example)
    - System Code (01 for Address Book)
    - Menu (G01 for the Address Book menu)
- Your phone number and extension
- The urgency of the call

If a consultant is readily available, your call is transferred immediately. However, if there is a high volume of calls, a consultant will return your call as soon as possible.

For prompt resolution, you should have the following information available for the consultant:

- Your client number
- Your call number, if already assigned
- Which J.D. Edwards software release you are using
- What cumulative updates have been loaded
- The error message text and number, if applicable
- Whether this is the first time you have attempted this process
- Whether the software has been customized

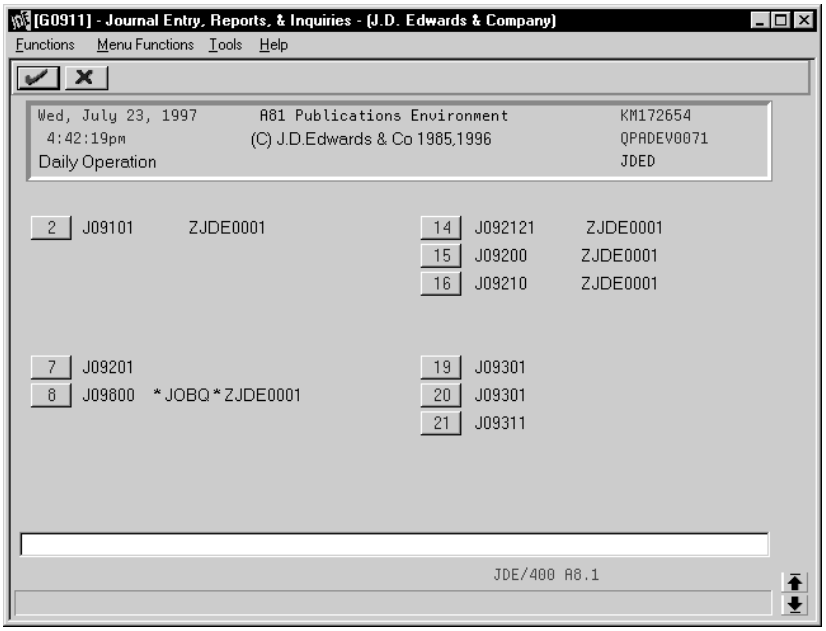
Displaying Your J.D. Edwards Software Release and Level

After you log into the call-tracking system, the CSC or Consultant will ask for your J.D. Edwards software release and level.

▶ To display your J.D. Edwards software release

From the selection or command line of any J.D. Edwards menu

1. Enter hidden selection 25. The J.D. Edwards release level appears in the right-hand corner of the menu.



This example displays the following information:

- Hardware type

  JDE/400 (IBM AS/400)

- Current software release

  A8.1

- Current software level

  Because no numbers follow A8.1, this software is at the base level. If a cumulative update had been installed, a number such as 002 would follow A8.1.

2. Press Enter to return to the original menu.

See Also

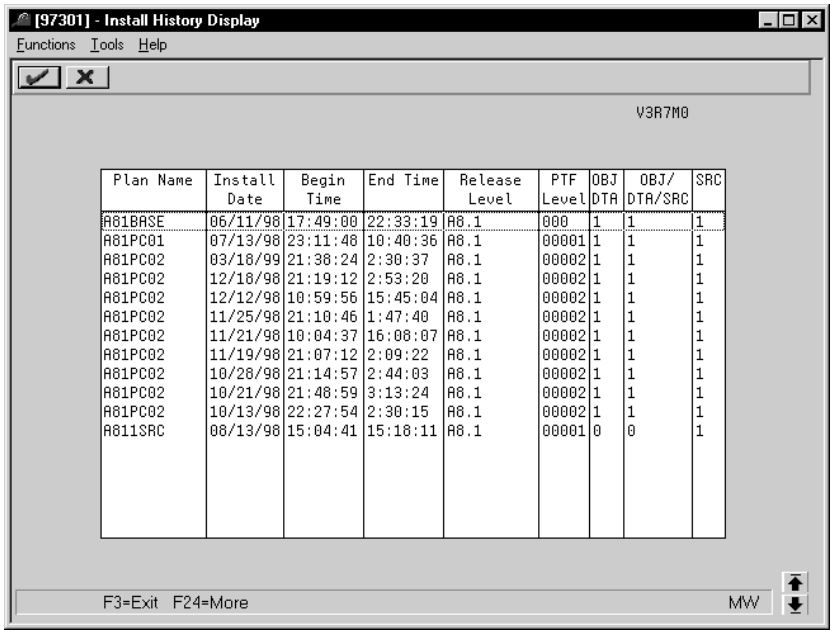
- *Customize Interactive Jobs* in *Common Foundation* for more information on using hidden selection 25

Displaying Cumulative Update Information

The CSC or consultant may need to know what cumulative updates have been applied to your system.

▶ To display cumulative update information

Enter hidden selection 97 on a menu selection line.



Plan Name	Install Date	Begin Time	End Time	Release Level	PTF Level	OBJ DTA	OBJ/ DTA/SRC	SRC
A81BASE	06/11/98	17:49:00	22:33:19	A8.1	000	1	1	1
A81PC01	07/13/98	23:11:48	10:40:36	A8.1	00001	1	1	1
A81PC02	03/18/99	21:38:24	2:30:37	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	12/18/98	21:19:12	2:53:20	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	12/12/98	10:59:56	15:45:04	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	11/25/98	21:10:46	1:47:40	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	11/21/98	10:04:37	16:08:07	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	11/19/98	21:07:12	2:09:22	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	10/28/98	21:14:57	2:44:03	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	10/21/98	21:48:59	3:13:24	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	10/13/98	22:27:54	2:30:15	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A811SRC	08/13/98	15:04:41	15:18:11	A8.1	00001	0	0	1

The Install History Display form provides the following information about each cumulative update you installed:

- Date and time applied
- Name of the update applied
- Whether you applied object, data, and source

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Naming Conventions

It is important to have a standardized naming convention for repository members and menus. Every file, report, program, or menu must have its own unique name.

To understand the naming conventions, complete the following tasks:

- ❑ Naming conventions for objects, files, and systems
- ❑ Understanding menu naming conventions
- ❑ Reviewing the major technical files
- ❑ Working with the Software Versions Repository

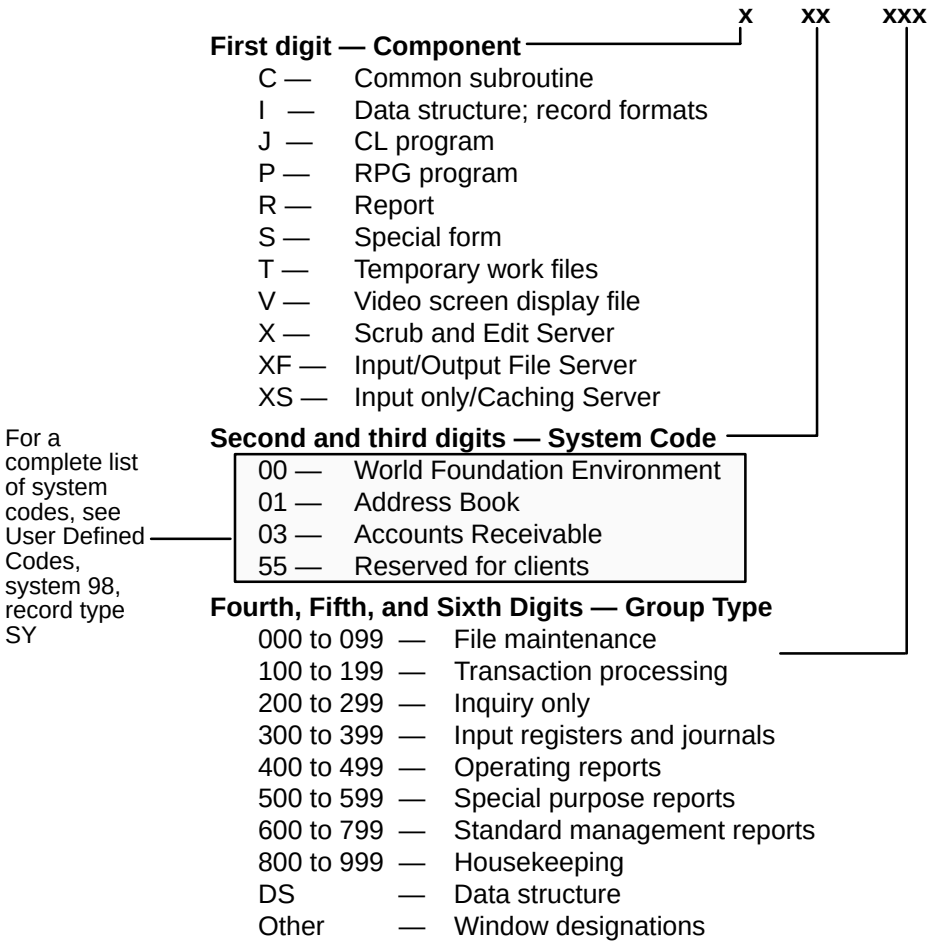
Naming Conventions for Objects, Files, and Systems

J.D. Edwards has naming conventions for files, programs, subroutines, and servers. This chapter describes the following:

- Naming conventions for objects
- Naming conventions for files
- Naming conventions for standard AS/400 systems

Naming Conventions for Objects

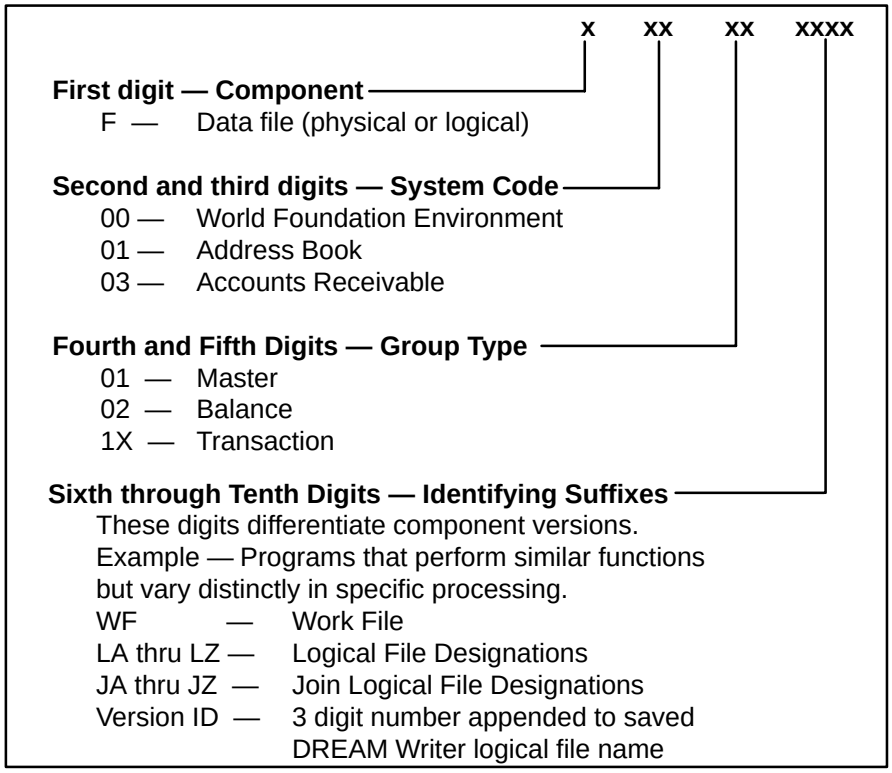
Use the following chart as your guide when naming objects.



The CL program, RPG program, and Display/Printer file can have identical names with different prefixes. For example, J01051, P01051, and V01051 (Address Book Revisions).

Naming Conventions for Files

The following chart lists the naming conventions for files:



The following identifies the names for different types of programs and files.

Maintenance program

Occasionally, the maintenance program for a file has the same name with a different prefix.

For example, F9220 is P9220 or F9601 is P9601.

Logical files

For logical files over one physical file, the logical file has the same name as the physical followed by an L, followed by sequential letters starting with A.

For example, F0101 has the following logical files associated with it:

- F0101LA
- F0101LB
- F0101LC
- F0101LD

Join logical files

Join logical files have the same name as the principal based-on file, a suffix of J followed by A thru Z.

For example, the system names the join of F0006 and F0911 as F0006JA.

Temporary files

Batch jobs use T files doing a CRTDUPOBJ. The job then removes the object after completion.

- Usually physical files
- Begin with T
- Found in JDFOBJ

Dynamic work files

Dynamic work files are usually FASTR processing requirements. Dynamic work files create and delete after the job is complete.

- Usually logical files
- Have the same name as the program

Naming Conventions for Standard AS/400 Systems

The system code follows the G in the menu name. Shown below are the system codes for the standard AS/400 systems:

▭ = Technical Foundation Systems

00 = World Foundation Environment

01 = Address Book
02 = Electronic Mail
03 = Accounts Receivable
04 = Accounts Payable
05 = Stand-Alone Time Accounting
07 = Payroll “Enhanced”
08 = Human Resources
09 = General Accounting
10 = Financial Reporting
11 = Multi Currency/Cash Basis
12 = Fixed Assets
13 = Equipment/Plant Management
14 = Modeling, Planning, & Budgeting

15 = Commercial Property Management
16 = Resident Property Management
17 = Property Management Base
18 = Deal Management

20 = Energy Base

30 = Product Data Management
31 = Shop Floor Control
32 = Configuration Management
33 = Capacity Requirements Planning
34 = DRP/MRP/MPS
35 = Enterprise Facility Planning

40 = Inventory/OP Base
41 = Inventory Management
42 = Sales Order Processing
43 = Purchasing Order Processing

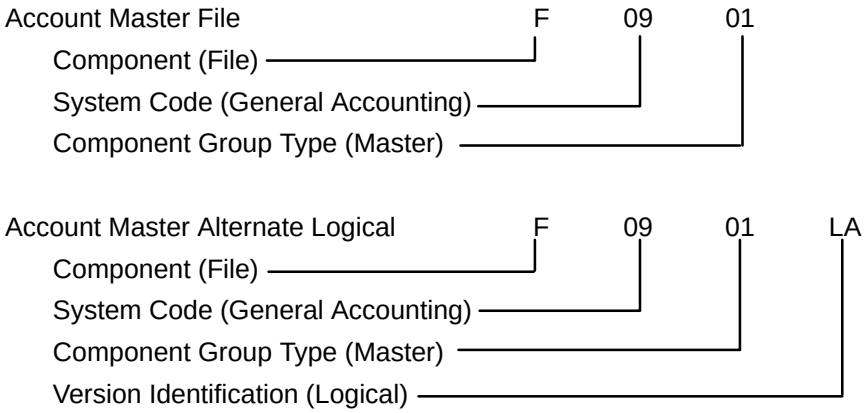
44 = Contract Management
45 = Advanced Price Adjustments
46 = Warehouse Management
47 = Electronic Data Interchange
48 = Work Order Processing
49 = Load and Delivery
50 = Job Cost Base
51 = Job Cost Accounting
52 = Job Cost Billing
53 = Change Management

55–59 = Client Use
60–69 = JDE Internal Custom Programming
70 = Multi–National Products
71 = Client/Server Applications
72 = World Vision
73 = CS — A/P Entry
74 = CS — Pay Time Entry
75 = CS — Sales Order Entry
76 = CS — Training and Development
77 = Canadian Payroll
79 = CS — Translation

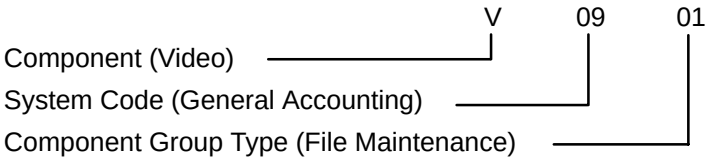
80 = COBOL Translator
81 = DREAM Writer
82 = World Writer
83 = Management Reporting — FASTR
84 = Distributive Data Processing
85 = Custom Programming
86 = Electronic Document Interchange
87-99 = Miscellaneous Tech

The following shows examples of the naming conventions for files, forms, and programs:

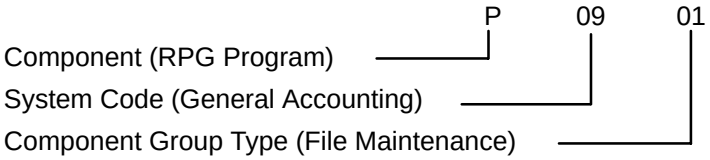
Data Files



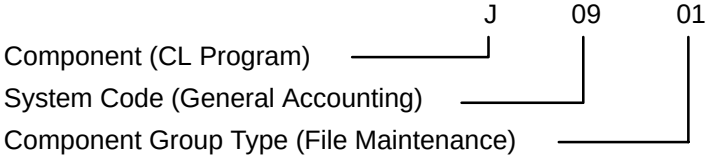
Videos (Screens)



RPG Programs

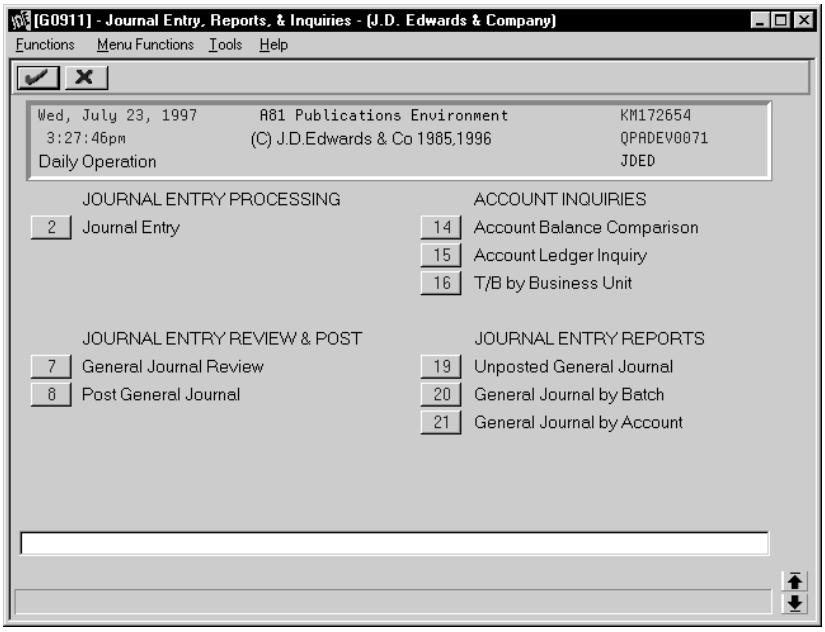


CL Programs



Naming Convention for Menus

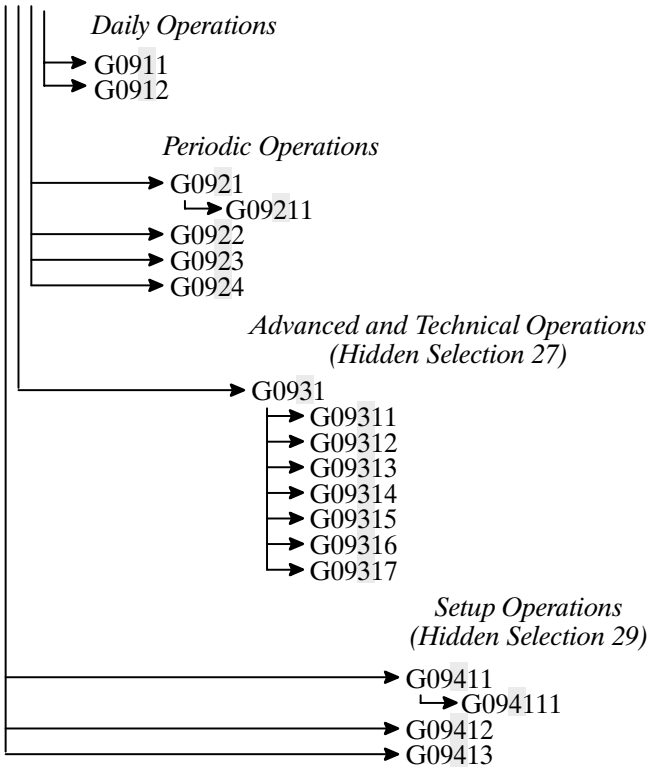
As with programs and files, menu names follow a naming convention. J.D. Edwards prefaces the menus with the letter G followed by the system number. For example, G0911 is the Journal Entry, Reports, and Inquiries menu.



Menu Numbering

The numbering for the G menus reflects the level-of-complexity format, which is illustrated below:

G09 Main General Accounting Menu



Shaded areas in the menu names indicate the level of menu complexity. For example, menu name G092*xx* indicates:

G = G menu

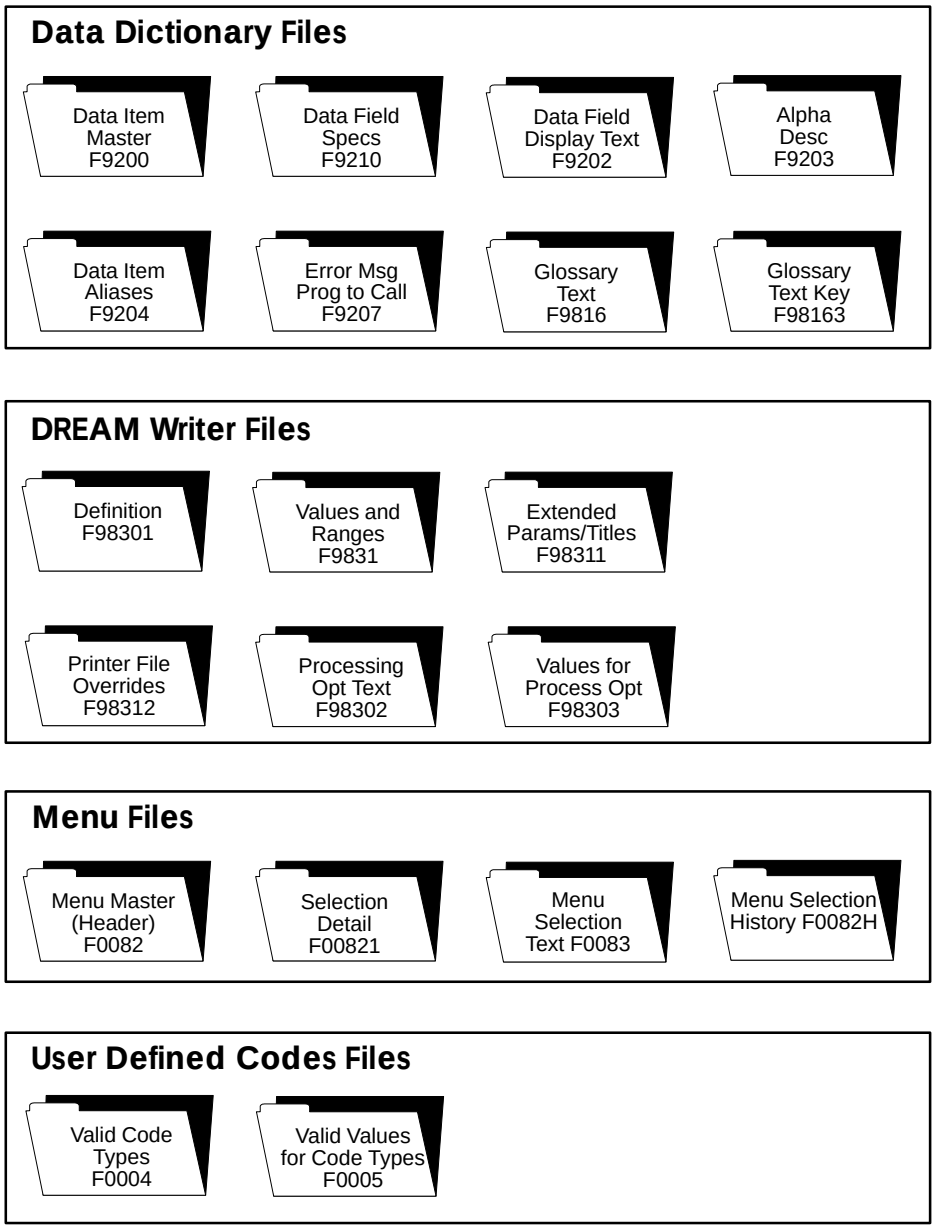
09 = General Accounting

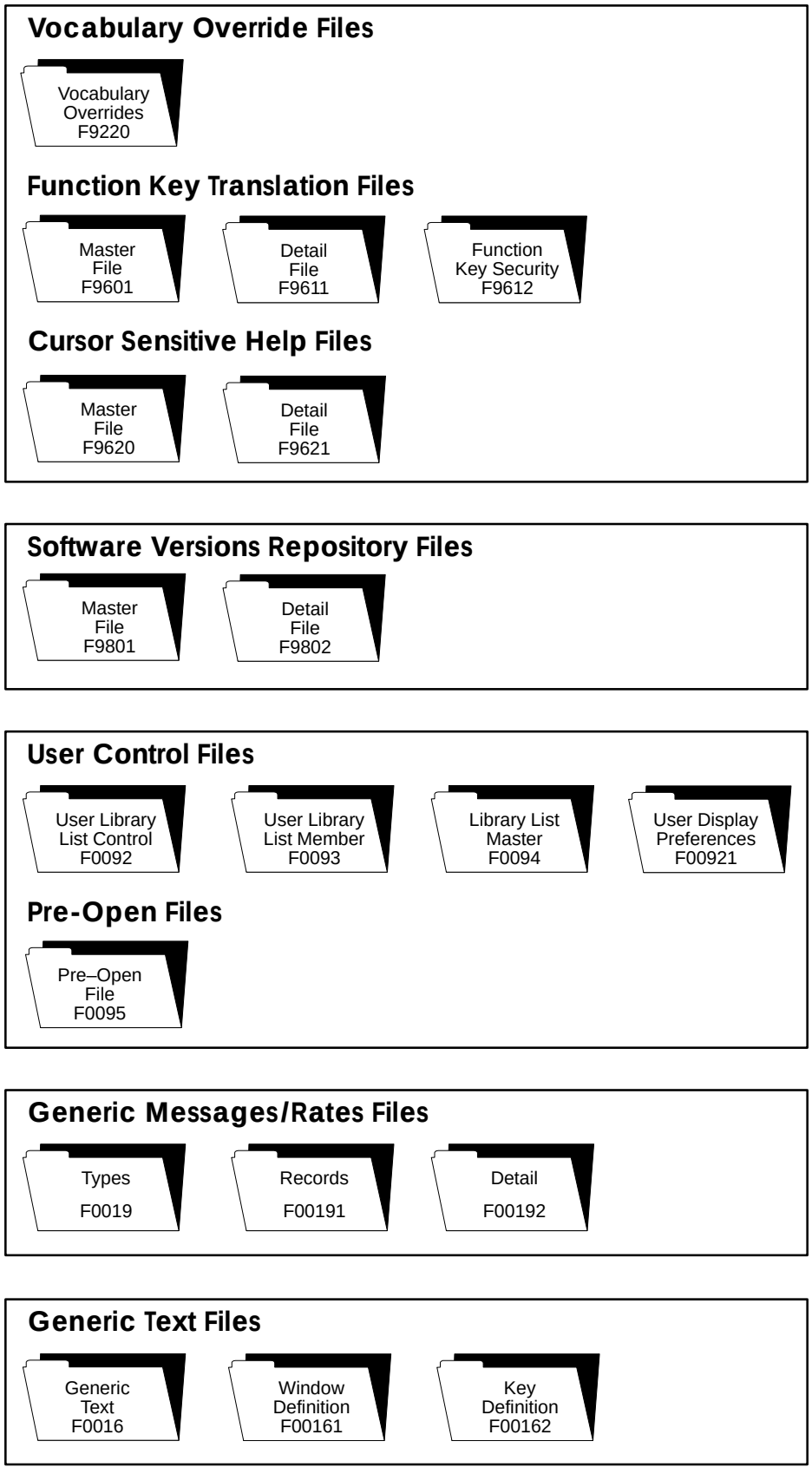
2 = Periodic operations menu

xx = Differentiates the menu from other periodic operations menus

Reviewing the Major Technical Files

The following illustrates the major technical files with which you should become familiar. Each file illustrated together in a box must be in the same library on your machine.




Vocabulary Override Files
Vocabulary Overrides F9220
Function Key Translation Files
Master File F9601
Detail File F9611
Function Key Security F9612
Cursor Sensitive Help Files
Master File F9620
Detail File F9621
Software Versions Repository Files
Master File F9801
Detail File F9802
User Control Files
User Library List Control F0092
User Library List Member F0093
Library List Master F0094
User Display Preferences F00921
Pre-Open Files
Pre–Open File F0095
Generic Messages/Rates Files
Types F0019
Records F00191
Detail F00192
Generic Text Files
Generic Text F0016
Window Definition F00161
Key Definition F00162

Working with the Software Versions Repository

Software Versions Repository (SVR) indicates in which environment a requested member is located and whether the environment is production or development. Because SVR provides access to all programming tools, it is the natural starting point for all programming and software inquiry functions. SVR plays an important role in the J.D. Edwards Design and Development tools and is used extensively for documentation purposes.

This chapter describes the following tasks:

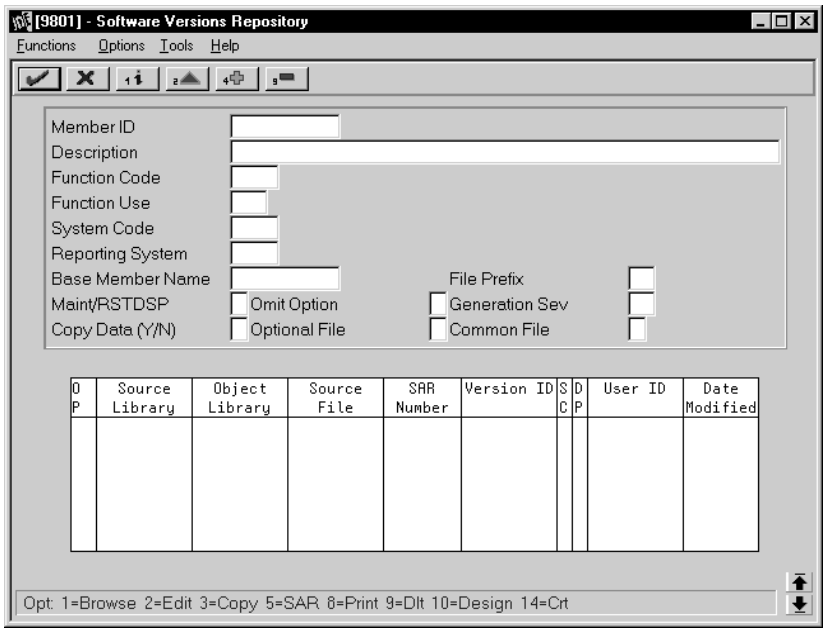
- Accessing Software Versions Repository
- Using function keys to navigate Software Versions Repository
- Working with repository services
- Accessing and rebuilding Cross Reference

Accessing Software Versions Repository

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Assisted Design

To access the Software Versions Repository

From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Software Versions Repository



The upper fields of Software Versions Repository identify the member and display the associated configuration items. The system stores this information in the Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) file. The Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) file is a master directory of all programs, files, forms, reports, and copy modules.

The lower fields of Software Versions Repository lists the libraries in which the member is maintained. The system stores this information in the Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802) file. The Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802) file stores the member locations for each member master record.

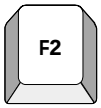
Field	Explanation
Member ID	The identification, such as program number, table number, and report number, that is assigned to an element of software. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The source file containing the source member. At J. D. Edwards, three source files reside inside of the JDFSRC library. They are: • JDECPY for copy modules • JDESRC for other source code • F98CRTCMD for precompiler commands
Description	The description of a record in the Software Versions Repository file. The member description is consistent with the base member description.
Function Code	Designates the type of object being defined. See user defined codes table 98/FN for a list of valid values.
Function Use	Designates the use of the object. For example, the object may be used to create program, a master file, or a transaction journal. See user defined codes table 98/FU. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Indicates how the member is being used.
System Code	A user defined codes table 98/SY that identifies a J.D. Edwards system. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Designates the system number associated with the member. The configuration of installation media and the install process itself are driven by this install system code. Use F1 in the field to view valid codes.
Reporting System	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See user defined codes table 98/SY.

Field	Explanation
Base Member Name	The RPG name associated with the particular object. For data files, enter the based on physical file. For physical and logical files, the name is the same as the physical file name. For join files, use the name of one of the physical files. For file servers the Base Member is always X98SRV with an install system code of 98. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This field simply allows for logical grouping of members. For screens, reports, RPG programs and CL jobs, this name is usually the RPG program name associated with a particular member. For logical files, this name is the physical file upon which it is based and is required.
File Prefix	A prefix associated with a particular table. The prefix is placed before the data dictionary data item name to give the field a unique name across J.D. Edward's systems.
Maint/RSTDSP	A designation of the type of maintenance on a logical view. These codes are as follows: 0 No maintenance; or the logical is created dynamically 1 Immediate maintenance 2 Delayed maintenance –– USE WITH CAUTION Also used for RSTDSP and DFRWRT on Display Files 1 RSTDSP = *NO –– Use with OVERLAY. Do not use with PUTOVR/OVRDTA DFRWRT =*YES A RSTDSP =*NO –– Same as above DFRWRT =*NO B RSTDSP = *YES DFRWRT = *NO S For Compiling SQL RPG and PLI programs
Omit Option	Designates records in Software Versions Repository file which are not included on new releases. These codes are as follows: H Held from all releases X Omit from all releases S Omit Source from all releases O Omit Execution Object from all releases
Generation Sev	Allows you to override the error severity level that determines when a compile will be terminated without completion. For example, if you enter 20, the compile will complete normally even though you have received errors of severity 19 or lower. If left blank, the command default is used for the type of program being compiled.
Copy Data (Y/N)	Indicates if a file and its data is copied into production. A value of N copies the file without data. When creating a production data library from JDFDATA, this field is used primarily by program P98102, Create Production Library.

Field	Explanation
Optional File	Valid codes are: Y Designates a file as an Optional Data File if there are some situations where the file may not be needed at a client installation. The explanation of these situations can be found in the Generic Rate/Message information for that file for Generic Rate/Message Type 96/OF. All of these files that exist in a specified library can be listed in the Optional File Report on menu G9645. O Designates that the file is designated for omission. Examples are compile files or special files like JDE User Profiles file. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Designates if the file may not be needed at a client installation. The explanation of these situations can be found in the Generic Rate/Message information for that file for Generic Rate/Message Type 96/OF. All of these files that exist in a specified library can be listed in the Optional File Report on menu G9645.
Common File	A file with a value of Y copied into the user's designated common library when the Create User Production Library job, P98102, is run.

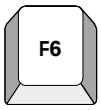
Using Function Keys to Navigate Software Versions Repository

The following function keys facilitate navigation within the Software Versions Repository.



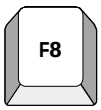
Command Line

To display an IBM command line on a form that currently does not display one, press F2.



Repository Services

To display information about repository services, press F6.

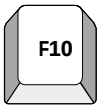


Optional File Information

To access a listing of optional files for a specific system, press F8.

Redisplay Previously Changed Member

Once the system accepts the changes you make to a member and clears the form, you can inquire on that member by pressing F9.



Checklists

To display checklists, press F10. Use this table to create rate or message codes for certain J.D. Edwards systems, including benefits, work orders, and product costing. Each system uses the Generic Rates/Messages table differently. Consult the system documentation for information about Generic Rates/Messages.

Member Category Codes

To use member category codes when developing custom code and using the Software Versions Repository to track development, press F13.

Member Parameters/Key List

To display information about member parameters/key list, press F14. This was developed to document file access paths. It is currently used only in the World Writer conversion process during upgrade, where the F98013 file must contain file keys.

Cross Reference

To cross reference information, press F15.

Position Cursor to Action Code

When you inquire on a member, the system positions the cursor in the subfile for the form. To reposition your cursor in the Action Code field, press F17.

Maintain Replacement Program Information

To display information about programs that replace obsolete programs, press F18.

Previous Member

To access the member stored before the current member, press F19.

Next Member

To access the member stored after the currently displayed member, press F20.

Flowchart Programs

To graphically display the program flow of systems, press F23.

Working with Repository Services

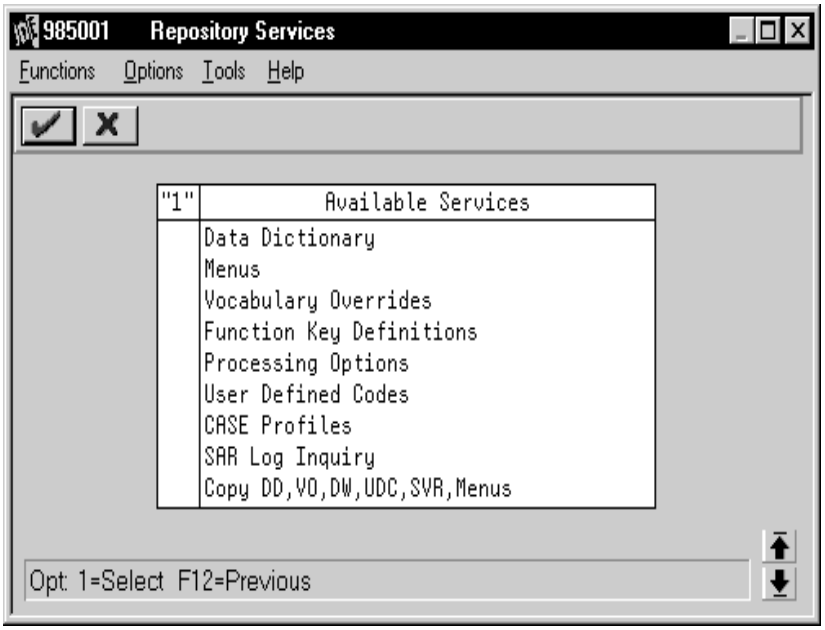
The Software Versions Repository provides access to the other repository services within J.D. Edwards.

▶ To work with Repository Services

From Software Versions Repository

1. Press F6.

   The Repository Services form appears.



2. Do one of the following:
   - Enter 1 in the field to the left of your selection.
   - Press F3 to exit Repository Services without making a selection.

Accessing and Rebuilding Cross Reference

Use Cross Reference to determine relationships between objects. The following is an example displaying every program that uses Address Book Master File (F0101).

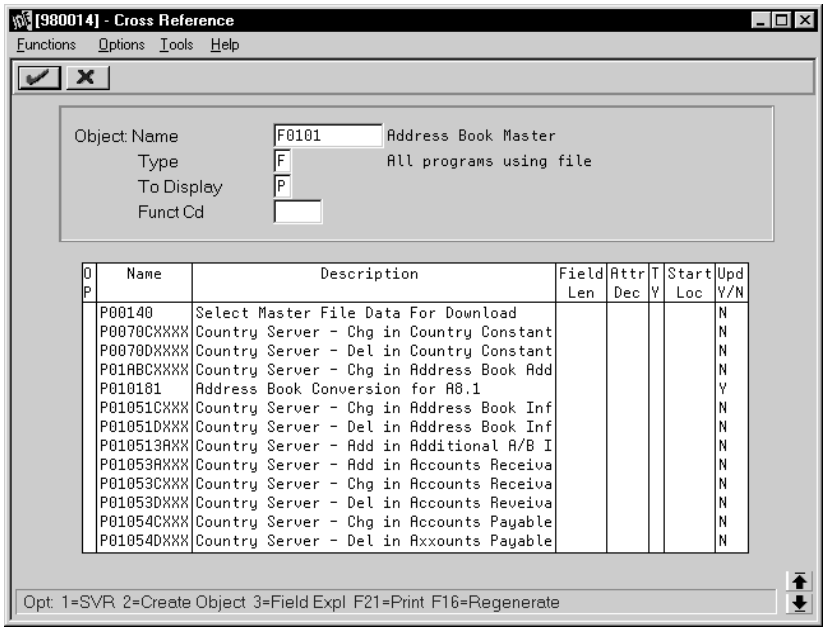
Perform the following tasks:

- Accessing Cross Reference
- Rebuilding the Cross Reference index

▶ To access Cross Reference

Cross Reference can be accessed in the following ways:

- From Software Versions Repository(F15)
- From the Data Dictionary (F15)
- From the Documentation Services form (22/G91)



OP	Name	Description	Field Len	Attr Dec	TY	Start Loc	Upd Y/N
	P00140	Select Master File Data For Download					N
	P0070CXXXX	Country Server - Chg in Country Constant					N
	P0070DXXXX	Country Server - Del in Country Constant					N
	P01ABCXXXX	Country Server - Chg in Address Book Add					N
	P010181	Address Book Conversion for A8.1					Y
	P01051CXXX	Country Server - Chg in Address Book Inf					N
	P01051DXXX	Country Server - Del in Address Book Inf					N
	P010513AXX	Country Server - Add in Additional A/B I					N
	P01053AXXX	Country Server - Add in Accounts Receiva					N
	P01053CXXX	Country Server - Chg in Accounts Receiva					N
	P01053DXXX	Country Server - Del in Accounts Reveiva					N
	P01054CXXX	Country Server - Chg in Accounts Payable					N
	P01054DXXX	Country Server - Del in Axxounts Payable					N

If the Cross Reference facility is non-functional, it is probably because the Cross Reference index has not been rebuilt. You must rebuild the Cross Reference index to use Cross Reference.

To rebuild the Cross Reference index

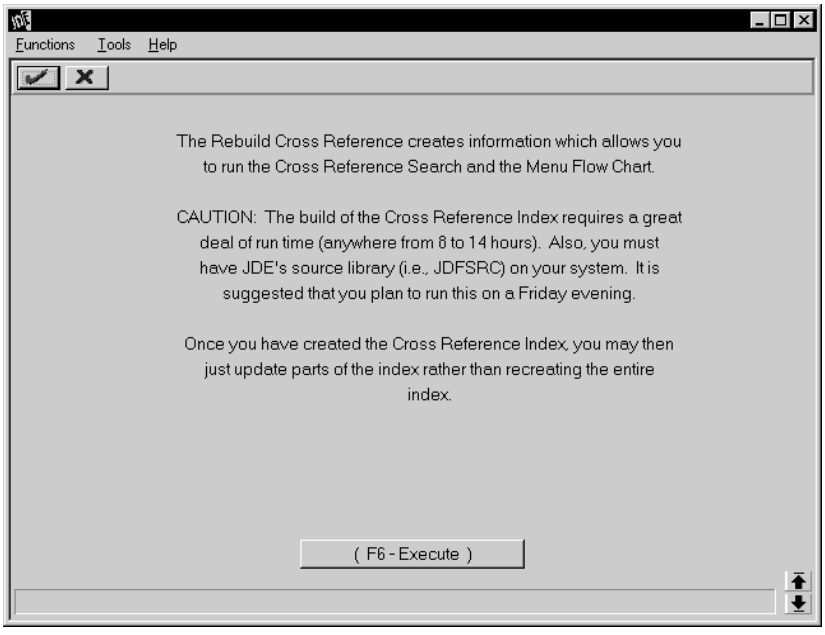
The Rebuild Cross-Reference Index procedure updates information necessary to use the Cross Reference and Selection Flow Chart (F23) facilities. It shows relationships between programs and files, commands, and user defined code lists. Be aware of the following considerations before rebuilding the Cross Reference index:

- Rebuild the cross-reference index if you want the system to reflect your custom work in the cross-reference search and menu flow chart.
- Before submitting the Rebuild Cross-Reference index job, files F98001, F98002, and F98003 must be on your system.

  Note: For faster processing, clear F98001, F98002, and F98003 before a reinstallation.

- If parameters are left blank in processing options, it reads the record from the Software Versions Repository file for object and source library.
- If parameters are *LIBL it picks up the current library list.
- If parameters are specified with libraries, it reads only those libraries.
- Rebuild of the Cross Reference index can take many hours (estimate 8 to 14). It is not necessary to perform the procedure to use your J.D. Edwards software; therefore, run the procedure during off-hours of operation.
- J.D. Edwards source library (JDFSRC) must exist on your system to run the rebuild.

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Cross-Ref Index



Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Environment Creation

An environment must be created to utilize the J.D. Edwards software. Creating a environment involves the following:

- Installing the J.D. Edwards software
- Updating the IBM system to work with J.D. Edwards software
- Setting up the J.D. Edwards system

This section describes the following:

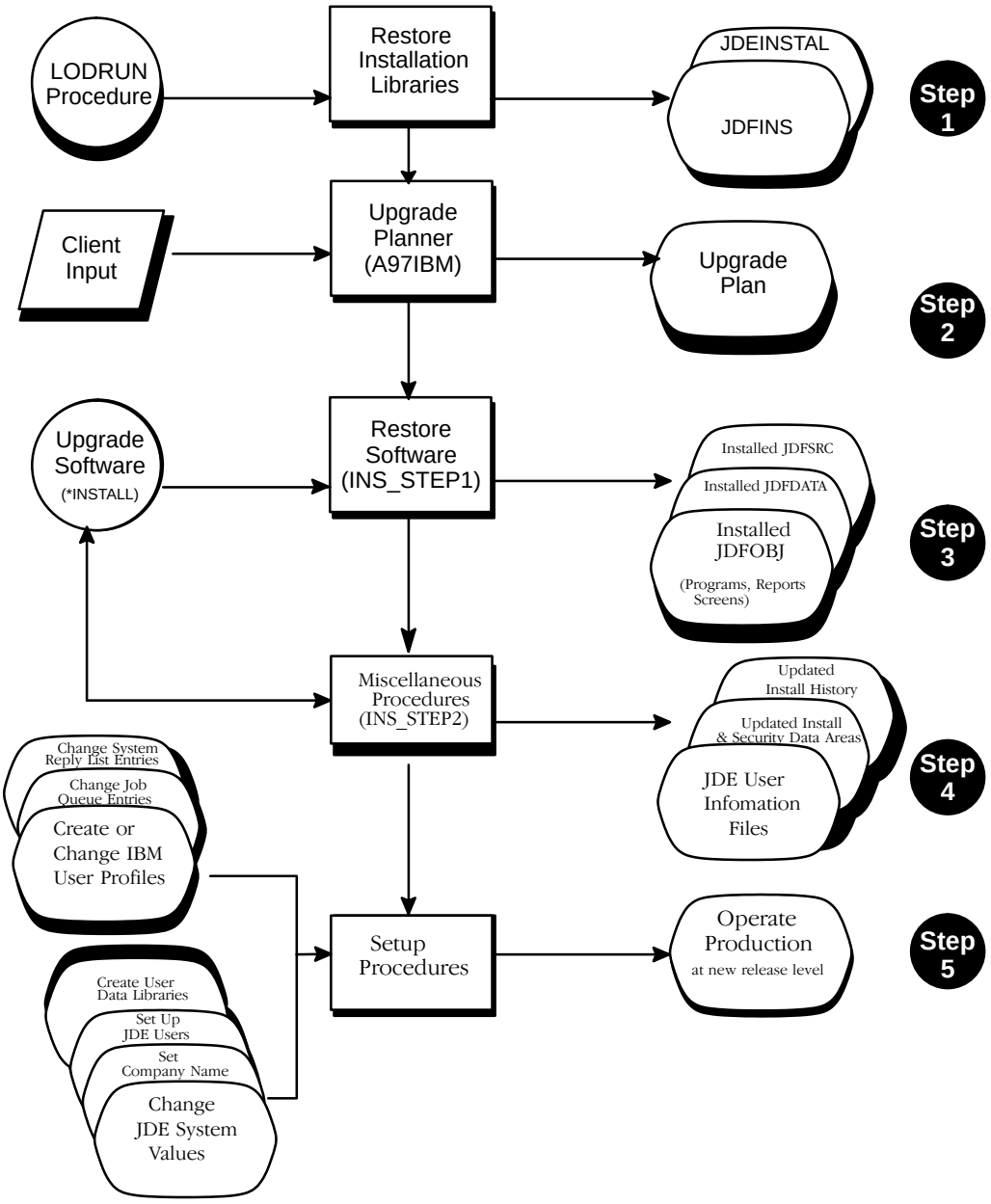
- ❑ Understanding the installation process
- ❑ Understanding J.D. Edwards libraries
- ❑ Understanding the Software License Manager
- ❑ Creating production environment libraries
- ❑ Updating the QJDF data area
- ❑ Updating user profiles
- ❑ Reviewing release level and install history

Understanding the Installation Process

This is an overview of the installation of J.D. Edwards software. Do not try to perform an installation based only on this information.

- For complete details on the installation process, see the *A8.1 Install Workbook* and *Upgrade Reference Guide*.
- For help when performing the installation process, call J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support.

The following diagram shows the major steps and overall flow of the installation process.



See Also

- *About J.D. Edwards Software Upgrade* for an overview about installing J.D. Edwards Software

The following major steps of the installation process are described in this chapter:

- ❑ Issuing the LODRUN command for an installation
- ❑ Creating and validating the installation plan
- ❑ Submitting the automatic portion of the installation
- ❑ Performing the post-installation procedures

Issuing the LODRUN Command for an Installation

LODRUN is an IBM command that restores and runs a user-defined program called QINSTAPP. LODRUN must be performed with user profile QSECOFR or with a user profile that has QSECOFR as the group profile. This program performs the following functions:

- Restores the JDEINSTAL library from the tape labelled LODRUN
- Restores the JDFINS library from the tape labelled LODRUN
- Creates a SAVFILE called COMFILE and copies objects from the tape into this file
- Creates or modifies the JDEINSTAL user profile
- Restores the library JDFMRG, which contains fixed objects
- Restores the #JDFC$ (CISC) or #JDFR$ (RISC) physical file
- Sends a message to sign on as JDEINSTAL

  Signing on as JDEINSTAL will give you access to the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM). From this menu, you can create and validate the upgrade plan, submit the upgrade, and access other upgrade related functions.

Creating and Validating the Installation Plan

Upgrade planner files and programs are included in the software library JDFINS. For the software to install properly, you must do the following when creating a plan:

- Enter the same value (A8.1) for both the Current JDE Release and New JDE Release levels.
- Change the default library names (CLTCOM, CLTDTA, and CLTSEC) to something more meaningful or descriptive to your company.
- Keep the default J.D. Edwards library names (JDFOBJ, JDFDATA, and JDFSRC) since this makes it easier to troubleshoot if you call J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support.
- Ensure that all systems you have purchased are selected (the system automatically defaults a 1 next to each purchased system) to install.

After setting up the installation plan, it is necessary to check the planner information for accuracy. When validating the plan, the following values are needed in processing options 2, 3, and 4:

- Processing option 2 should have a value of 1 to indicate that this is a first time install.

  This option determines the type of error checking that will be performed by the validation program.

- Processing option 3 should have a value of 0 to indicate not to check for duplicate files since no files exist on the system.
- Processing option 4 should have a value of *INSTALL to indicate that type of upgrade.

  This option determines the type of error checking that will be performed by the validation program.

Submitting the Automatic Portion of the Installation

From A97IBM, when you choose Start the Upgrade for an installation, the upgrade gets submitted as type *INSTALL. Two jobs, INS_STEP1 and INS_STEP2, get submitted to batch and run automatically. The following topics are described:

- Restoring the software (INS_STEP1)
- Performing miscellaneous procedures (INS_STEP2)

Restoring the Software (INS_STEP1)

The INS_STEP1 job restores the objects, data files, and source (if you selected to install source) from tape into the J.D. Edwards libraries (JDFOBJ, JDFDATA, and JDFSRC) specified in the plan.

The objects are on a set of tapes or CD-ROMSs labeled by application system and are made up of various systems. The tapes or CD-ROMSs could contain, for example, the following libraries:

- JDEA8.1 a library containing a file F99602 consisting of an index of what system codes are on the media
- #JDFD00 a library containing System 00 data files
- #JDFO00 a library containing System 00 objects (programs, videos, etc.)
- #JDFD01 a library containing System 01 data files
- #JDFO01 a library containing System 01 objects
- #JDFD40 a library containing System 40 data files
- #JDFO40 a library containing System 40 objects
- #JDFS00 a library containing System 00 source
- #JDFS01 a library containing System 01 source
- #JDFS40 a library containing System 40 source

J.D. Edwards recommends that you keep JDFDATA on your system to use only as a test environment and as a model on which to base your production libraries. In addition, it helps J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support assist you with questions and issue resolution.

IMPORTANT: JDFDATA should never be placed in the user's library list.

The INS_STEP1 job creates the J.D. Edwards user information records for the JDE and JDEPROD profiles. These profiles are used later to complete the installation process.

Performing Miscellaneous Procedures (INS_STEP2)

The INS_STEP2 job performs the following miscellaneous tasks:

- Updates the QJDF data area
- Copies the J.D. Edwards user information files (F0092, F0093, and F0094) into either your security (SEC type library if designated in your plan) or common (COM type library if no SEC library specified) library

At the end of INS_STEP2, the following jobs run automatically:

- Build FRF and JDE Message Files
- Build Join Logical Files

Performing Post-Installation Procedures

This section describes the following procedures that you must perform to complete the installation. The procedures require the following user profiles: JDEINSTAL, QSECOFR, JDE, and JDEPROD.

- Post-installation procedures using JDEINSTAL
- Post-installation procedures using QSECOFR
- Post-installation procedures using JDE
- Post-installation procedures using JDEPROD

Post-Installation Procedures using JDEINSTAL

While signed on as JDEINSTAL, from the A97IBM menu, complete the following procedures based on the *A8.1 Installation* workbook:

- Change system reply list entries
- Display job queue entries
- Change job queue entries
- Create or change an IBM user profile

After these steps are completed, you can sign off as JDEINSTAL.

Post-Installation Procedures using QSECOFR

You must sign on as QSECOFR to complete the following procedures using the appropriate workbooks:

- If you have contracted for user-base pricing, you must initialize the Software License Manager.
- If you were sent a cumulative update along with your A8.1 software, you must install it at this time.

See Also

- *Software License Manager Overview* for information about the Software License Manager
- *A8.1 PTF Install Workbook* for additional information on installing the cumulative update to your A8.1 software

Post-Installation Procedures using JDE

After finishing the installation of the cumulative update, you must sign on with the JDE user profile to create the user data libraries.

The Create User Data Libraries program (J98102) creates the appropriate physical, logical, and join logical files (with or without data) in your common and data libraries by copying them from JDFDATA. The common and data libraries were defined when you set up the plan to install the software.

The program also creates two reports that help you verify the files created (R98102) and identify optional files for deletion (R989760).

See Also

- *Create a Production Environment* for information on creating data libraries from the Database Management Menu (G9645)

Post-Installation Procedures using JDEPROD

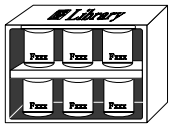
You must sign on as JDEPROD to perform the following tasks using the *A8.1 Installation* workbook:

- Set up JDE users
- Set Company Name in Data Dictionary
- Set JDE System Values

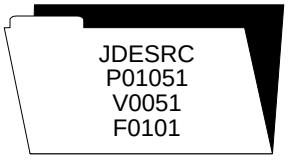
Understanding J.D. Edwards Libraries

J.D. Edwards libraries are containers for source code, objects, or data files. After the software is installed to your system, the following libraries exist:

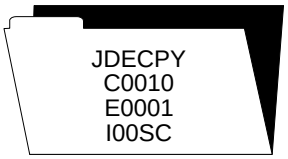
Source Library (JDFSRC)



The source library (JDFSRC) is specified in the upgrade planner with a library type of SRC and is restored only if selected to be installed on the upgrade planner. The JDFSRC library contains three multi-member source files.



Source code for:
- RPG Programs
- Printer files
- Display files
- CL Programs
- DDS for Logical Files
- DDS for Physical Files

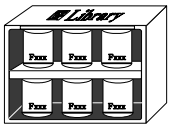


Source code for:
- Common Subroutines
  - Action Code
  - Date Routines

Pre–compiler commands

Used to compile J.D. Edwards programs

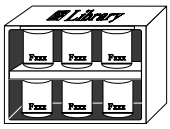
Object Library (JDFOBJ)



The object library is specified in the upgrade planner with a library type of OBJ and contains executable objects for your J.D. Edwards software.

- RPG programs
- CL programs
- Display files
- Reports

Data Library (JDFDATA)



The data library is specified in the upgrade planner with a library type of DTA and contains test data files for your J.D. Edwards software.

About Your Library Environments

After installing the software, you must create an environment for the software. An environment is a named collection of libraries that contain files, programs, forms, and reports, all under a specific software release level, such as A8.1.

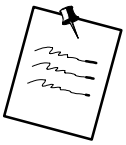
The libraries are as follows:

Production Library	A library created to contain your live J.D. Edwards data files. The Create User Production Library Files program, P98102, creates all of the necessary data files that belong in your production library. J.D. Edwards specifies a production library with a valid value of library type DTA. This library is filled during the post-installation process.
Common Library	A library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards data files that are common to more than one environment. These are control files, such as your Data Dictionary or help files. By maintaining these types of files in one location, you facilitate standardization and conserve disk space. The Create User Production Library Files program, P98102, creates all the necessary data files that belong in your designated common library. J.D. Edwards specifies a common library with library type COM. This library is filled during the post-installation process.

Security Library

A library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards user profile files: F0092, F00921, F0093, F0094. and F0095. Sharing the user profiles between environments can minimize user profile maintenance. If you are setting up multiple environments that have separate object libraries, you must have separate sets of security libraries. For example: if you have two versions of J.D. Edwards software, such as A7.3 and A6.1, you need more than one security library. J.D. Edwards specifies a security library with library type SEC. Depending upon your install plan, the security library is automatically created during the installation process.

The number of environments or production or common libraries you choose to maintain depends on your database and company philosophy.



Library names cannot exceed nine characters. This becomes critical during the reinstallation process.

See Also

- *Understanding the Reinstallation Process* for additional information about the automatic portion of the reinstallation

What You Should Know About

Model Plans

J.D. Edwards provides you with the following model plans when you do your first installation:

- ZJDE is the Simple Production Environment Plan
- ZJDE_ALT is the Alternate Environment Plan

Setting up plans with the Upgrade Planner is discussed in detail in the *A8.1 Install Workbook* and *Upgrade Reference Guide*.

Library Lists for Sample Environments

The following examples show library lists for sample environments. Be aware of the following precautions:

- Never use JDFDATA in a production library list. This is test data and is not meant to be used in everyday production processing. Upgrades of J.D. Edwards software delete and replace data from this library.
- Never put your custom code in JDFOBJ or JDFSRC. Upgrades of J.D. Edwards software delete and replace objects in these libraries, which could cause you to lose customized objects and source code.

Production Environment — No Custom Code

QTEMP	IBM temporary library
JDFOBJ	J.D. Edwards object library
CLTCOM	Customer's common library
CLTDTA	Customer's data library
CLTSEC	Customer's security library
JDFSRC	J.D. Edwards source library (optional)
QGPL	IBM general purpose library

Production Environment - With Custom Code

QTEMP	IBM temporary library
CLTOBJ	Customer's custom object library
JDFOBJ	J.D. Edwards object library
CLTCOM	Customer's common library
CLTDTA	Customer's data library
CLTSEC	Customer's security library
CLTSRC	Customer's custom source library
JDFSRC	J.D. Edwards source library (optional)
QGPL	IBM general purpose library

Development Environment

QTEMP	IBM temporary library
DEVOBJ	Customer's custom objects in development
TSTOBJ	Customer's test object library
CLTOBJ	Customer's custom object library
JDFOBJ	J.D. Edwards object library
DEVCOM	Customer's common library for development
DEVDTA	Customer's data library for development
CLTSEC	Customer's security library
DEVSRC	Customer's custom source in development
CLTSRC	Customer's custom source library
JDFSRC	J.D. Edwards source library (optional)
QGPL	IBM general purpose library

Test Environment

QTEMP	IBM temporary library
TSTOBJ	Customer's test objects
CLTOBJ	Customer's custom object library
JDFOBJ	J.D. Edwards object library
DEVCOM	Customer's common library for testing
DEVDTA	Customer's data library for testing
CLTSEC	Customer's security library
QGPL	IBM general purpose library

Software License Manager Overview

J.D. Edwards issues licenses for devices that run J.D. Edwards software. The license can either be based on a device's model-type or the number of users who access the device. If your license is based on the number of users, the Software License Manager (SLM) is present to manage and enforce the license agreement.

The following information is an overview of the Software License Manager. Do not perform the SLM procedures based on this information alone. Rather, use this information in conjunction with the *Software License Manager* workbook.

SLM provides a way for J.D. Edwards to manage licenses based on the number of users. It also helps you make decisions about adjusting your license agreement based on your company's growth and changes in your use of J.D. Edwards software.

To manage licenses based on a specific number of users, SLM operates in an enforcement mode. In enforcement mode, SLM monitors the number of users accessing a device and continually checks for compliance with the license. SLM enforces the license by issuing warnings if the number of users exceeds the specified amount, and by restricting software access if necessary.

To help you manage growth within your company and determine your licensing needs, J.D. Edwards lets you to run SLM in audit mode. In audit mode, SLM counts and logs the number of users accessing the software on a device for a specific time-period. You can inquire on or report over this information from the Software License Manager menu (G943). Based on the information produced, J.D. Edwards can adjust your license to meet your company's needs.

To further understand how SLM functions, this chapter describes the following:

- ❑ About software protection codes and operation modes
- ❑ About the Software License Manager and release levels
- ❑ Implementing the Software License Manager
- ❑ Using the Software License Manager for inquiring and reporting

About Software Protection Codes and Operation Modes

SLM audits, monitors, and enforces your license through a software protection code (SPC). Your license determines what type of code you receive. The following topics are described:

- User-based code and enforcement mode
- Enforcing the license in enforcement mode
- Audit-based code and audit mode
- Obtaining a software protection code

User-Based Code and Enforcement Mode

If your license is based on a specific number of users, you will be issued a user-based code. The user-based code consists of six alpha characters, an expiration date, and a number of licensed users. To run SLM in enforcement mode, these values must be entered in the following fields on the JDE System Values screen (V98QJDF2):

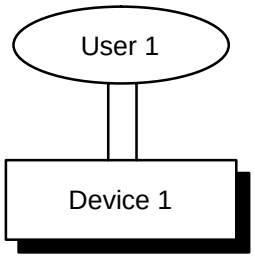
- Software Security Code (alpha characters)
- Software Expiration Date (expiration date)
- User Based License Maximum Users (number of licensed users)

Once the values are entered, SLM must be initialized. After SLM is initialized, it runs in enforcement mode and monitors the number of licensed users. Whenever this number exceeds the specified number, SLM issues warning messages and restricts software access if necessary.

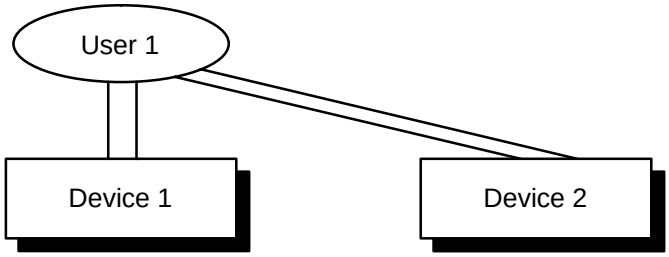
J.D. Edwards licenses the software for individual devices. SLM includes in its total count all users who access a device regardless of the environment they use. If users open multiple sessions of J.D. Edwards software on one device, they are not counted multiple times. This is also true for devices that use the IBM product OptiConnect.

SLM identifies and tracks users by profile name, device (location), and job. It monitors users in the following ways:

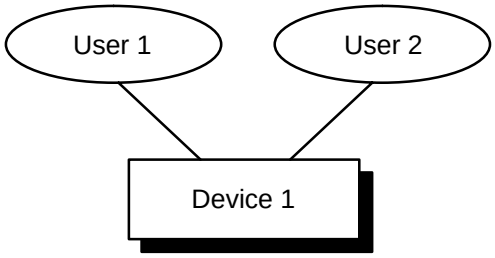
- Counts a user who accesses a J.D. Edwards program through a menu selection, fast path, or hidden selection (HS). This user is counted until they sign off of J.D. Edwards software or enter HS30 to return to the Library List Selection screen
- Counts a user once if the user opens multiple sessions on a single device



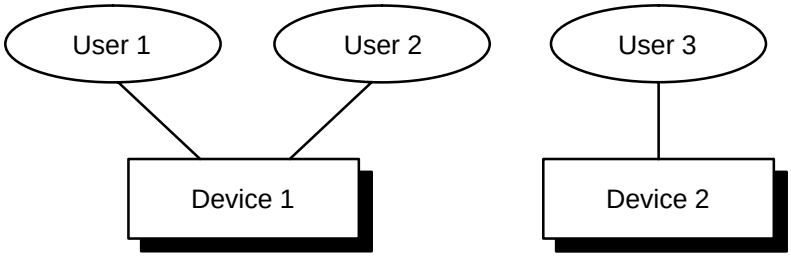
- Counts a user twice if a user is signed on to two devices



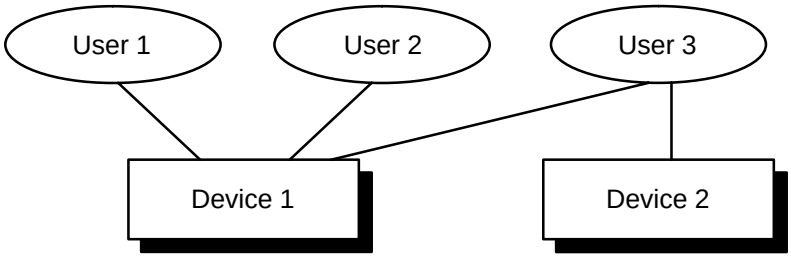
- Counts two users who are signed on to the same device as two users



- If a third user signs on to a second device, three users are counted



- If the third user signs on to the first device also, four users are counted



- For dual-session terminals, counts a user once if the user signs on to both devices

  To determine the types of devices that are dual session, contact your IBM representative.

- For PCs, counts a user once if the user starts multiple sessions
- Counts group jobs as one user
- Counts a user who starts alternate sessions as one user
- Does not count a user signed on to J.D. Edwards software who does not enter a menu selection that runs a J.D. Edwards program
- Does not count users who restrict their access to non-J.D. Edwards programs that are assigned to system codes 55 through 69. Typically, non-J.D. Edwards programs with system codes outside of the 55 through 69 range are counted

Enforcing the License in Enforcement Mode

The following sequence is followed to enforce the license:

1. SLM issues the following message to each user who exceeds the licensed number of users.

   WARNING – Maximum Licensed Users Exceeded

2. If violations occur more than 30 times, SLM denies software access to users who exceed the licensed number. This restriction continues until you change your license to include the additional users and J.D. Edwards issues you a new user-based code.
3. If the number of users equals twice the number allowed in your license agreement, SLM immediately denies access to additional users.

Audit-Based Code and Audit Mode

Prior to using SLM in enforcement mode, you can audit the use of the software by running it in audit mode. To use the software in audit mode, you must enter an audit-based code. The audit-based code consists of six alpha characters, an expiration date, and the *estimated* number of licensed users. To run in audit mode, these values must be entered in the following fields on the JDE System Values screen (V98QJDF2):

- Software Security Code (alpha characters)
- Software Expiration Date (expiration date)
- UBP Audit Flag (this field must have a value of 1)
- User Based License Maximum Users (*this field must be blank*)

In audit mode, SLM begins to count and log the number of users accessing the software in a given time-period. You can inquire on or report over this information from the Software License Manager menu (G943). While in audit mode, SLM will not enforce the license agreement.

Audit mode can be used in the following circumstances:

- The J.D. Edwards contracts department issued you an audit-based code and expiration date.
- You are installing J.D. Edwards software on a device for the first time.
- You are upgrading from a license that is based on a machine model to one that is based on a specific number of users. To determine the number of users accessing J.D. Edwards software, you have temporarily been issued an audit-based code.

Audit mode is not available in the following circumstances:

- You have completed the audit and J.D. Edwards has issued you a user-based code. Once the user-based code is activated, you can no longer run SLM in audit mode.
- You are a new J.D. Edwards customer on release A7.3 (only) and you received a user-based code. If your code is user-based, audit mode is not available.

Note: If you have a user-based code and you attempt to run SLM in audit mode, you will not be able to access J.D. Edwards software.

See Also

- *Implementation* in the *Software License Manager* workbook for more information on running your software in audit or enforcement mode

Obtaining a Software Protection Code

You can obtain a software protection code by:

- Accessing J.D. Edwards Customer Solution Center on the World Wide Web at www.jdedwards.com
- Calling J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support technical response line

See Also

- *Help Information* for additional information about using these features

About the Software License Manager and Release Levels

If you installed J.D. Edwards software at release A8.1, SLM was automatically installed.

If you are at release A6.1, A6.2, or A7.2, PTF tapes are available to install SLM. Contact J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support to order the PTF tape required for your release level.

SLM is not available for software releases A5.2 or lower.

Implementing the Software License Manager

Following is an overview of the three procedures you must perform to implement SLM:

- Initializing the Software License Manager
- Setting up the Software License Manager to reinitialize
- Setting up job control authority

See Also

- *Implementation* in the *Software License Manager* workbook for complete instructions

Initializing the Software License Manager

You must initialize SLM for all releases of J.D. Edwards software. If you do not initialize SLM, you cannot run J.D. Edwards programs. To initialize SLM:

- You must have a dedicated environment. No users can be signed on to the environments you are initializing.
- You must be signed on as QSECOFR.
- You must have your production libraries in your library list.
- You must submit the User Based Pricing program (J98802JQ) to batch.

  Even if your device has multiple environments, only submit the program for one environment. SLM needs to be initialized *only once* per AS/400.

When Software License Manager is running properly, you receive a message (JDE9850) which reads "License Manager Initialization in Progress..."

Initializing SLM creates user indices in QGPL. If these indices are deleted or corrupt, you must reinitialize the SLM to recreate them.

Setting Up the Software License Manager to Reinitialize

To ensure continual, accurate counting of users who access J.D. Edwards software, you must set up J98802JQ to run as an autostart job during an initial program load (IPL). This ensures that the Software License Manager will reinitialize properly. If you do not set up this program to run automatically during an IPL, you might not be able to access J.D. Edwards software.

Setting up job control authority

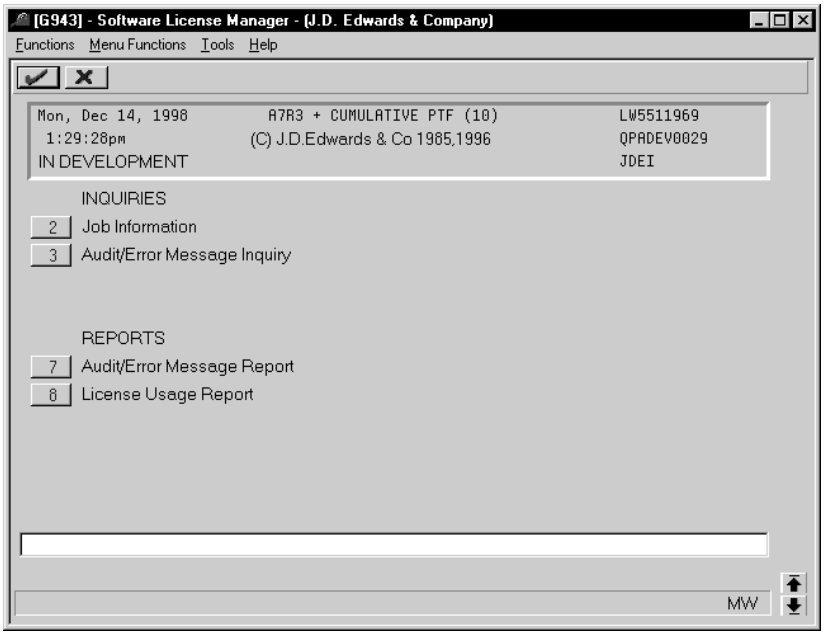
To set up each user with job control authority, you must set the special authority parameter in their IBM user profile to *JOBCTL.

See *Set Up Job Control Authority* in the *Software License Manager* workbook for additional information on this procedure.

Using the Software License Manager for Inquiring and Reporting

From the Software License Manager menu (G943), you can inquire on and report over the following information logged by SLM:

- J.D. Edwards software usage and license compliance
- License non-compliances for which the number of users exceed the license agreement
- Error messages
- Usage information for a certain time period



See Also

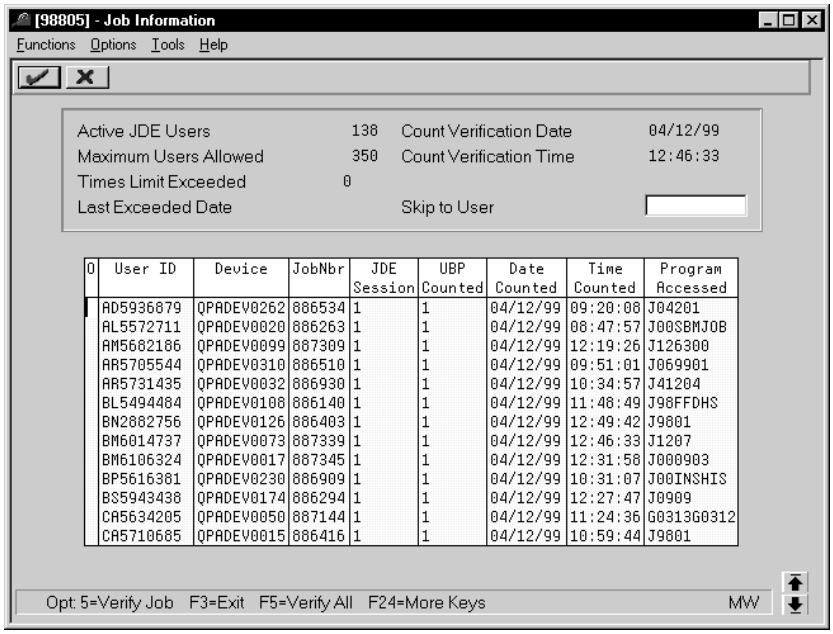
- *Inquiries and Reports* in the *Software License Manager* workbook for information on performing the inquiries and producing the reports

The following topics are summarized:

- Inquiring on job information
- Inquiring on audit and error messages
- Reporting audit and error messages
- Reporting license usage

Inquiring on Job Information

The Job Information inquiry lets you display a list of users who were counted by SLM the last time that it checked for compliance with the license.



O	User ID	Device	JobNbr	JDE Session	UBP Counted	Date Counted	Time Counted	Program Accessed
	AD5936879	QPADEV0262	886534	1	1	04/12/99	09:20:08	J04201
	AL5572711	QPADEV0020	886263	1	1	04/12/99	08:47:57	J00SBMJOB
	AM5682186	QPADEV0099	887309	1	1	04/12/99	12:19:26	J126300
	AR5705544	QPADEV0310	886510	1	1	04/12/99	09:51:01	J069901
	AR5731435	QPADEV0032	886930	1	1	04/12/99	10:34:57	J41204
	BL5494484	QPADEV0108	886140	1	1	04/12/99	11:48:49	J98FFDHS
	BN2882756	QPADEV0126	886403	1	1	04/12/99	12:49:42	J9801
	BM6014737	QPADEV0073	887339	1	1	04/12/99	12:46:33	J1207
	BM6106324	QPADEV0017	887345	1	1	04/12/99	12:31:58	J000903
	BP5616381	QPADEV0230	886909	1	1	04/12/99	10:31:07	J00INSHIS
	BS5943438	QPADEV0174	886294	1	1	04/12/99	12:27:47	J0909
	CA5634205	QPADEV0050	887144	1	1	04/12/99	11:24:36	G0313G0312
	CA5710685	QPADEV0015	886416	1	1	04/12/99	10:59:44	J9801

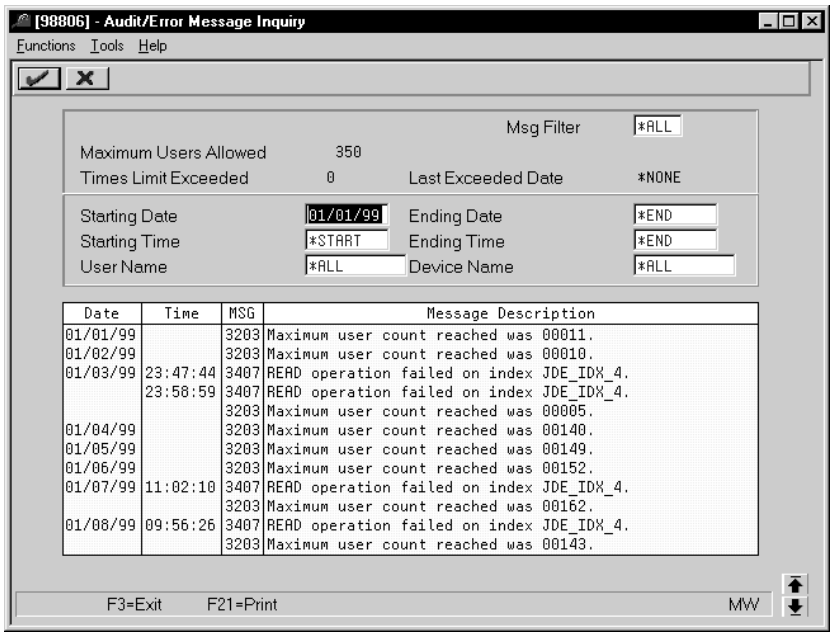
From the Job Information screen, you can display the following information:

- Active JDE Users
- Maximum Users Allowed
- Times Limit Exceeded
- Last Exceeded Date
- Count Verification Date
- Count Verification Time
- Individual User Information

Inquiring on Audit and Error Messages

SLM lets you inquire on information about license non-compliances (number of users who exceed the license agreement) and error messages you receive from the Software License Manager.

You can retrieve this information by inquiring on audit information and error messages interactively.



From the Audit/Error Message Inquiry screen, you can display the following information:

- Maximum number of users for which you are licensed
- Number of times you exceeded the license count
- Last date you exceeded the license count
- Dates and times error messages were issued
- Error message IDs and descriptions

Reporting the Audit and Error Messages

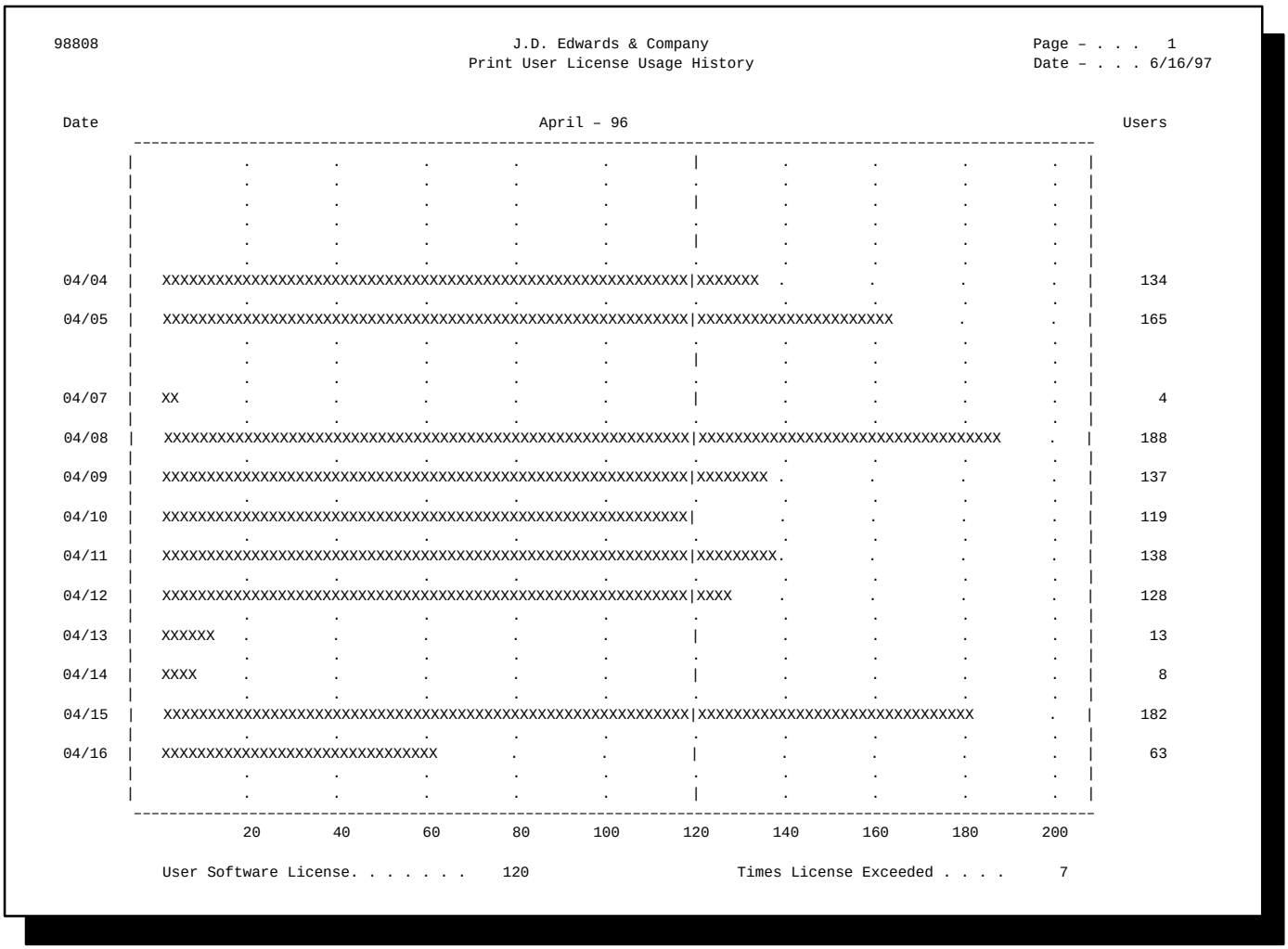
The Audit/Error Message Report (R98807) provides you with audit and error message information gathered by SLM. It provides more detail than the Audit/Error Message Inquiry screen.

98807 J.D. Edwards & Company Page – . . . 1
Print User License Messages Date – . . . 6/16/97

Date	Time	ID	Device	Msg ID	Code	Message Description
04/11/97		MK811401	V3197DEF20	JDE9858	3203	Maximum user count reached was 00003.
04/12/97		LG1837857	V3197DEF14	JDE9858	3203	Maximum user count reached was 00002.
04/13/97		KH5559815	V3197DEF12	JDE9858	3203	Maximum user count reached was 00003.
04/14/97		JN5553851	QPADEV0014	JDE9858	3203	Maximum user count reached was 00053.
05/08/97	21:34:39	*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9851	1002	Object JDEDT1 type *DTAARA not found.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9851	1003	Object JDEDT2 type *DTAARA not found.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9851	1004	Object JDE_IDX_1 type *USRIDX not found.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9851	1005	Object JDE_IDX_2 type *USRIDX not found.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9851	1006	Object JDE_IDX_3 type *USRIDX not found.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9851	1007	Object JDE_IDX_4 type *USRIDX not found.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9852	2102	Object JDEDT1 type *DTAARA created.
		*JDE 4	UBPJOB	JDE9852	2103	Object JDEDT1 type *DTAARA created.

Reporting License Usage

The License Usage Report (R98808) provides you with usage information for the time period you specify in the DREAM Writer processing options associated with the report.



Creating Production Environment Libraries

After installing the J.D. Edwards software to your system, you must create data libraries.

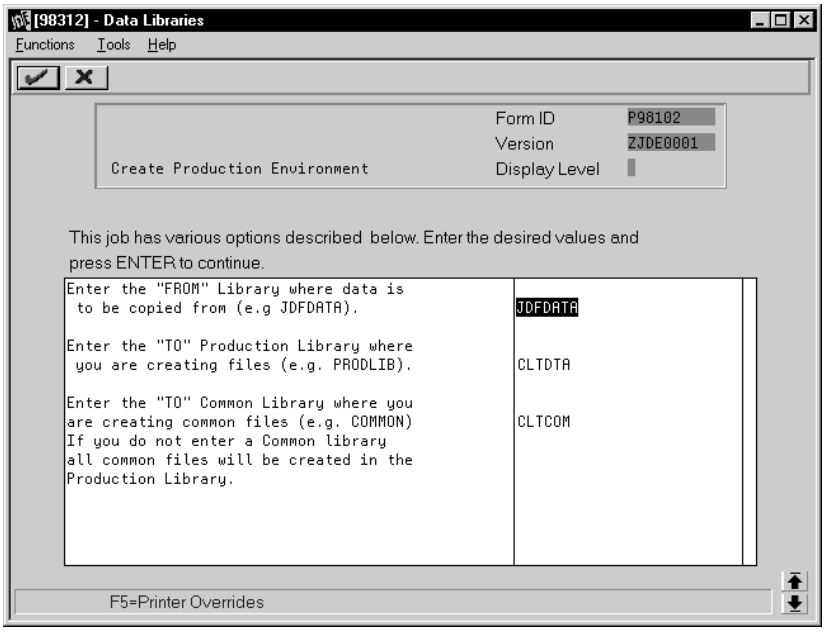
This chapter describes the following task:

- Creating production environment libraries

▶ To create libraries

From Database Management (G9645)

1. Choose Data Libraries.



2. Enter the FROM library where data is to be copied from. On an initial install, the default value is JDFDATA. If you are creating an alternate environment, the value is the library that contains your production data files.
3. Enter the To library name of the production library where you are creating files, for example, CLTDTA.
4. Enter the To name of the common library where you are creating your common files, for example, CLTCOM.

If you do not enter a Common Library name, all the common files get created in the production data library. If you created a common library, be sure to specify it each time you create the other production libraries. If you do not, the system creates the files in your production library.

If you do not enter a Common Library name, all the common files get created in the production data library. If you created a common library, be sure to specify it each time you create the other production libraries. If you do not, the system creates the files in your production library.

5. Press Enter.

   The system submits the job (P98102) to batch and the program automatically does the following:

   - Creates your libraries
   - Creates the physical and logical files that should be maintained in your common library
   - Creates the physical and logical files necessary for operations control in your production library
   - Creates the physical and logical files for your various applications in your production library
   - Generates reports to identify all the physical, logical, and join files created and identifies where they were created
   - Generates a report to identify all the optional files

     The report explains why the files are optional so that you can determine if they should be deleted.

Updating the QJDF Data Area

After performing an installation or upgrade, the QJDF data area must be updated with values pertinent to your organization. QJDF is a data area within the JDFOBJ library that controls system values of the J.D. Edwards software.

Print a copy of these values before making any changes to the QJDF data area.

Complete the following task:

- Updating the QJDF data area

▶ To update the QJDF Data Area

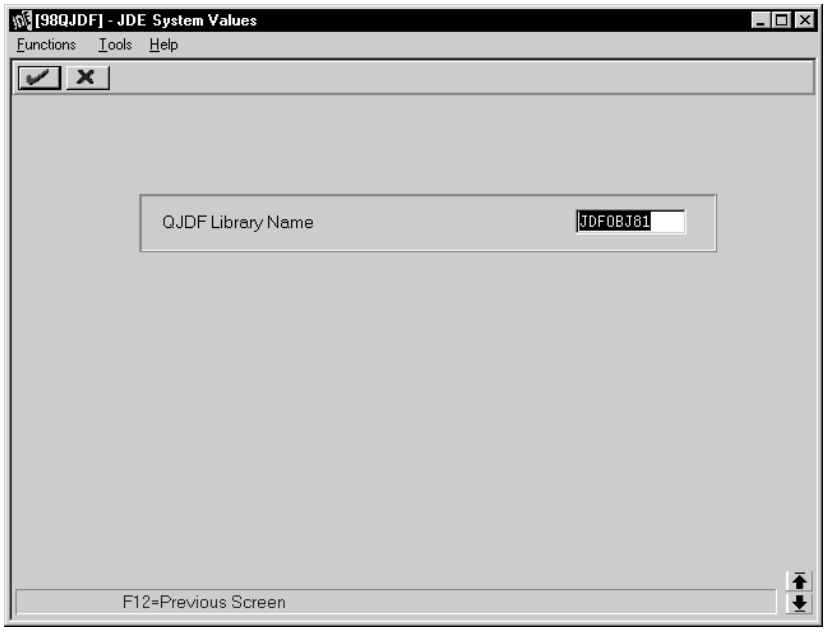
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9)

1. Choose Security Officer.

   The Security Officer form appears.

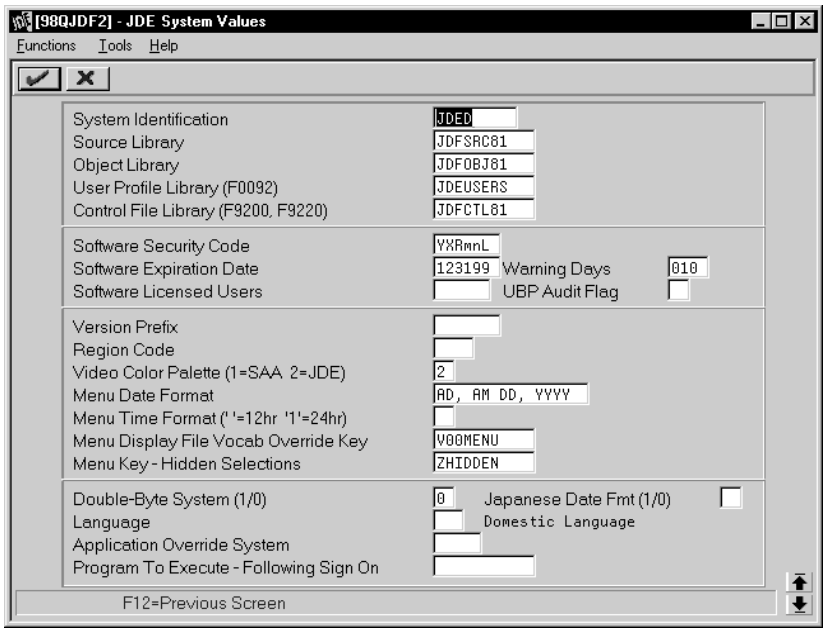
2. Choose JDE System Values.
3. After reading the caution message, press F6.

   The JDE System Values form appears. This form indicates the object library (JDFOBJ) where the QJDF data area resides.



4. Press Enter.

The JDE System Values changes to display details of the QJDF data area.



Field	Explanation
System Identification	Used by the Menu Driver program to display the system ID in the upper right corner of each menu. The contents of this field should match the IBM System Identification Value.

Field	Explanation
Source Library	The default library location for software source code. If you do not designate a source library name when using some J.D. Edwards utilities, the system searches for the source in the library found in this field. The default is JDFSRC and should not be changed.
Object Library	The library containing the executable objects required by the initial sign-on program. This field is also used by J.D. Edwards cumulative update procedures to know where to replace the object code. The default is JDFOBJ and should not be changed.
User Profile Library (F0092)	The library that contains the user profile master file (F0092). When a user signs on, the initial sign-on program uses this field to find the F0092. J.D. Edwards recommends that the F0092 be stored in a separate security library.
Control File Library (F9200, F9220)	This library contains the control files required at the time of signon. These files include the Vocabulary Override and Data Dictionary files. J.D. Edwards recommends that control files be stored in a common library.
Software Security Code	A special protection code used to determine client authorization to all J.D. Edwards software and the duration of that authorization. Your organization is given a unique, encrypted code. When signing on to the J. D. Edwards software, this code is checked for validity and if it is not valid, or expired, the user is notified by the authorization error screen. Contact J.D. Edwards for codes.
Software Expiration Date	You can enter a date with or without slashes (/) or dashes (-) as separators. If you leave a date entry field blank, the system supplies the current date. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This date represents a component of an internal software security feature that cannot be changed without assistance from J.D. Edwards. Any attempt to change this date evokes the security feature, preventing you from using the software. The Warning Days field lets you specify the number of days prior to software expiration that you receive a menu message warning you of the expiration date.
Warning Days	Specifies the number of days in advance a visual warning of the expiration of the software is displayed. Warning: Any attempt to change the expiration date in this field results in disabling the software.

Field	Explanation
Software Licensed Users	The number of users allowed to concurrently access J.D. Edwards software when running a "User Based License". This number is used in conjuction with the software expiration date and your system serial number to validate the Software Security Code for your system. If you need authorization for more users, contact J.D. Edwards to increase your software license and get a new Security Code. If you are running a "Model Based" license, this field MUST be blank.
UBP Audit Flag	Designates the running mode of J.D.Edwards Software License Management. You may run the software in audit mode only when you have a "Model Based" Software Security Code. Once you have been issued and have entered a "User Based" Security Code, this flag must be blank or 0. Trying to run License Management in audit mode with a "User Based" Security Code will render the software inaccessable.
Version Prefix	Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with additional characters.
Region Code	This field is used in conjunction with Country/Region on the Menu Revisions form. When the Region Code in QJDF matches that of a menu selection, country specific selections appear, such as Italian Legal Reports. If there is no match, regional selections do not appear. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The content of this field is compared to that of the menu selection being called. If a match is found, the selection is displayed. If no match, then the selection is not displayed.
Video Color Palette (1=SAA 2=JDE)	The Video Color Palette field is used by all J.D. Edwards programs to determine which color palette to display on color terminals. 1 SAA Color Palette Video Id — Blue Video Title — White Error Emphasis — White Input/Output fiields — Green Window Borders —Blue 2 JDE Color Palette Video Id — Green Video Title — Yellow Error Emphasis — Red Input/Output Fields — Turquoise Window Borders — Turquoise

Field	Explanation
Menu Date Format	Lets the user specify the exact date format to display on the menu. If left blank, the format defaults to the standard USA format of day of week, month of year, day of month, year. The components of this free-form date format are as follows DD 2 digit day of week (01-31) MM 2 digit month of year (01-12) YY 2 digit year YYYY 4 digit year AM alpha month of year (Jan, Feb etc.) AD alpha day of week (Mon, Tue etc) You can separate each of these components with a blank, a comma, a slash, a period, or a dash (minus sign).
Menu Time Format (' '=12hr '1'=24hr)	This field lets the user specify the format for the time of day. Valid codes are: blank 12 hour clock. This is the default. 1 24 hour clock.
Menu Display File Vocab Override Key	Specifies the key of the V. O. record. Do not change the default value V00MENU.
Menu Key – Hidden Selections	Specifies the menu record that contains the hidden selections. Do not change the default entry, ZHIDDEN.
Double-Byte System (1/0)	The Double-Byte System flag is the system value which is based on your operating system. It determines how textual information is displayed and stored. 1 Double-Byte 0 Single-Byte
Japanese Date Fmt (1/0)	Used to designate that dates will be in Japanese format. Valid values are: blank Use standard format 0 Use standard format 1 Use Japanese format
Language	A user defined code table 01/LP that specifies a language to use when you display information or print reports. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the language set up in your user profile. If there is no language specified in your user profile, the system uses the default, or base language, eg., English. Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile. The language code at the system level or in your user profile must correspond to a language code assigned here to the version. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The language code you enter here determines the language of the entire system.

Field	Explanation
Application Override System	A code used to designate the reporting system number for entering specific help text. See user defined codes table 98/SY for a list of valid values. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Specifies the reporting system code to which the jargon belongs. This value overrides all jargon specifications at the menu level.
Program To Execute – Following Sign On	The Program Execution field designates to the Master Menu program a job or message that is to be executed by all terminals signing on or already signed on to the J. D. Edwards and Company software. If this field contains a program name, the Master Menu program forces the execution of this program at the time each user returns to a menu. As users sign on, the designated program executes immediately. This program executes once for each user. You may also specify a special menu message to execute. Designate a message key by the "*" prefix. The message key without the prefix is the key of a record in the Data Dictionary Master file. This provides the capability to issue a message of up to 1200 characters to all users on the system.

Resolving Production Library Environmental Issues

Some common errors may occur after the set up of your production libraries. The following will help you resolve these issues.

Library List problems

Importance of the QJDF Data Area.

Library does not exist on the system. The user is not authorized to access the existing library.

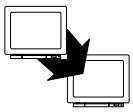
File not created in Production - uses JDFDATA

Keep JDFDATA out of all user's production library lists to avoid this error.

Logical files over in-correct physical files

Use the Print DB Relations report to help identify these errors.

Updating User Profiles



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer
From Security Officer (G94), choose Library List Control

This chapter describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Defining user profiles
- ❑ Setting up the J98INITA initial program
- ❑ Pre-opening database files

Defining User Profiles

To properly define your user profiles for the J.D. Edwards software, complete the following tasks:

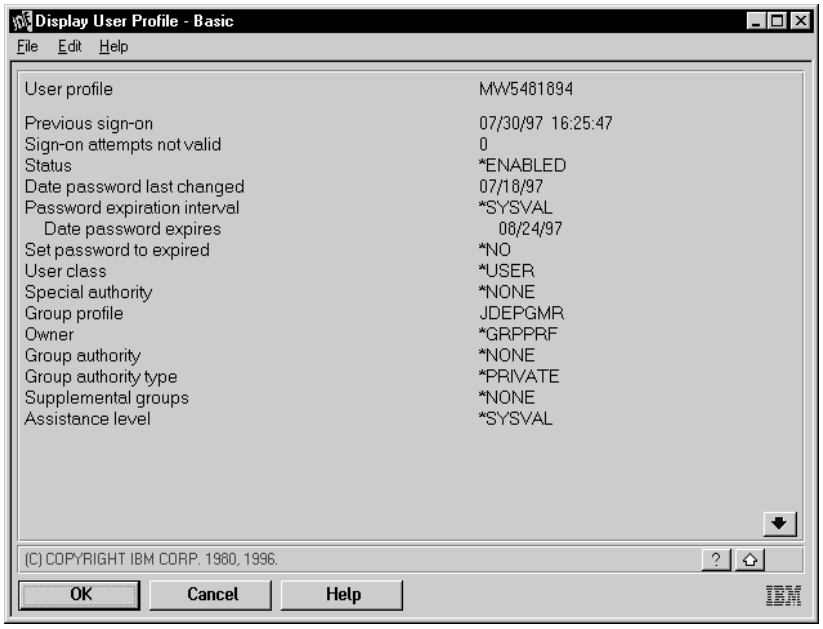
- Reviewing the IBM user profile
- Defining J.D. Edwards user profiles

▶ To review the IBM user profile

From a menu command line

1. Enter DSPUSRPRF xxxxxx, where xxxxxx is a user profile.

   The Display User Profile form appears.



2. Verify that the following fields have the specified values:

   - Special authority should have a value of *JOBCTL, if the user is compiling programs or manipulating the distribution or human resource subsystems. If the user has no need to use distribution or human resource subsystems, *NONE is acceptable.
   - Group profile should be JDE
   - Initial Program should have a value of J98INITA in library JDFOBJ.

     Note: Use *YES in the Limit capabilities field to secure a user from having command entry.

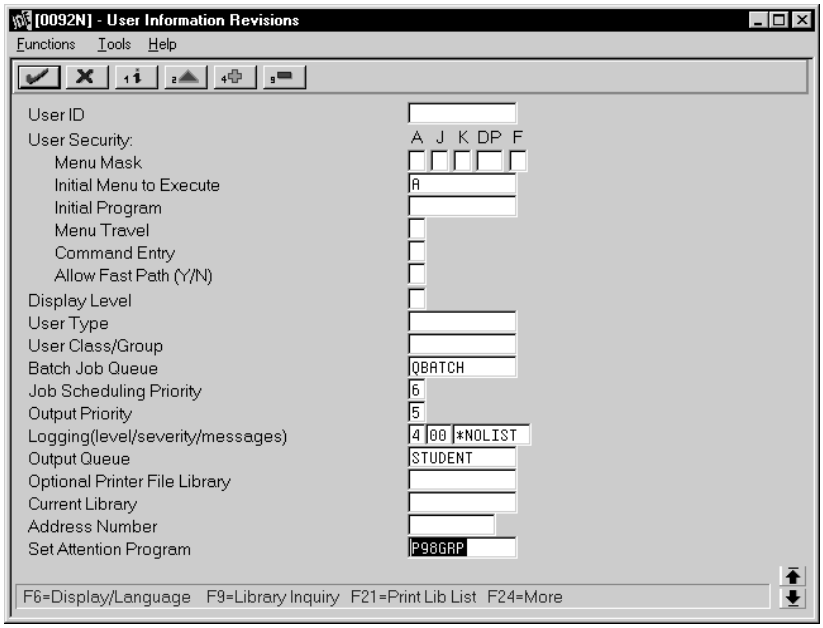
To define J.D. Edwards user profiles

User Information lets you establish profile defaults, library lists, and J.D. Edwards security at the individual user level.

From Library List Control (G944)

1. Choose User Information Revisions.
2. After reading the message, press F6.

   The User Information Revisions form appears.



3. Complete the user information fields as required.

   For additional information on completing these fields, refer to *Set Up User Information* in the *A8.1 Upgrade Reference Guide*.

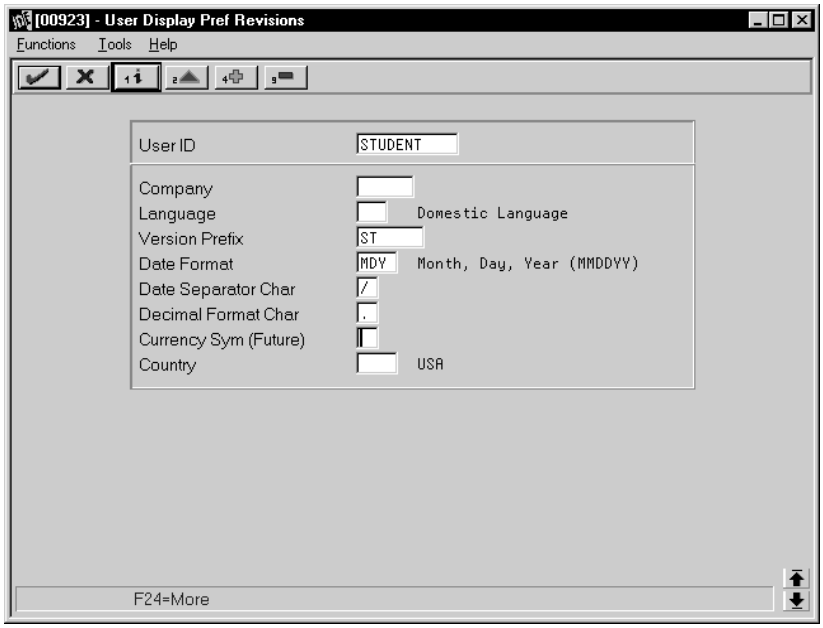
   Note: You can use the values *WKSTN, *USRPRF, and *DEVICE in the Output Queue field. This functionality exists anywhere the Output Queue field appears.

4. Press Enter to create your J.D. Edwards user profile.

   The program creates the user's job description.

   - If the user who is entering the profiles does not have authority for the CRTJOBD, CHGJOBD, or DLTJOBD commands, you are given a warning. The program adds the record to the User Information (F0092) file, but does not create or change a job description for this user.
   - The program creates the Inquiry Message Reply parameter for the user's job description to *SYSRPYL, to instruct the system to use the reply list entries.
   - When using the J.D. Edwards training environment, you do not have the authority to create job descriptions, yet you do have the authority to add a record to the User Information (F0092) file.
   - User Information on menu G94 also displays user profile information. This form contains the same fields as 4/G944. In addition, it is possible to attach one library list to a user on this form. This menu option (2/G94) would only be used if your initial program is J98INIT. Do not use if your Initial Program is J98INITA.

5. Press F9 to display the Library List Control Inquiry form. This form lets you view all the libraries associated with a particular user profile.
6. Press F6 to display language. The User Display Pref Revisions form appears.



Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
A	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
J	Complete with a user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
K	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
DP	Complete with a two–character, user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.

Field	Explanation
F	Complete with a user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Initial Menu to Execute	The menu ID and the display language of the record to be copied. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The menu to display after sign–on is complete. For example: Master Directory
Initial Program	The name of a program called when the user signs on to J.D. Edwards software. This should never be J98INIT or J98INITA.
Menu Travel	Used to control menu traveling within the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. Valid values are: blank Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel N Indicates the user is NOT allowed to menu travel
Command Entry	Used to control use of command entry in the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a command line. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. Y indicates the user has command entry. N indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.
Allow Fast Path (Y/N)	The Fast Path flag is used to specify whether individual users may use the “Fast Path” method of processing within the J.D. Edwards menu program. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. blank user is allowed to use fast paths Y user is allowed to use fast paths N user is NOT allowed to use fast paths.

Field	Explanation
Display Level	The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are as follows: A Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing) B Major Products (e.g. GL, AP) 1 Basic Operations 2 Intermediate Operations 3 Advanced Operations 4 Computer Operations 5 Programmers 6 Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu G09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.
User Type	Defines the list of data files that are to be pre-opened at signon time. J.D. Edwards provides 14 model user types.
User Class/Group	A profile used to classify users into groups for security purposes. Some rules for creating a User Class/Group are as follows: • The 'Class/Group' profile must begin with * so that it does not conflict with any System profiles. • The 'User Class/Group' field must be blank when entering a new group profile.
Batch Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Job Scheduling Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which the jobs are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Logging(level/severity/messages)	Specifies one of five logging levels (0 – 4) that specifies the message logging level used for job messages produced when this job description is used.
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.

Field	Explanation
Output Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it defaults from the user's job description.
Current Library	Name of the library assigned to the user's job as the current library. This library is searched immediately before the users library. J.D. Edwards does not use Current libraries.
Address Number	The Address Number of the customer. Must be a valid number in the Address Book Master file (F0101).
Set Attention Program	Specifies the name of an executable program. This name must follow the standard AS/400 naming conventions and all of J.D. Edwards standards for program names (that is, the beginning character must be a J, P, or X). . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Program J98GRP provides a window from which additional jobs or sessions can be run. A fastpath command can also be used here.
Company	A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions. NOTE: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Complete the Company field to default the selected companies within transaction processing.

Language	A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. For World, if you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . A user defined code for a language. The system uses the language code you type on this form as your default language. To view a translated form or report, a record for that translated form or report must exist in the Vocabulary Overrides table. When you access a form, the translated form appears. When you run a report, the system prints the report in your base language.
Version Prefix	Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with additional characters. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with an alpha–numeric character up to 6 positions in length.
Date Format	This is the format of a date as stored in the database.
Date Separator Char	The character entered in this field is used to separate the month, day, and year of a given date. NOTE: • If an asterisk is entered (*), a blank is used for the date separator. • If left blank, the system value is used for the date separator.
Decimal Format Char	The character entered in this field is used to signify the fractions from whole numbers – the positions to the left of the decimal. If left blank, the system value is used as the default.
Currency Sym (Future)	The character entered in this field will be used to signify the currency symbol that will be attached to certain numeric values. *** This field will be implemented later ***

Country	A user defined code system 00, type CN, which identifies the country. The country code is used in the Address Book system for data selection and address formatting. It has no affect on currency conversion.

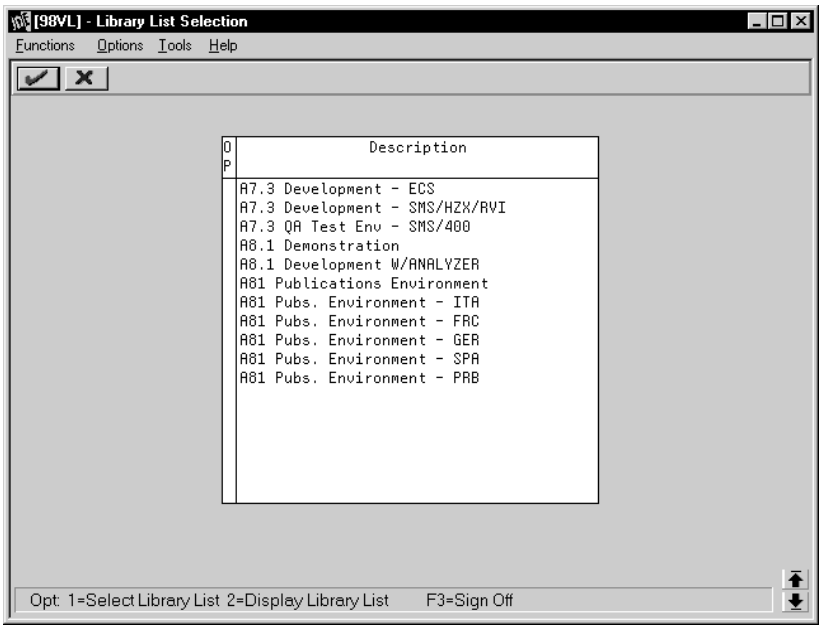
Setting Up Multiple Environment Lists Using J98INITA

The J98INITA program lets you access the J.D. Edwards software. When using J98INITA, you can:

- Establish a library list once and attach multiple users to it
- Create multiple environments
- Give users access to multiple environments
- Transfer easily among your software environments

  See *Appendix D - Custom Initial Programs* for information on creating a custom master menu that lets you transfer easily among your software environments.

After initial sign on to the machine, users receive a multiple-environment library list from which they can choose an environment. The Library List Selection form shows a sample selection of environments. This form appears after signing on or when you enter hidden selection 30 from any J.D. Edwards menu.



Before You Begin

- ❑ Verify that F0092, F00921, F0093, F0094, and all associated logical files are in the same library
- ❑ Verify that J98INITA is the initial program to call in the IBM user profile
- ❑ Verify that user information exists for each user profile
- ❑ Verify that all users are authorized to the CRTDUPOBJ and the CHGJOBD commands. This is necessary because J98INITA duplicates and changes the job description from QGPL to QTEMP

  See *Appendix D - Custom Initial Programs* for information on creating a custom master menu.

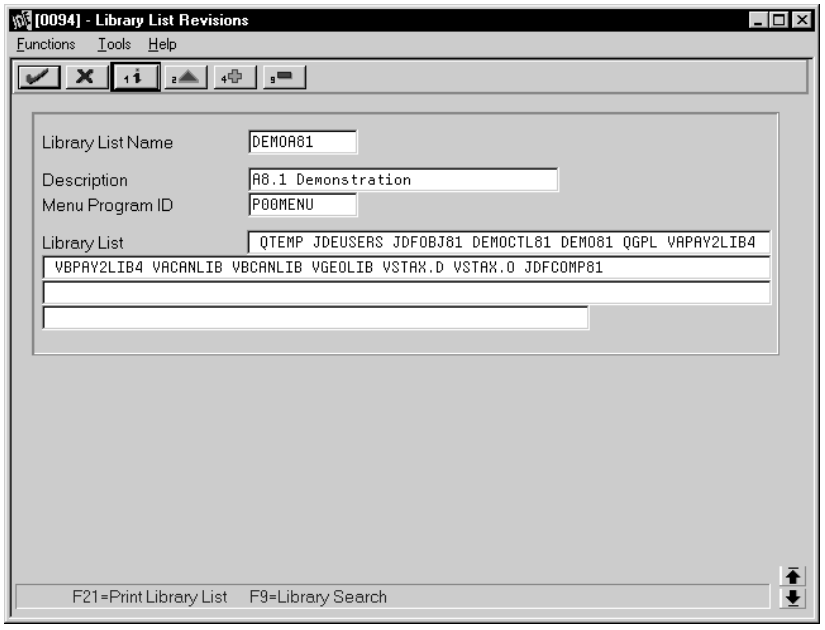
Perform the following tasks to set up multiple-environments for each user:

- Setting up a library list
- Assigning a library list to a user

▶ To set up a library list

From Library List Control (G944)

1. Choose Library List Revisions.



2. In the Library List Name field, type a unique name (up to nine characters).

3. In the Description field, type a description (up to 30 characters) of the environment.
4. In the Menu Program ID field, type P00MENU.

   This is the name of the menu driver required to run J98INITA.

5. In the Library List, type the names of the libraries to be included in the environment.

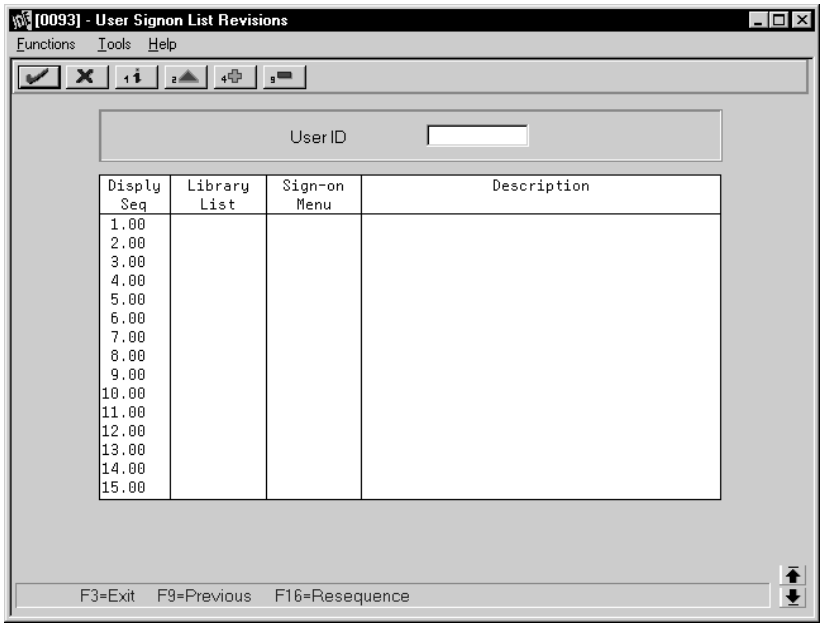
   Ensure that QTEMP comes before QGPL in your library list.

6. Perform an add.
7. Press F3 to exit the program.

▶ To assign a library list to a user

From Library List Control (G944)

1. Choose User Signon List Revisions.



2. In the User ID field, type the name of the user profile.
3. In the Display Sequence field, type a number that indicates where in the multiple-environment list you want the list to be positioned.
4. In the Library List field, type the name of the newly created library list from the previous task.

5. In the Sign-on Menu field, type the name of the menu you want to appear when the user signs on to the system. For example, if you want the Master Directory to appear, type G.

   Note: If you entered an initial menu in the Initial Menu to Execute field on the User Information form, this field overrides that value.

6. Perform an add.
7. Press F3 to exit.

Field	Explanation
Library List Name	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses these library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094). For OneWorld, this field represents a valid environment that can be used to run OneWorld. The environment encompasses both a path code (objects) and a data source (data). When put together, users have a valid workplace within OneWorld.
Description	The description of the selected video screen or user ID. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . A user defined name or remark that describes the library list being defined.
Menu Program ID	This must remain P00MENU, the program name for the menu driver. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This must remain P00MENU, the program name for the menu driver.
Library List	Enter up to 25 library names separated with blanks to define the environment.
Disply Seq	A number that the system uses to sequence information.
Library List	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses these library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094). For OneWorld, this field represents a valid environment that can be used to run OneWorld. The environment encompasses both a path code (objects) and a data source (data). When put together, users have a valid workplace within OneWorld.

Field	Explanation
Sign–on Menu	The menu name, which can include up to nine characters. J.D. Edwards standards are: • Menu numbers are preceded with a G prefix. • The two characters following the prefix are the system code. • The next characters further identify the menu. • The 4th character specifies a specific skill level. • The 5th character distinguishes two menus of the same system with the same skill level. For example, the menu identification G0911 specifies the following: G Prefix 09 System code 1 Display level/skill level 1 First menu . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The menu to display when you sign–on to the environment.
Description	The description of the selected video screen or user ID. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This field is not input capable.

What You Should Know About

J98INIT

If this is your initial program, the system automatically directs the user into the J.D. Edwards software.

When using J98INIT, you must use option 2 from menu G94 to set up users. Each user needs an IBM profile using the following parameters:

- Initial Program to Call – J98INIT
- Library – JDFOBJ

Pre-Opening Database Files

Pre-opening database files for users when they sign on is a performance consideration. How often do your users sign on and off the system? Will this process be utilized to help or hinder performance?

You need to look at pre-opening files like a house full of doors. You open the front door and that opens all the doors in the house, so when you go room-to-room, you do not have to stop to open each of the doors. However, if you leave all the doors open in the house and do not go into those rooms, you are losing energy. The pre-open database files and the computer are similar in nature to the doors in the house.

Different categories of users use different groups of files. To assist you in determining these common user categories, a sample list of User Types has been provided in the F0095 file in JDFDATA. This list includes the following profiles:

ABENTRY	Maintains People, Places, and Things (Address Book)
ABUSER	ABENTRY plus DREAM Writer reporting
APREVW	Accounts Payable Review, Name search, Supplier Inquiry, DREAM Writer
APENTRY	Accounts Payable Entry, Name search, Inquiry, Voucher Entry
APSUPR	Accounts Payable Supervisor, APENTRY plus Speed Release, Checks, and DW
ARREVW	Accounts Receivable Review, Name search, Customer Inquiry, DREAM Writer
ARENTRY	Accounts Receivable Entry, Name search, Inquiry, Invoice Entry, Cash Rcpts
ARSUPR	Accounts Receivable Supervisor, ARENTRY plus Online Journal Review
GLREVW	General Ledger Review, Online T/Bs, G/Ls, Budget Compare, DREAM Writer
GLENTRY	General Ledger Entry, Journal Entry functions
GLSUPR	General Ledger Supervisor, GLENTRY plus Business Unit, Acct Master, and DW
INVENTORY	Inventory System Profile
SALES	Order Processing Profile
PURCHASING	Purchasing System Profile

Perform the following tasks:

- Viewing the files in a sample user type
- Setting up a new pre-open files list
- Attaching the pre-open files list to a user profile

▶ To view the files in a sample user type

Each user type includes a list of files. To view the files in each user type, perform the following:

From Library List Control (G944)

1. Choose Pre-open Files Setup.
2. Type a sample user type in the User Type field.
3. Press Enter.

▶ To setup a new pre-open files list

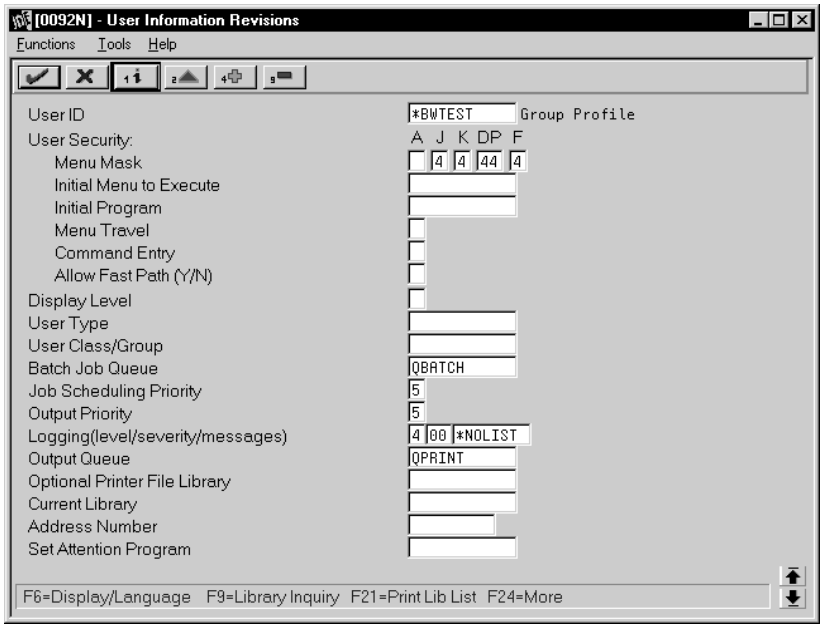
From Library List Control (G944)

1. Choose Pre-open Files Setup.
2. Type a descriptive name in the User Type field.
3. Type the names of the files you want the system to pre-open.
4. Perform an add.
5. Press F3 to exit.

▶ To attach the pre-open files to a user profile

From Library List Control (G944)

1. Choose User Information Revisions.



2. Inquire on a User ID.
3. Enter the name of the pre-open files list in the User Type field.

   Create a User Type of *SYS to attach files that are pre-opened for every user.

4. Press F3 to exit.

Other Functions Available From the Library List Control Menu

From the Library List Control menu (G944), you can also access:

- Valid Library Lists, which provides an inquiry list of currently defined library lists and their descriptions.
- Library List Users, which lets you view all users for a particular library.
- Library List Global Update, which provides a program to allow mass changes to library lists in both the User Profile (F0092) file and the Master Library List (F0094) file.

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Displaying Release Level and Installation History

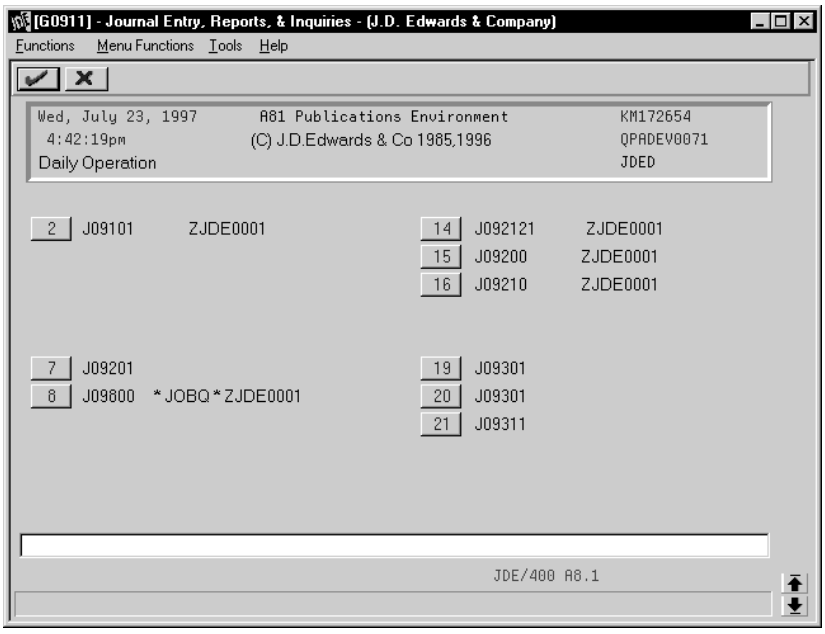
Perform the following tasks:

- Displaying the J.D. Edwards release level
- Reviewing the installation history

▶ To display the J.D. Edwards release level

Display the J.D. Edwards release level in the following ways:

1. Enter hidden selection 25 on a menu selection line. The J.D. Edwards release level appears in the right-hand corner of the menu. For example, enter 25 on the Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries menu Selection line to display your release level.

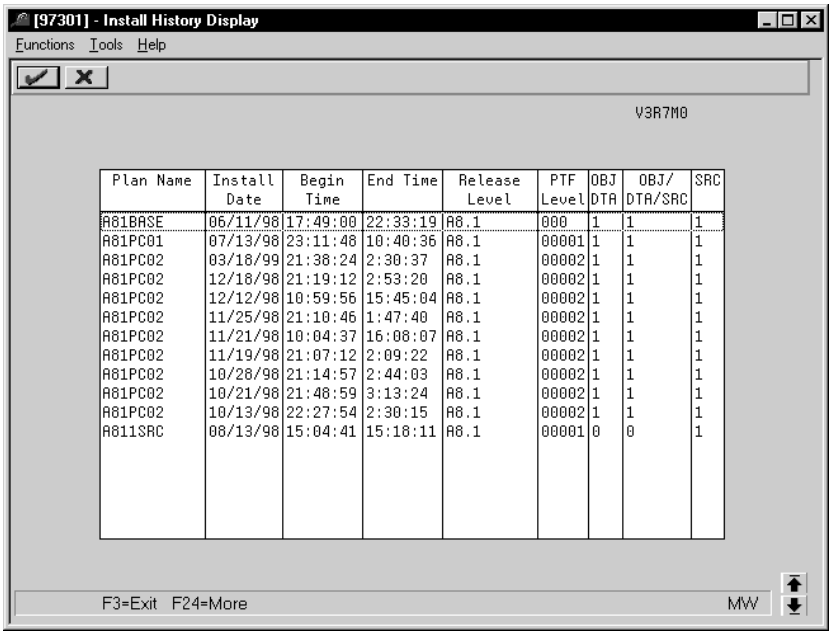


2. Enter the DSPJDELVL command on a menu selection line. Press F4 to prompt the command.

   By entering a specific object name in the Object Name field, DSPJDELVL also displays an object release level.

To review the installation history

Enter hidden selection 97 on a menu selection line.



Plan Name	Install Date	Begin Time	End Time	Release Level	PTF Level	OBJ DTA	OBJ/ DTA/SRC	SRC
A81BASE	06/11/98	17:49:00	22:33:19	A8.1	000	1	1	1
A81PC01	07/13/98	23:11:48	10:40:36	A8.1	00001	1	1	1
A81PC02	03/18/99	21:38:24	2:30:37	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	12/18/98	21:19:12	2:53:20	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	12/12/98	10:59:56	15:45:04	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	11/25/98	21:10:46	1:47:40	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	11/21/98	10:04:37	16:08:07	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	11/19/98	21:07:12	2:09:22	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	10/28/98	21:14:57	2:44:03	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	10/21/98	21:48:59	3:13:24	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A81PC02	10/13/98	22:27:54	2:30:15	A8.1	00002	1	1	1
A811SRC	08/13/98	15:04:41	15:18:11	A8.1	00001	0	0	1

The Install History Display form provides the following information about each cumulative update you installed:

- Date and time applied
- Name of the update applied
- Whether you applied object, data, and source

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

User Defined Codes

To tailor a software system to your business needs, you need the capability of assigning your own set of unique codes to an input-capable field without rewriting and recompiling a program. User defined codes give you this capability.

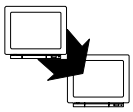
User defined codes provide:

- A list of values to validate entered data
- A uniform description for each valid value
- A method used in conversion programs

J.D. Edwards includes user defined code lists with each system. You might need to modify some of these and set up additional ones.

Many fields accept only user defined codes. For example, if you enter a code in the Units of Measure field on the Journal Entries form, you can enter only a code that exists in the user defined codes list for units of measure. When a J.D. Edwards program encounters a user defined code field, it checks the data the user enters against the field's list of values. If no match is found, the program issues an error message.

Working with User Defined Codes



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 29
From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes

To work with user defined codes, you need to know how to locate them for a field or a system, create notes for them, and translate them into another language.

This chapter describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Determining user defined code identifiers
- ❑ Working with user defined code values
- ❑ Working with user defined code types
- ❑ Translating user defined codes

Determining User Defined Code Identifiers

Each data field that is validated by a user defined code table has a user defined code identifier associated with it. This identifier consists of a system code and user defined code type. When revising user defined codes, you must know these identifiers.

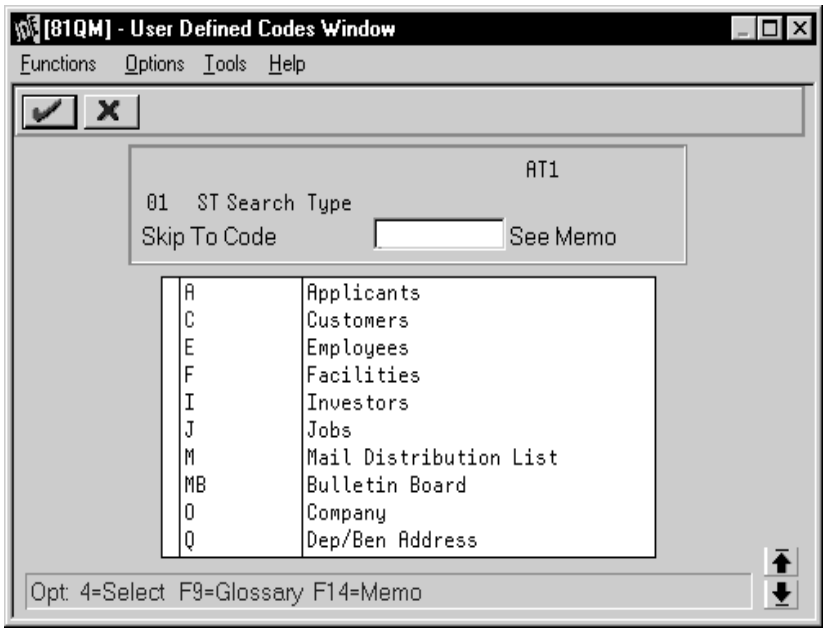
▶ To determine user defined code identifiers

1. Click in a data field on a program form.

   For example, click on Search Type on the Address Book Revisions form (03/G01).

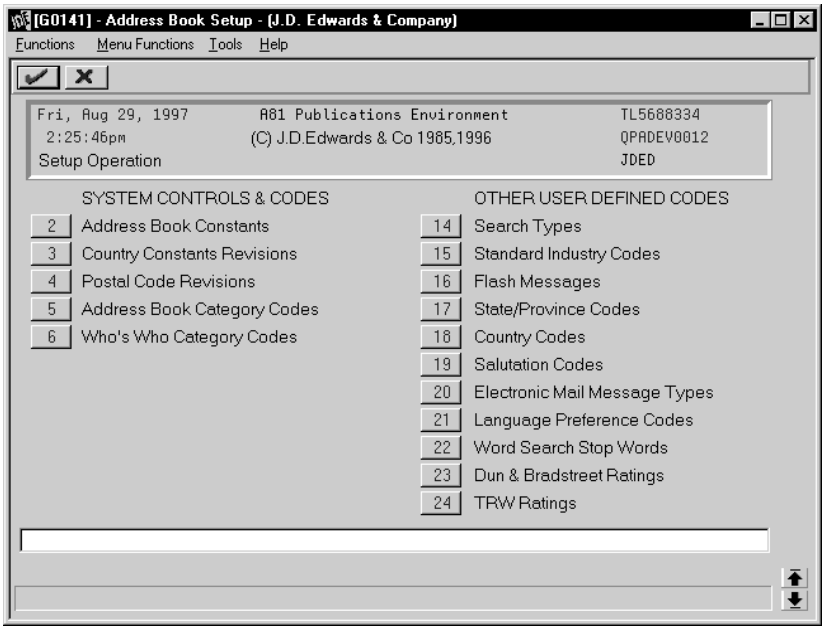
2. Press F1.

   The User Defined Codes Window form appears.



   The identifier appears in the left corner. In this example, it is 01, ST.

In addition to providing user defined code tables, J.D. Edwards also assigns logical groupings of user defined codes to a particular menu.



Working with User Defined Code Values

These tasks explain how to review, add values to, and delete values a user defined code table. User defined code values are stored in the User Defined Codes file (F0005). Perform the following:

- Reviewing user defined code values
- Adding user defined code values
- Deleting user defined code values

Before You Begin

❑ You must know the user defined code identifier to search on the table. See *Determining User Defined Code Identifiers* for information on locating this identifier

❑ Print the user defined code table to verify what values you need to add or delete

▶ To review user defined code values

From General Systems (G00)

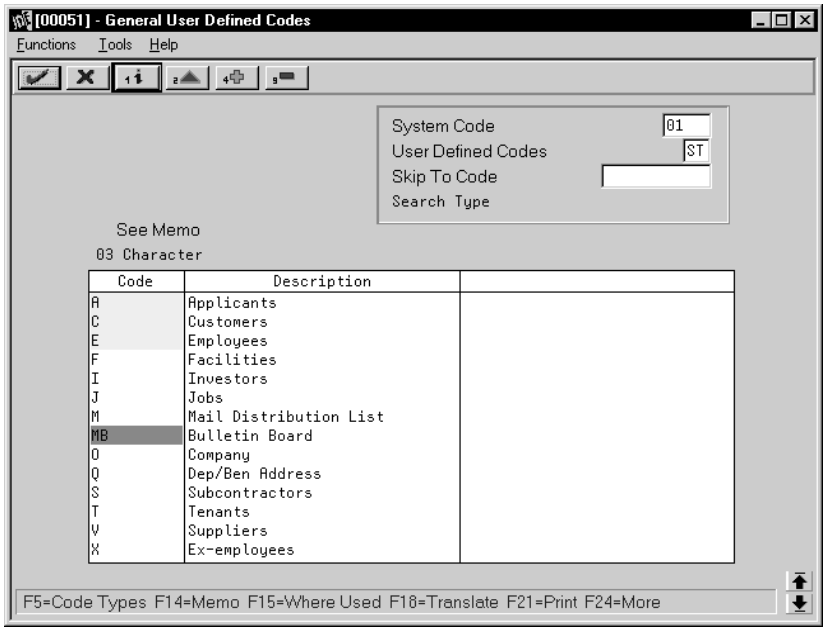
1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. In the System Code field, type the system code. For example, 01 for Address Book.
3. In the User Defined Codes field, type the code type identifier. For example, ST for search type.
4. Press Enter.

   The user defined code table appears.

▶ To add user defined code values

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Inquire on the table to which you want to add a value.



3. Do one of the following:
   - Type the new value and description over the top of one of the existing values. The existing value is still there and will appear the next time you perform an inquiry
   - Type the new value and description on a blank line

4. Perform an add or a change (either action works the same in this case).

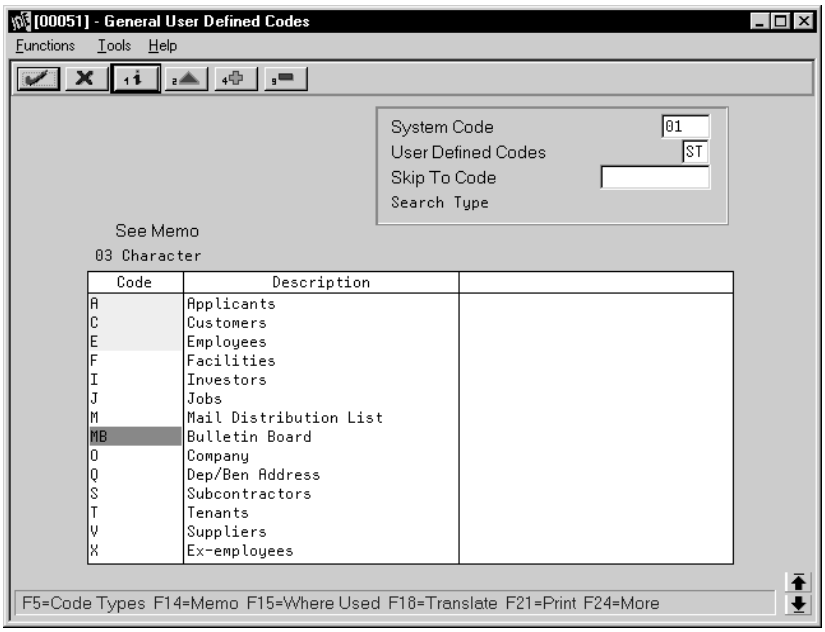
See Also

- *Setting Up User Defined Codes Security* to restrict maintenance and addition of code values

▶ To delete user defined code values

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Inquire on the table from which you want to delete a value.



3. Blank out all of the information for the value you want to delete.

   Note: You cannot delete the entire table, only individual values.

4. Perform a change.

Working with User Defined Code Types

These tasks explain how to review, add, and delete user defined code types. User defined code types are stored in the User Defined Code Types file (F0004). Perform the following:

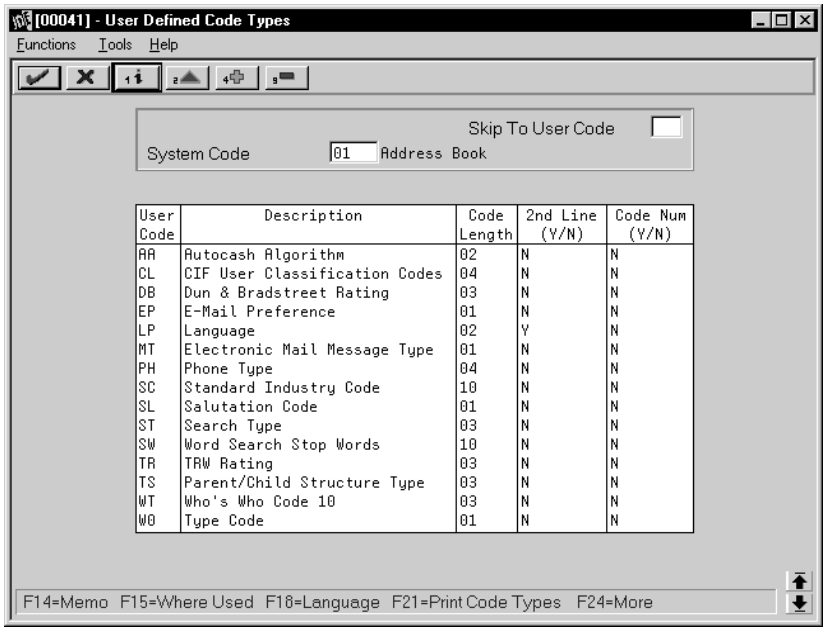
- Reviewing user defined code types
- Adding user defined code types
- Deleting user defined code types

▶ To review user defined code types

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Press F5.

   The User Defined Code Types form appears.



User Code	Description	Code Length	2nd Line (Y/N)	Code Num (Y/N)
AA	Autocash Algorithm	02	N	N
CL	CIF User Classification Codes	04	N	N
DB	Dun & Bradstreet Rating	03	N	N
EP	E-Mail Preference	01	N	N
LP	Language	02	Y	N
MT	Electronic Mail Message Type	01	N	N
PH	Phone Type	04	N	N
SC	Standard Industry Code	10	N	N
SL	Salutation Code	01	N	N
ST	Search Type	03	N	N
SW	Word Search Stop Words	10	N	N
TR	TRW Rating	03	N	N
TS	Parent/Child Structure Type	03	N	N
WT	Who's Who Code 10	03	N	N
W0	Type Code	01	N	N

3. Enter the system code that you want to review.
4. Perform an inquiry.

To add user defined code types

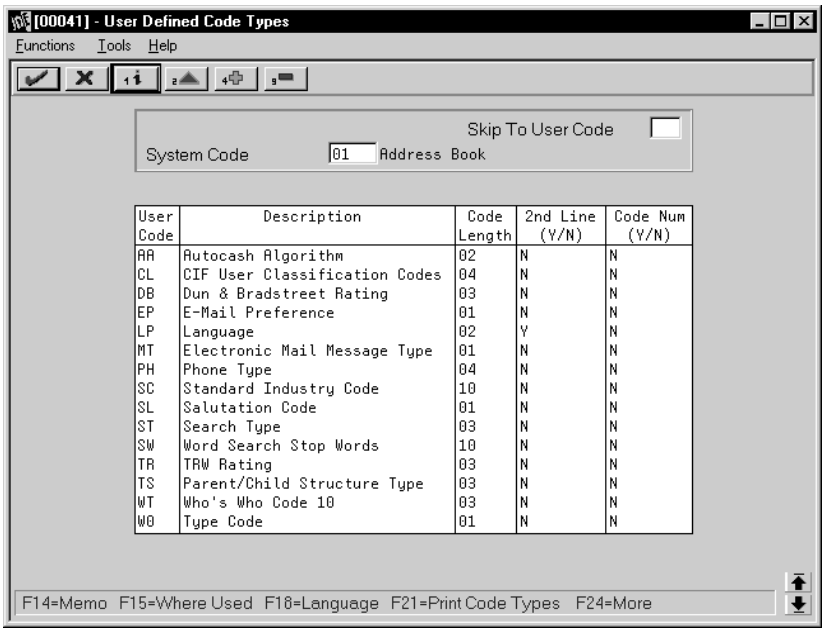
You can add code types, also known as user defined code tables, for a system.

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Press F5.

   The User Defined Code Types form displays.

3. Inquire on the system code to which you want to add a code type.



User Code	Description	Code Length	2nd Line (Y/N)	Code Num (Y/N)
AA	Autocash Algorithm	02	N	N
CL	CIF User Classification Codes	04	N	N
DB	Dun & Bradstreet Rating	03	N	N
EP	E-Mail Preference	01	N	N
LP	Language	02	Y	N
MT	Electronic Mail Message Type	01	N	N
PH	Phone Type	04	N	N
SC	Standard Industry Code	10	N	N
SL	Salutation Code	01	N	N
ST	Search Type	03	N	N
SW	Word Search Stop Words	10	N	N
TR	TRW Rating	03	N	N
TS	Parent/Child Structure Type	03	N	N
WT	Who's Who Code 10	03	N	N
W0	Type Code	01	N	N

4. Do one of the following:
   - Type the new information over the top of one of the existing types. The existing type is still there and appears the next time you perform an inquiry
   - Type the new information on a blank line
5. Perform an add or a change (either action works the same in this case).

To delete user defined code types

You can delete code types for a system.

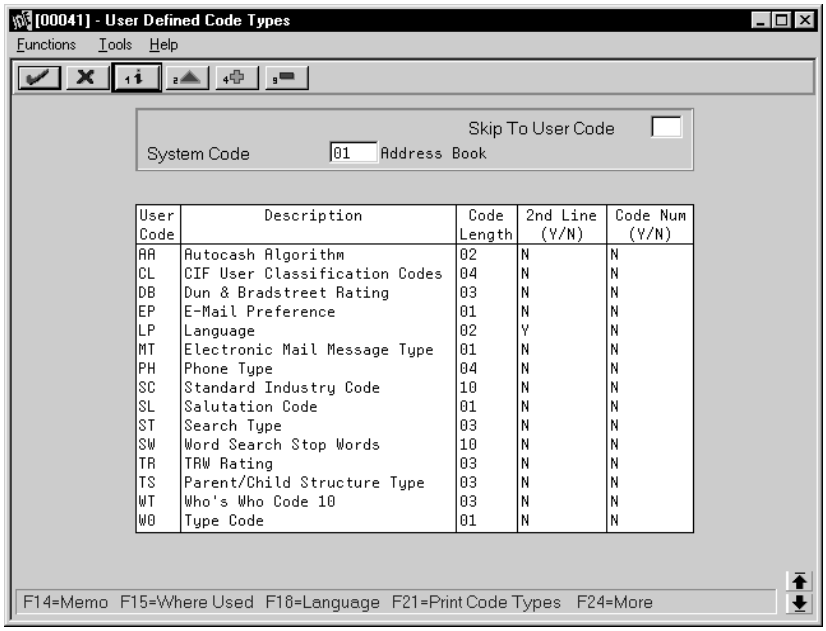
From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Press F5.

   The User Defined Code Types form appears.

3. Inquire on the system code from which you want to delete a code type.

   Important: Do not delete the user defined code types that J.D. Edwards includes. These deletions require Data Dictionary and programming changes.



4. Blank out the information of the code type that you want to delete.
5. Perform a change.

Field	Explanation
User Defined Codes	A code that identifies the table that contains user defined codes. The table is also referred to as a code type.

Field	Explanation
Description	A description, remark, name or address.
Code Length	The length of the user defined code. It cannot be greater than 10 characters.
2nd Line (Y/N)	Valid values are: • Y – enables the User Defined Codes window to display a second line of description. • M – for maintenance of second line of description. This capability is seldom used, but has applicability in areas such as inventory product codes. The M value will not display the second line of description in the User Defined Codes window.
Numeric (Y/N)	Determines whether a user defined code is numeric or alphanumeric. Valid values are: • Y – indicates that the code is numeric and should be right-justified. • N – indicates that the code is alphanumeric and should be left-justified.

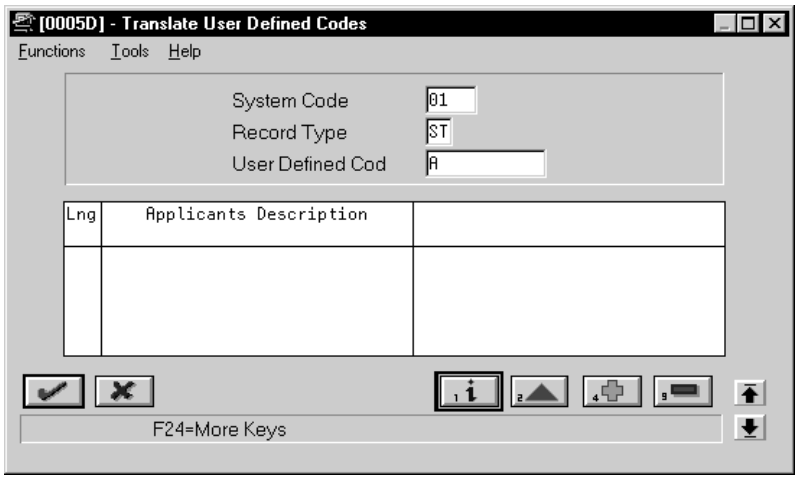
Translating User Defined Codes

If your business is multi-national, you might need to translate the descriptions of your user defined codes. The descriptions work in conjunction with the language specified for each person who uses the J.D. Edwards system. For example, when someone who is set up as a French-speaking user accesses a user defined code with a French translation, the description appears in French.

▶ To translate user defined codes

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.



2. Click on the appropriate field.
3. Press F18.

   The Translate User Defined Codes window appears.

4. Enter the language code and the description.
5. Press F3 to exit the form.

DREAM Writer

The J.D. Edwards system code for DREAM (Data Record Extraction And Management) Writer is 81. DREAM Writer is an integral part of all J.D. Edwards systems. With DREAM Writer, you can:

- Generate reports by address, person, and other categories
- Establish default data, form formats, and function for various interactive programs, such as Address Book Revisions
- Establish processing parameters for batch jobs and in many cases, update files. For example, annual closes, file purges, and postings

This section describes the following:

- ❑ Understanding DREAM Writer flow and formatting
- ❑ Working with DREAM Writer
- ❑ Reviewing version list options and functions
- ❑ Reviewing errors and joblogs in DREAM Writer

Understanding DREAM Writer Flow and Formatting

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Processing flow of a DREAM Writer
- ❑ Formatting options for a DREAM Writer
- ❑ Locating DREAM Writer information

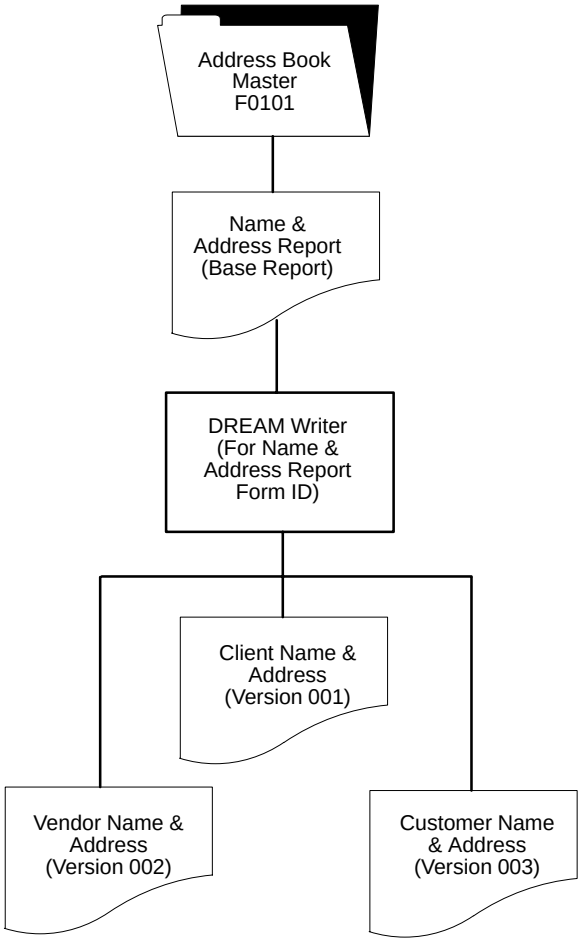
Processing flow of a DREAM Writer

The following describes the DREAM Writer processing flow:

1. From a menu, select a report option.
2. From DREAM Writer, specify your report version.

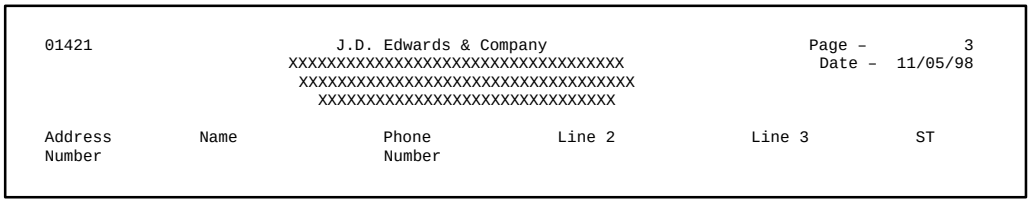
3. The system pulls information from a file as specified in the DREAM Writer parameters.

   For example, the Address Book Master (F0101) file provides data for the Reports by Address report.



Formatting Options for a DREAM Writer

You define the format for a DREAM writer report in a report template.



- The Form ID displays in the upper left corner
- The company name displays at the top, center with a default of 0000 Company
- User-defined titles, up to three lines, display below the company name
- The page number and date display in the upper right corner
- The columns of information display below the header information. You cannot add more columns of data or remove a column of data.

With DREAM Writer reports, you can specify:

- The printing order of data. For example, displaying the data on the report in alphabetical order, beginning with A
- Up to three lines of the title at the top of the report
- Which records print on the report. For example, print only Colorado addresses
- The printer parameters, such as paper size and printer type, as long as your printer supports those options

DREAM Writer Processing Options for reports are the following:

- Control print and calculation functions
- Control which of multiple report formats print

Locating DREAM Writer Information

DREAM Writer information is stored in the following files:

DREAM Writer Master Parameter (F98301)	Definition, parameters, and processing options
DREAM Writer – Processing Options (Language Preference) (F98302)	Processing options - with a language
DREAM Writer – Version Headings (Language Preference) (F98303)	Headings - with a language
DREAM Writer Values Parameter (F9831)	Values and ranges
DREAM Writer – Headings F98311	Headings (Titles)
DREAM Writer – Printer Overrides (F98312)	Printer file overrides

Working with DREAM Writer

To work with DREAM Writer, perform the following tasks:

- ❑ Locating the versions list
- ❑ Reviewing the DREAM Writer forms
- ❑ Adding, revising, or renaming a DREAM Writer version
- ❑ Working with version identification
- ❑ Choosing additional parameters
- ❑ Working with processing option revisions
- ❑ Working with data selection
- ❑ Working with data sequence setup
- ❑ Working with printer file overrides

Locating the Versions List

You can use one of the following methods to locate the versions list:

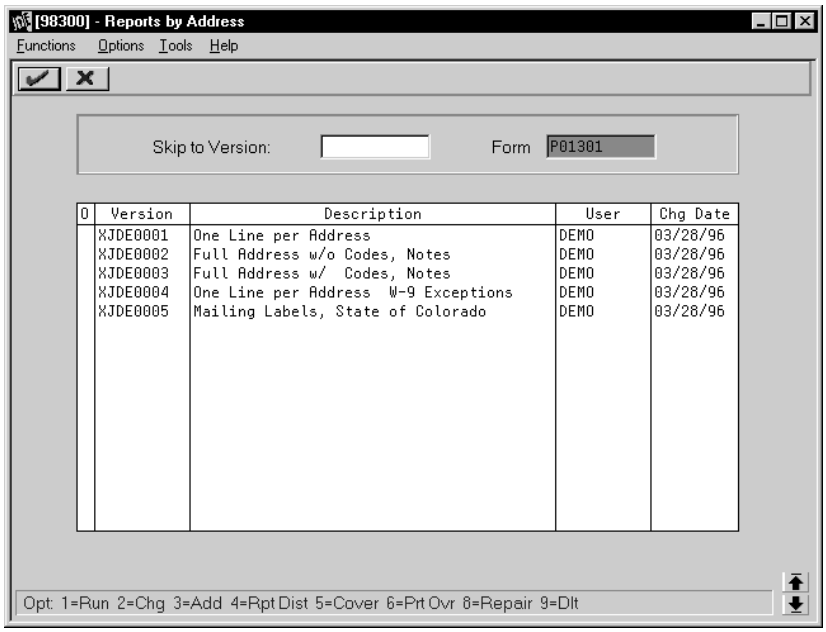
- Locating the versions list using method 1
- Locating the versions list using method 2

▶ To locate the versions list using method 1

From the Master Directory (G), you can choose a selection to access the menus for a specific system. When you choose a selection from the Master Menu, you access the main menu for a system. Each of these menus has a Periodic Operations heading. Under this heading you will find selections that give you access to versions lists.

For example, from Address Book (02/G)

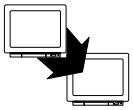
1. Choose Periodic Processes (G0121).
2. Choose Reports by Address.
3. After reading the caution message, press F6.



To view a different form and its versions, you must return to Periodic Processes and choose another selection. You cannot use the Form field to skip to another form.

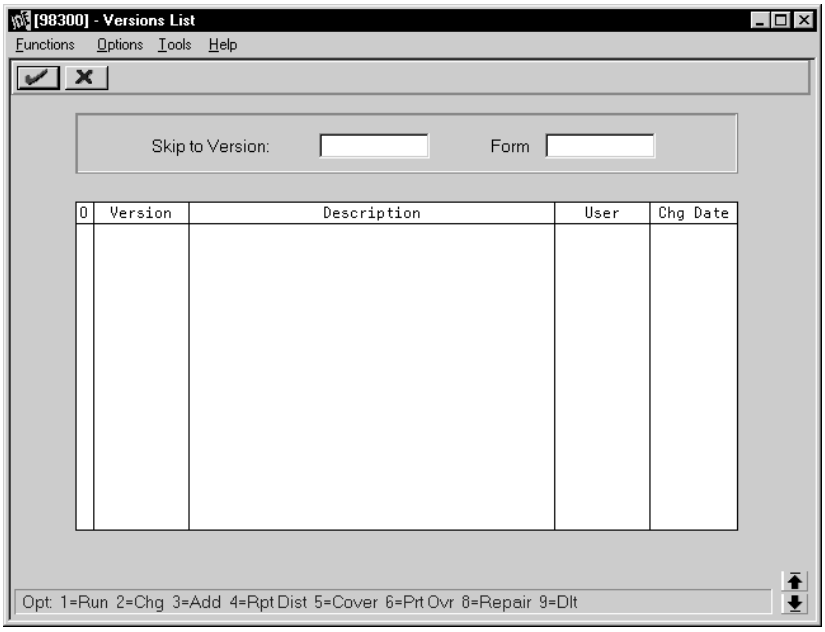
▶ To locate the versions list using method 2

Restrict users from this selection by using menu masking on the selection or the entire menu, or by using custom menus.



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

1. Choose Versions List.

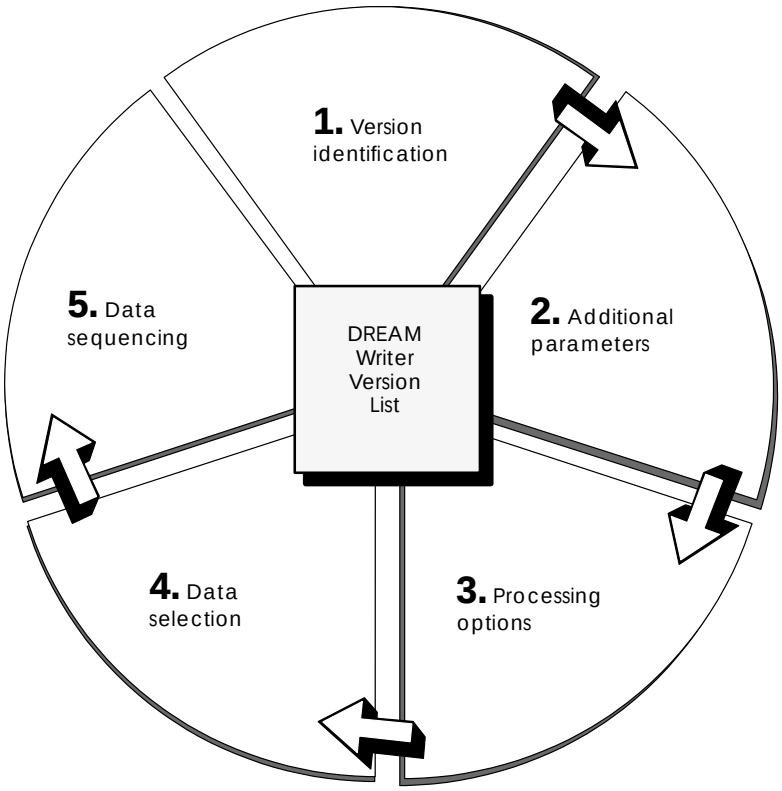


2. In the Form field, enter a program name.

Field	Explanation
Form	This form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . A specific set of parameters used to populate a DREAM Writer form.
Description	A description of the version that appears next to the version number, on the version list. The version title is different from the report title.
User	The IBM–defined user profile. The IBM–defined user profile of the last person to update that version. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The IBM-defined user profile of the last person to update that version.
Chg Date	The date of the last update to the file record.

Reviewing the DREAM Writer Forms

When you add or copy a DREAM Writer version, the following forms appear in the order illustrated. The Version Identification form appears first. From this form, you can start defining information for your version.



When you change an existing version, the system displays the DREAM Writer Menu form. From this form, you can select which of the five forms you want to display based on the changes you are making to the version.

The DREAM Writer forms let you define or change information as follows:

1. Version Identification	The Version Title and three optional report titles
2. Additional Parameters	The parameters for the job, such as the based-on file, whether you want the cover page to print, and in which job queue you want to process the job.
3. Processing Options	The processing options to control the type of report that the system prints. This information includes the format and print functions. Each form ID has a unique set of processing options.

4. Data Selection	The data selection to select the information you want the system to print on the report. You can select records from any field in the based-on file. If you do not specify data, the system prints every record in the file on the report.
5. Data sequencing	The data sequencing to specify how you want the system to sequence data, how the system totals the data, and how the system creates page breaks.

Adding, Revising, or Renaming a DREAM Writer Version

You can add versions of a DREAM Writer, or copy and revise existing versions. J.D. Edwards ships the following versions:

- ZJDE – Used as defaults, these versions are typically found as versions called from a menu
- XJDE – These versions are examples. You can copy from these versions when creating your own versions. An upgrade replaces the XJDE versions

Complete the following tasks:

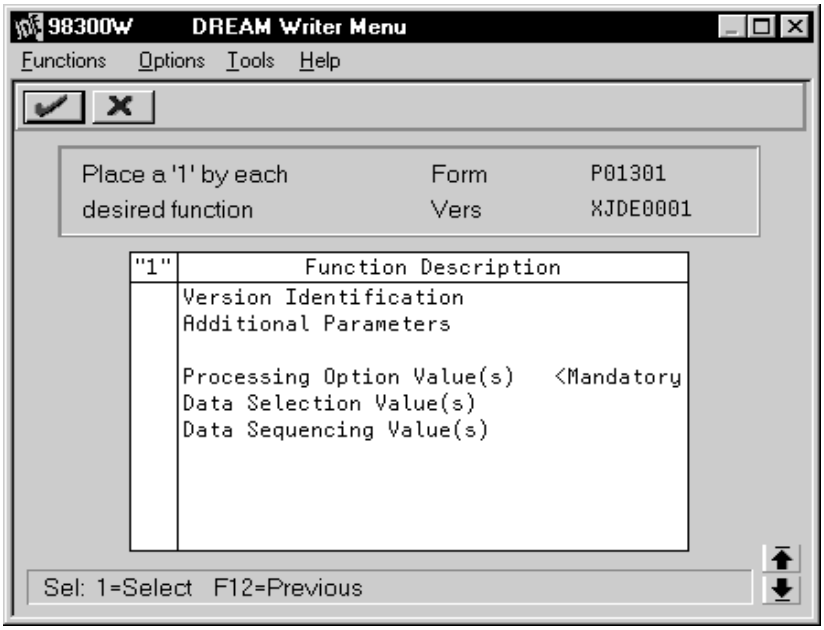
- Revising a version
- Renaming a version
- Adding a version

▶ To revise a version

From Reports by Address (G0121)

1. Click in the option field of the version you want to revise.
2. Enter 2.

   The DREAM Writer menu appears.



3. Enter 1 in the field to the left of each function you want to revise.

   Proceed to the individual tasks for each form you chose.

▶ To rename a version

From Reports by Address (G0121)

1. Click in the Option field next to the version you are renaming.
2. Press F16

   The RENAME VERSION form appears.

   You cannot assign a version number that already exists for the form. Because the system will use it as a literal, do not use an asterisk (*) in the new version name.

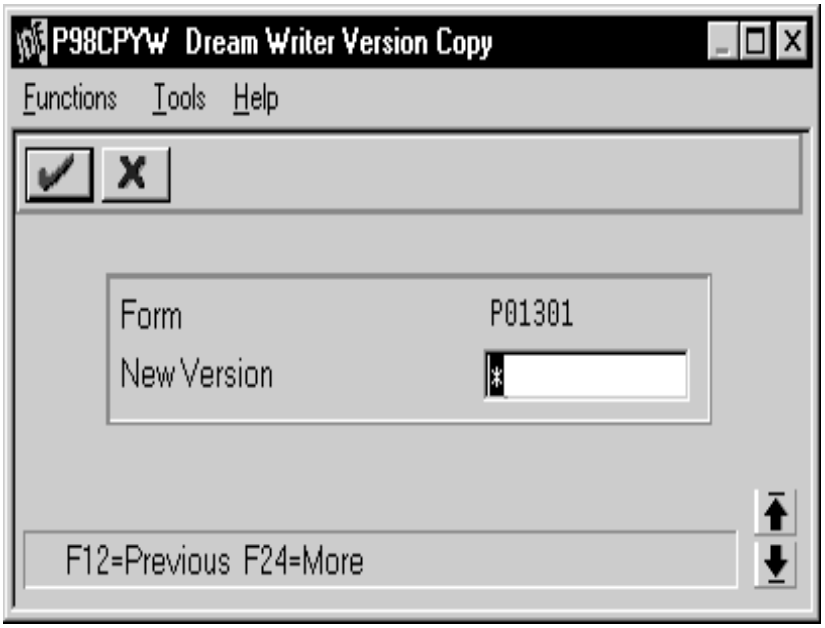
▶ To add a version

To add a version, you need to copy a current version. Security can prevent you from copying certain versions.

From Reports by Address (G0121)

1. Enter 3 in the option field of the version you want to copy.

   The DREAM Writer Version Copy form appears.



2. Do one of the following:

   - If you designated a version prefix in your J.D. Edwards user preferences, the new version displays the prefix followed by an asterisk (*). Press Enter. The system appends the next available number to your prefix.
   - If you designated a version prefix at the system level in the QJDF data area, the new version displays this prefix followed by an asterisk (*). Press Enter. The system appends the next available number to your prefix.
   - If you did not assign a version prefix in your user preferences or at the system level, a single asterisk (*) appears. Press Enter. The system assigns the next available version number.
   - If you want to assign from this form prefix, type the prefix and an asterisk (*). Press Enter. The system appends the next version number to your prefix.
   - If you want to assign your own number or a version ID that does not contain any numbers, type the information desired. Press Enter.

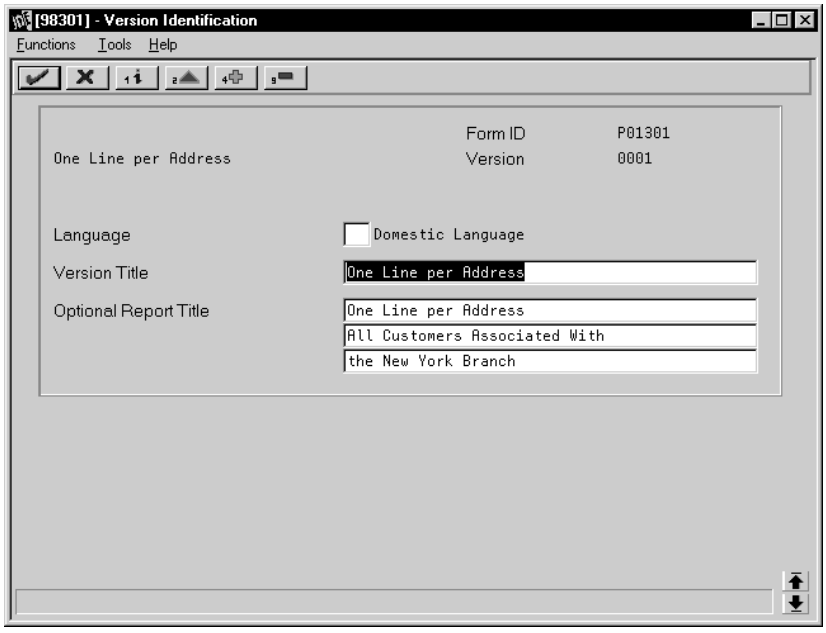
When you press Enter from this form, the Version Identification form appears. Proceed with the task of *Working with Version Identification.*

Working with Version identification

After you press Enter from the DREAM Writer Version Copy form in the previous task, the Version Identification form appears. From this form, you can specify a language preference, change the Version Title, and define three optional report titles.

▶ To work with version identification

From Version Identification



1. In the Language field, choose a language preference (UDC list 01/LP), if you are adding an alternate language record. The system uses the language you chose on form displays and printed reports.
2. In the Version Title field, type a meaningful description of what this version is reporting.
3. In the Optional Report Title fields, specify up to three titles.

   When you print your report, you could have a total of four report headings. The first report heading is always the default company name. Depending on how many optional report titles you defined determines how many other headings print on your report.

4. Press Enter. The Additional Parameters form appears. Press F12, if you want to return to the Version Identification form.

Field	Explanation
Language	A user defined code (system 01, type LP) that specifies a language to use when you display information or print reports. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the language set up in your user profile. If there is no language specified in your user profile, the system uses the default, or base language, eg., English. Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile. The language code at the system level or in your user profile must correspond to a language code assigned here to the version. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . A user defined code that specifies the language used for the title of this version. The allowed values are found in system 01, user defined code type LP.
Version Title	A description of the version that appears next to the version number, on the version list. The version title is different from the report title.
Optional Report Title	The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report.

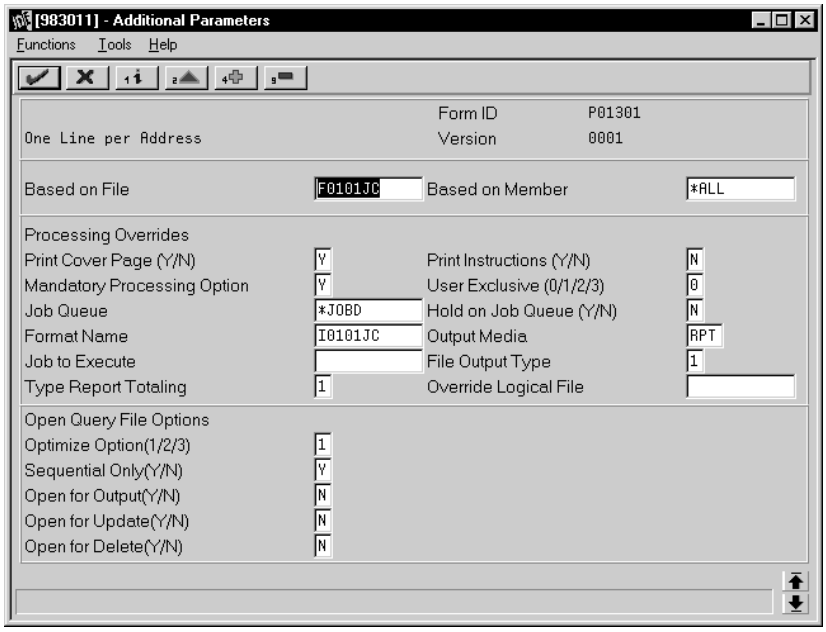
Choosing Additional Parameters

After you press Enter from the Version Identification form in the previous task, the Additional Parameters form appears. From this form you can:

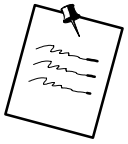
- Define the parameters for the job, such as the based-on file
- Choose to print a cover page
- Choose a job queue where you want to process the job

To choose additional parameters

From Additional Parameters



1. Review the information in the fields, based on the following definitions.
2. Make any necessary changes based on the following considerations:



Changing certain parameters can cause the report program to halt. Avoid changing the following fields without advice from J.D. Edwards:

- Based on File
- Based on Member
- Format name
- Open Query File Options

If you change the Type Report Totaling field to 2, two additional columns appear on the Data Sequence Setup form. See *Working with Data Sequence Setup* for more information about these columns.

If you want the Processing Options Revisions form to appear every time you execute the report, use one of the following values in the Mandatory Processing Option field:

- Y or 1 – the Processing Options Revisions form appears when the report is run
- 2 – the Processing Options Revisions and Data Selection forms appear when the report is run

See *Working with Processing Option Revisions* and *Working with Data Selection* for additional information.

3. Press Enter. The Processing Options Revisions form appears. Press F12, if you want to return to the Additional Parameters form.

Field	Explanation
Based on File	Identifies the name of the physical file on which a logical file is based. In DREAM Writer, the based on file refers to the file on which all operations, such as Data Selection, Data Sequence, and so forth are to be done. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The file on which Data Selection and Data Sequence are done.
Based on Member	Specifies the name of a specific member of a physical or logical file. The standard default for all DREAM writer logicals is to be based upon all members of the physical file, member name = *ALL. You may also base the logical on a single member within the physical file by entering the name of the member in this field.
Print Cover Page (Y/N)	A code that controls whether to print the cover page for the version. Y Print cover page N Do not print cover page For STAR reporting this code controls the printing of a separate specifications report. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.
Print Instructions (Y/N)	Specifies whether to print the help instructions to accompany the requested report. Y Print the help instructions N Do not print the help instructions Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.

Field	Explanation
Mandatory Processing Option	A code used to designate whether a data item may optionally be selected by the user. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . A code to designate whether processing options or data selection appear before execution of the job. Values are: Y Mandatory display of processing options form at runtime. 2 Displays both Processing Option and Data Selection forms at runtime. 3 Mandatory displays Data Selection form at runtime. N Immediate submission to batch. Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.
User Exclusive (0/1/2/3)	This field allows you to restrict user access for a report version. For World, the valid values are: 0 No security. Anyone can change, copy, delete, and run the version. This is the default when adding a new version. 1 Medium security. Only the user who created the version can change and delete it. All users can copy and run the version. This is how the JDE Demo versions are delivered. 2 Medium to full security. Only the user who created the version can change, delete, and run it. All users can copy the version. 3 Full security. Only the user who created the version can change, delete, copy, and run it.
Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Hold on Job Queue (Y/N)	A code used to indicate whether to hold the submitted job in the job queue. Values are: Y Yes N No
Format Name	The RPG format name that the system uses in the logical file or open query statement.
Output Media	Output values are specified as follows: RPT Reports, including special forms IFX Output to FAX distribution (future use).
Job to Execute	If specified, this job will be executed instead of the normal form ID.

Field	Explanation
File Output Type	The DREAM Writer File Type field specifies which type of file will be produced by the DREAM Writer. Valid values are: 1 Open Query File (default value) 2 Standard Logical File. DREAM Writer creates this file, and then deletes it when processing is complete. 3 Future Use 4 Standard Logical file (Create & Keep)
Type Report Totaling	This code defines the type of totaling to be used by DREAM Writer for this report version. The values are: 1 Hard coded program totaling; you cannot specify any subtotaling; 2 Hierarchical totaling that can be specified in the data sequencing screen is supported by the application.
Override Logical File	The name of an existing logical file that the DREAM Writer uses when processing a version in place of a dynamically created logical view. You can also specify the version logical file that is created dynamically. Use when File Output type is 4.
Optimize Option(1/2/3)	The OPNQRYF Optimize Option specifies which option should be used for return of records from a DREAM Writer or FASTR open query file. The options are: 1 *ALLIO. To improve the total time to read the whole query. This assumes that all query records are read from the file. 2 *FIRSTIO. To improve the time it takes to open the query file and get the first batch of records. 3 *MINWAIT. To improve the response time for reading records from this file. JDE recommends that you do not change this field.
Sequential Only(Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. This field specifies the use of sequential only Yes or No when opening the file. The use of sequential only Yes provides fastest processing of the file but does not allow random access or read prior options in the file. The use of sequential only No processes the file slightly slower but does allow random access and read prior options in the file. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer or FASTR versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.

Field	Explanation
Open for Output(Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure writes new records to the Base File during processing. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.
Open for Update(Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure will update existing records in the Base File during processing. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.
Open for Delete(Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure will delete (remove) existing records from the Base File during processing. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.

Working with Processing Option Revisions

After you press Enter from the Additional Parameters form in the previous task, the Processing Options Revisions form appears. From this form, you can control:

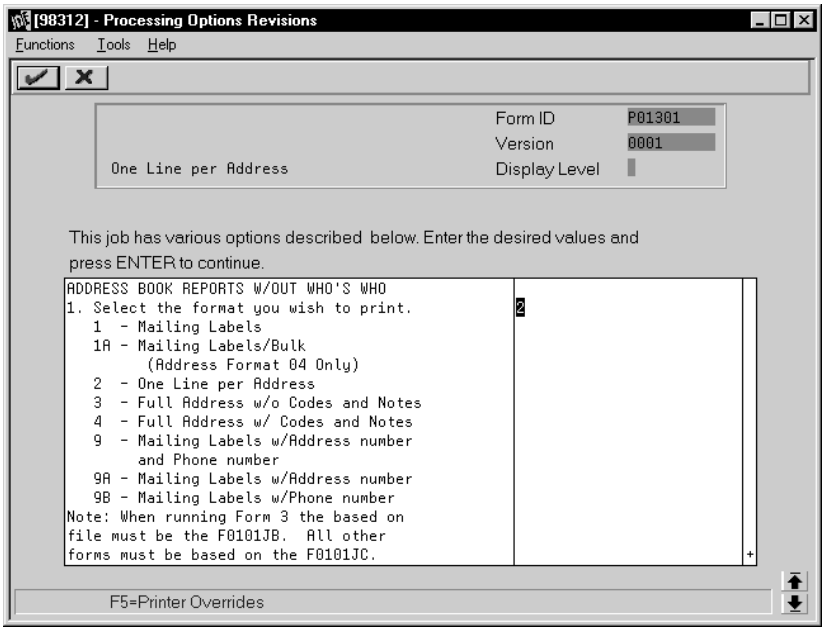
- Report format. This lets you:
  - Decide which predefined template to print
  - Print summary or detail information
  - Print labels or lists
- Other options. These include:
  - Page breaks
  - Totaling
  - Special calculations
  - Dates
  - Document types

While some forms contain no processing options, each of the other forms contains a unique set of processing options. You can have the Processing Options Revisions form appear every time you execute the report. Set this option up on the Additional Parameters form in the Mandatory Processing Option field.

See *Choosing Additional Parameters* for information on working with this option.

▶ To work with processing option revisions

From Processing Options Revisions



1. Read each processing option and type the required values in the fields in the right-column.
2. Press Enter. The Data Selection form appears. Press F12, if you need to return to the Processing Options Revisions form.

Field	Explanation
Form ID	The RPG report program name that defines the report template.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.
Display Level	The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are found in UDC table 00/LD.

Working with Data Selection

After you press Enter from the Processing Options Revisions form, the Data Selection form appears. Data Selection lets you select records you want printed on a report from fields in the based-on file. If you do not select specific criteria, the report prints every record.

The following are examples of customers in the Address Book Master (F0101). The customers are displayed by alpha name, search type, and location.

Address Book Master (F0101)

Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
A&D Parts Co.	V	DEN
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
Eason, Walter	E	DEN
EverReady	V	NYC
Goldwater's	C	DAL
MCI	V	DEN
Office Warehse	V	DEN
Olson Payroll	C	DEN
Xavier Mrktg.	V	SFO

Report of all customers
Search Type = C

Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
Goldwater's	C	DAL
Olson Payroll	C	DEN

All addresses associated with the New York branch
Location or Branch = NYC

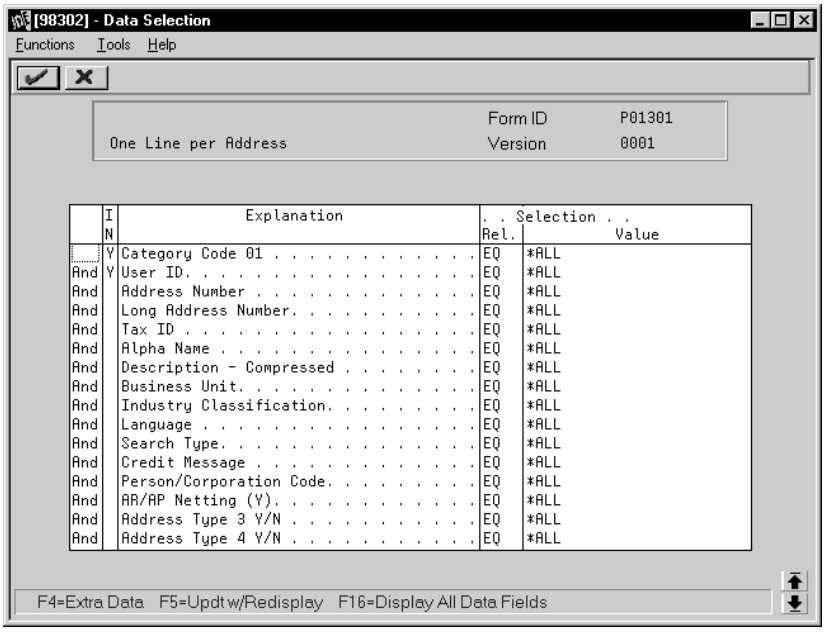
Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
EverReady	V	NYC

All customers associated with the New York branch
Search Type = C
and
Location or Branch = NYC

Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC

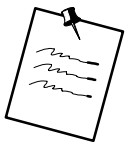
To work with data selection

From Data Selection



	IN	Explanation	Selection Rel.	Selection Value
	Y	Category Code 01	EQ	*ALL
And	Y	User ID	EQ	*ALL
And		Address Number	EQ	*ALL
And		Long Address Number	EQ	*ALL
And		Tax ID	EQ	*ALL
And		Alpha Name	EQ	*ALL
And		Description - Compressed	EQ	*ALL
And		Business Unit	EQ	*ALL
And		Industry Classification	EQ	*ALL
And		Language	EQ	*ALL
And		Search Type	EQ	*ALL
And		Credit Message	EQ	*ALL
And		Person/Corporation Code	EQ	*ALL
And		AR/AP Netting (Y)	EQ	*ALL
And		Address Type 3 Y/N	EQ	*ALL
And		Address Type 4 Y/N	EQ	*ALL

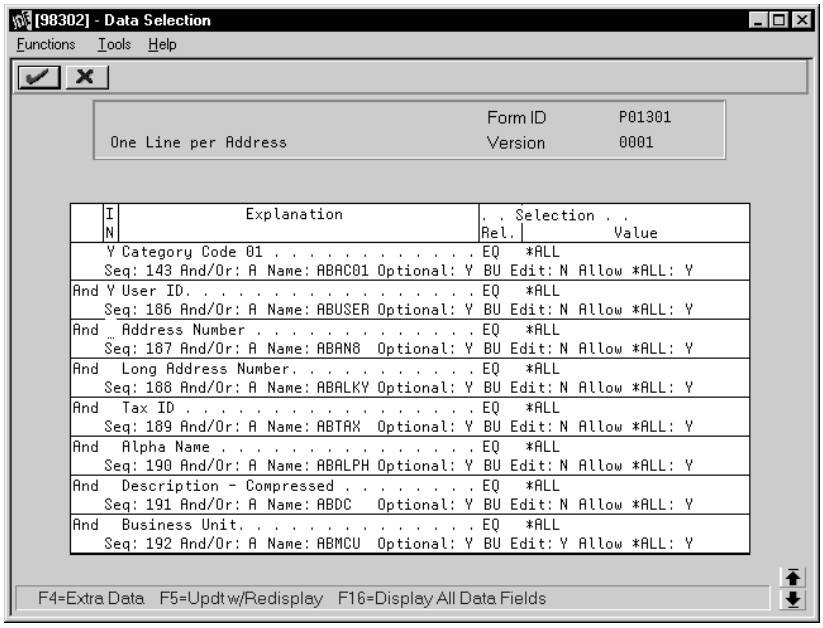
1. Click in the field to the left of the selection that you want, type Y.



F16 displays all data fields in the based-on file from which you can make selections. From user defined codes table 81/FS, suppress specific fields that you do not want users to see when they press F16.

Press F5 to update your data selection and refresh the form.

2. Press F4 to display additional information about the data fields.



3. If necessary, type a relationship (click in the field and press F1 to see the choices) in the Selection Rel field.

Field	Explanation
Selection Rel	A code that indicates the relationship between the range of variances that you display. Valid codes are: • EQ (Equal to) • LT (Less than) • LE (Less than or equal to) • GT (Greater than) • GE (Greater than or equal to) • NE (Not equal to) • NL (Not less than) • NG (Not greater than) • CT (Contains – only allowed in selection for Open Query File function) • CU (Same as CT but converts all input data to uppercase letters) . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . For Configuration Management, you cannot use codes CT and CU. The NE operand must appear first in the selection criteria if you are using NE with the *RANGE or *VALUE parameters and File Output Type is a standard logical file.

The Selection Rel field uses Boolean logic. In conjunction with the Selection Values, these two fields let you select the specific records to print on your report.

If you typed Selection Rel value of NE:

- It must be first in your selection list if the Selection Value is *VALUES or *RANGE
- It should be first in your selection list unless you are using OPNQRYF

4. If necessary, type a value in the Selection Value field.

   Use the Selection Value field with the Boolean logic of the Selection Rel field. You select the data you want to print on your report through these two fields. The following list describes the possible values that you could enter into the Selection Value field:

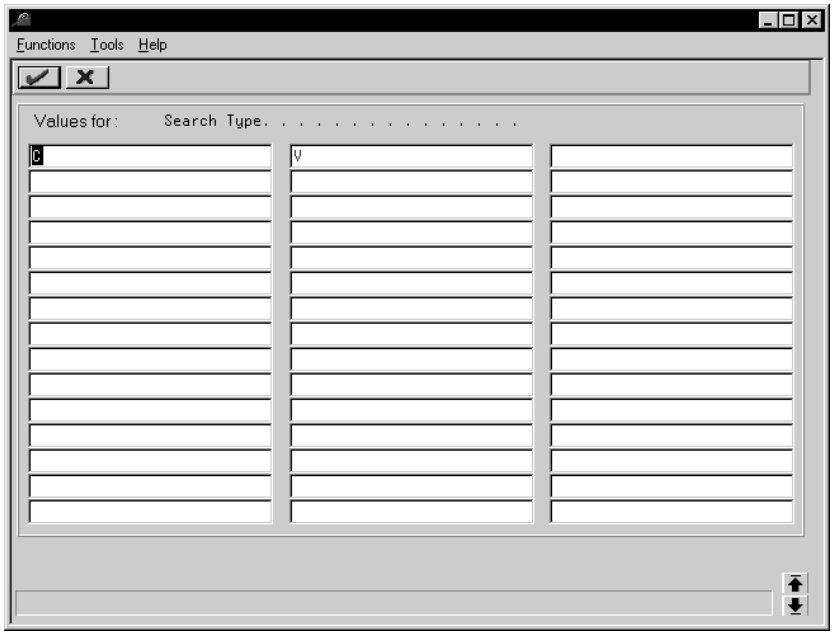
Specific Value	Selects a record by a specific value. For example, the value could be NYC for New York City. Press F1 from the Selection Value field to see the User Defined Codes form of valid values.
***ALL**	Selects all the records for that field. This is the default.
***ZERO or *ZEROES**	Selects null values. For example, used with a relationship of EQ, it would retrieve all records for that field that equal zero.
***BLANKS**	Selects blank values. For example, used with a relationship of EQ (equal to), it would retrieve all records for that field that are blank.
***TODAY**	Selects all records for that field that have the current day as their dates. The system date is used.
***TODAY blank to 9999**	Selects records based on a run-time calculation of a date by adding or subtracting a number from the current date.
***YEAR, *MONTH, *DAY**	Uses the current system value.
***WILDCARD**	Uses a "wildcard" search string. Only use with the Open Query File. An asterisk (*) represents any character. An underscore (_) represents one character. Place the search string in the second input field.

***RANGE**	Lets you select a range of values. Only use with the EQ and NE relationships. Press F1 from the Selection Value field to see the User Defined Codes form of valid values.
***VALUE or *VALUES**	Lets you select up to 45 individual values. Only use with the EQ and NE relationships. Press F1 from the Selection Value field to see the User Defined Codes form of valid values.

5. Press Enter.

   If you are using *VALUE in the Selection Value field, the Values for form appears.

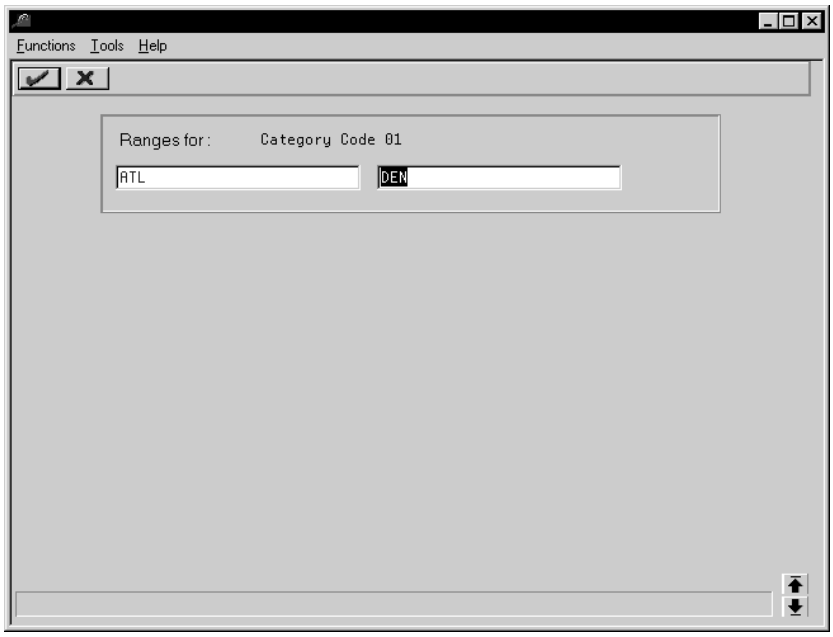
6. Type the values.



   F1 does not work from this form. You must know the values you want to enter prior to opening this form.

7. Press Enter.

   If you are using *RANGE in the Selection Value field, the Ranges for form appears.



F1 does not work from this form. You must know the range values you want to enter prior to opening this form.

8. Type the range.
9. Press Enter. The Data Sequence Setup Form appears. Press F12, if you need to return to the Data Selection form.

Field	Explanation
Seq:	This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences. The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 sorts the report with the 003 field before the 005 field. For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.
And/Or:	A code that determines whether compound data selection logic is based on an A = AND condition or an O = OR condition. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . For valid codes for DREAM Writer Data Selection are: A And O Or

Field	Explanation
Optional:	Designates a code that indicates whether a user can select a data item. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . On the both the DREAM Writer Data Selection and the Data Sequencing displays, this field is used to control whether the data item can be accessed from the data selection or sequencing screen. The values are as follows: Y Yes, the data item can be accessed. N No, access is not permitted.
Allow *ALL:	This code is used to indicate to the DDS Generator whether or not a value of *ALL is allowed for this selection.

AND/OR Logic

The following *And* and *OR* logic examples illustrate a list of customers as it might appear in the Address Book Master (F0101). The list shows customers by alpha name, search type, and payables:

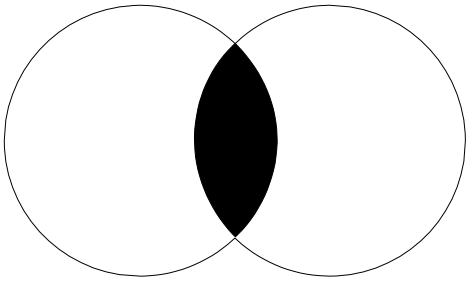
Address Book Master (F0101)

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y or N)
A&D Parts Co.	V	Y
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
Eason, Walter	E	N
EverReady	V	Y
Goldwater's	C	N
MCI	V	Y
Office Warehse	V	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y
Xavier Mrktg.	V	Y

AND Logic

AND logic includes only the data that two or more fields have in common. This is indicated by the shaded area.

```
     Search Type . . . . EQ  C
AND  Payables Y/N  . . . EQ  Y
```



Provides a list of all customers who are also used in the Accounts Payable system.

Search Type = 'C'

Payables Y/N = Y

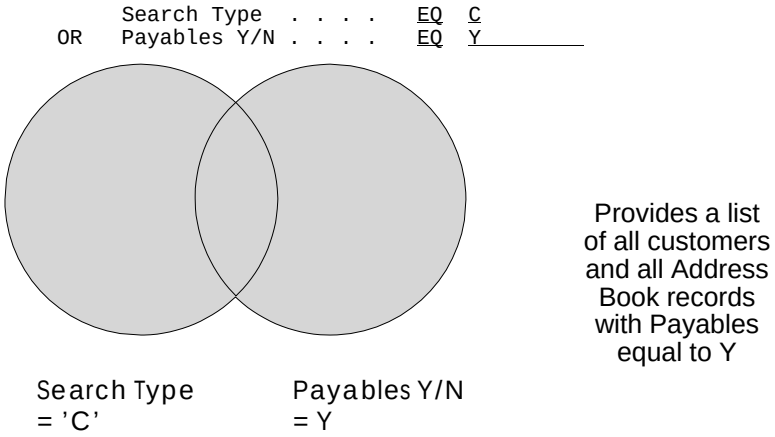
In the example, you select Search Type EQ (equal to) C *AND* Payables Y/N EQ (equal to) Y.

Report all customers with Search Type = C *AND* Payables Y/N = Y:

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y or N)
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y

OR Logic

OR logic includes all data of both fields as indicated by the shaded areas.



In the example, you select Search Type EQ (equal to) C *OR* Payables Y/N EQ (equal to) Y.

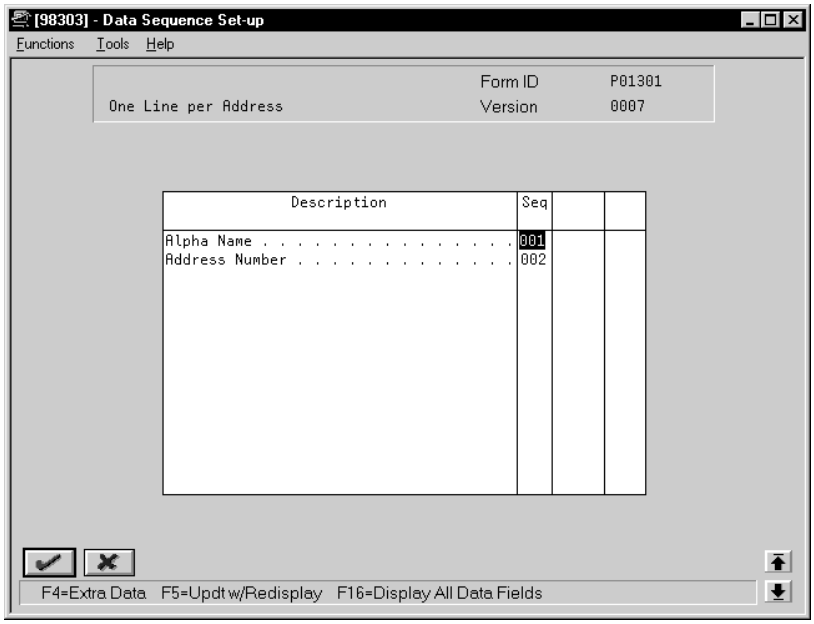
Report all customers with Search Type = C *OR* Payables Y/N = Y:

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y or N)
A&D Parts Co.	V	Y
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
EverReady	V	Y
Goldwater's	C	N
MCI	V	Y
Office Warehse	V	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y

Working with Data Sequence Setup

After you press Enter from the Data Selection form in the previous task, the Data Sequence Setup form appears. Data sequencing determines the order in which selected records appear on the report. If there are two lines with the same name, the lines are listed in numeric order according to the address number.

Based on the sequencing in the following illustration, the system will list the report lines in alphabetic order by name.



▶ To work with data sequence setup

From Data Sequence Setup

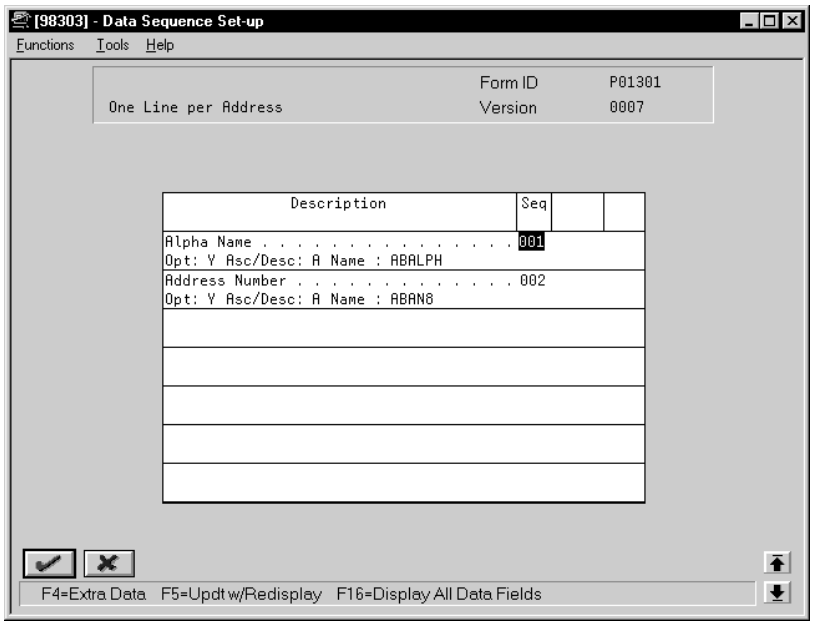
1. Change the sequence numbers to reflect the order in which you want selected records to appear on your report.

   Press F16 to display all data fields available for sequencing.

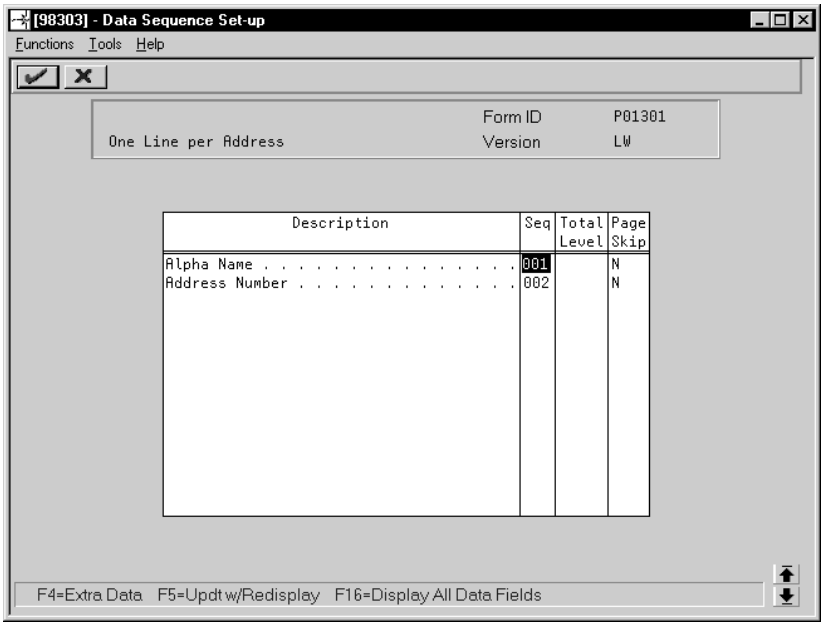
Always check program helps to see if you can change sequencing. The following cautions could exist in a programs Help instructions:

- Changing the sequencing can be dangerous to some reports.
- Some reports have built in sequence assumptions called level breaks.
- If you change sequencing, your results could be unpredictable. This is especially true when running batch jobs that update files.

2. Press F4 to display additional information about the data fields.



If you change the Type Report Totaling field in Additional Parameters to a value of 2, you will see the following two additional columns on the Data Sequence Setup form.



3. Complete the following fields as needed:
   - Total Level
   - Page Skip
4. Press Enter. The Versions List form appears.

Field	Explanation
Seq	This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences. The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 sorts the report with the 003 field before the 005 field. For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.

Field	Explanation
Description	Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible. For example: U/M Units of measure YTD Year-to-date MTD Month-to-date PYE Prior year end QTY Quantity G/L General ledger A/P Accounts payable DEPR Depreciation
Opt:	Designates a code that indicates whether a user can select a data item. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . On both the DREAM Writer Data Selection and the Data Sequencing displays, this field is used to control whether the data item can be accessed from the data selection or sequencing screen. The values are as follows: Y Yes, the data item can be accessed. N No, access is not permitted.
Asc/Desc:	A code to designate sorting sequence as ascending or descending. The following codes apply: A Ascending D Descending Note: For use within OPNQRYF command to designate the UNIQUEKEY parameter. The number of key sequence fields specified with the following codes represent the number assigned to the UNIQUEKEY parameter. This parameter eliminates duplicate records for the specified keys. U Ascending V Descending
Name :	The name of the field within the file. This name is constructed using the File Prefix specified in the SVR and the data item name in the data dictionary.

Field	Explanation
Total Level	A level break, not to be confused with Account Master or Business Unit Master level of detail concept (see LDA and LDM respectively). You may specify the level of totaling that you wish to place on this field. Up to 9 levels of totals are permissible. If levels of totals are not specified in an order consistent with the sequence parameters, unpredictable results will occur. For example: Level 01 – Department Totals – Sort Sequence 03 Level 02 – Branch Totals – Sort Sequence 02 Level 03 – Division Totals – Sort Sequence 01 Level 10 – Grand Totals If you specify the same totaling level on more than one data field, you must enter a 1 in the 1st position of total level for all secondary fields. For example: Level 01 – Business Unit (description comes from here) Level 11 – Object (description ignored) Level 11 – Subsidiary (description ignored)
Page Skip	Valid codes are: Y Indicates that a new page should be started when the value of this field changes. S Indicates printing summarized information on this field level. When summarization is indicated, you must also enter the level of totaling (refer to the glossary for field "LTOT"). Summarization should only be specified at the lowest detail totaling level (total level = 01).

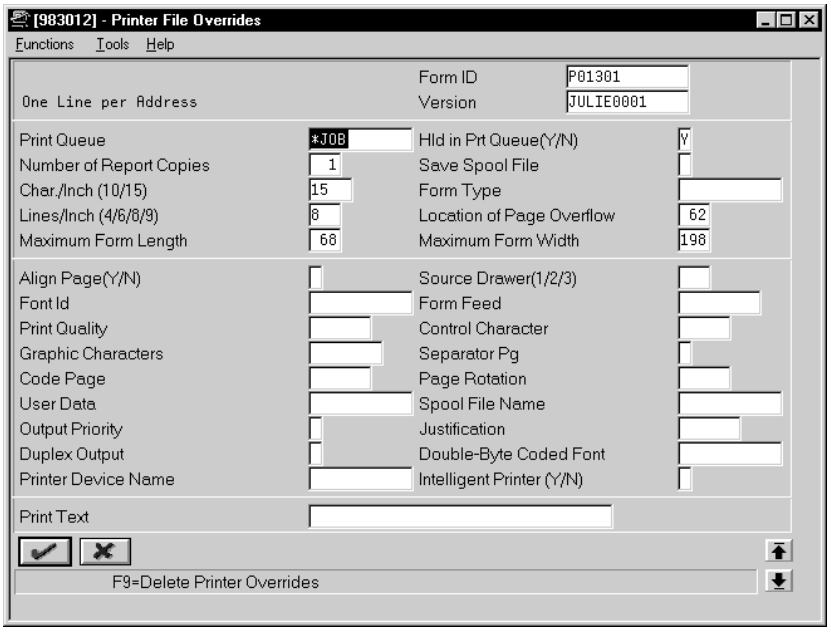
Working with Printer File Overrides

The Printer File Overrides form controls where and how the report prints. Other Printer File Overrides are set based upon your printer.

▶ To work with printer file overrides

Do one of the following to open the Printer File Overrides form:

- Press F5 from the Processing Options Revisions form
- Choose option 6 from the Versions List form



If you set the Print Queue field to *JOB, the system defaults to the printer based on your user ID.

Field	Explanation
Form ID	The RPG report program name that defines the report template.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.
Processing Option Text	The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report.

Field	Explanation
Print Queue	A designation of a specific print queue, such as QPRINT. If left blank, this field defaults to the print queue specified in your user profile.
Hld in Prt Queue(Y/N)	This flag is used to determine whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it. Valid values are: Y hold on the print queue N do not hold on the print queue S same as Y but print file will be saved on the print queue T same as N but print file will be saved on the print queue Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.
Number of Report Copies	The number of copies of this report to be printed. One copy is the default.
Save Spool File	Indicates whether the spool file should be set to a SAV status after printing.
Char./Inch (10/15)	The horizontal printing density. This should be entered as the number of characters per inch and must be supported by your printer.
Form Type	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the special forms number to be used in the printing of a particular report.
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9)	The line spacing should be entered as the number of lines per inch and must be supported by your printer. The valid values are: 4 IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only 6 IBM 5224 printer only 8 IBM 5224 printer only 9 IBM 5225 printer only The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2" x 11" paper, you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.
Location of Page Overflow	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the number of lines to be printed on a specific form before page overflow is detected.
Maximum Form Length	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the length of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. This is expressed in lines per page.

Field	Explanation
Maximum Form Width	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the width of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. The standard form width is 132 characters. If more than 132 characters is specified, you must compress printing to 15 characters per inch.
Align Page(Y/N)	The Align Page field specifies whether the forms must be aligned in the printer before printing is started.
Source Drawer(1/2/3)	The Source Drawer field specifies, for 3812, 4214, and 5219 printers, the source drawer (paper feed drawer) to be used when automatic cut sheet feed mode is used. Refer also to data item "FMFD".
Font Id	The Font Identification field specifies, for the 3812, 4224, and 5219 printers, the font identifier to be used with this printer device file. Refer to the IBM Control Language Reference Manual for the "FONT" keyword of the "CRTPRTF" command for the valid 3 or 4 character font identifiers.
Form Feed	The Form Feed field specifies, for the 4214 and 5219 printers, the form feed attachment to be used by this printer device file. Valid values are: *DEVD — Default from device description. *CONT — Continuous forms. *CUT — Single-cut sheets are used. Each sheet is manually loaded. *AUTOCUT — Single-cut sheets are semiautomatically fed into the printer. Forms alignment message WILL NOT be issued.
Print Quality	The Print Quality field specifies, for the 4214, 4224, 4234, and 5219 printers, the quality of print produced. The valid values are: *STD The output is printed with standard quality. *DRAFT The output is printed with draft quality. *NLQ The output is printed with near letter quality.

Field	Explanation
Control Character	The Control Character field specifies whether the printer device file will support input with print control characters. Any invalid control characters that are encountered will be ignored, and single spacing is assumed. The values are: NONE No print control characters will be passed in data to be printed. FCFC Specifies that the first character of every record will contain an ANSI forms-control character. This value is not valid for externally described printer files; that is, SRCFILE (NONE) was specified on the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF) command. This value is normally used when reprinting spooled files copied to disk using the CPYF command using *LIST.
Graphic Characters	The Graphic Character Set field specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the file. This parameter allows you to print text that is in different character identifier encodings. The value specified on this parameter is used to command the printer device to interpret the hexadecimal byte string by printing the same characters that were intended when the text was generated.
Separator Page	The Separator Pages field specifies the number of system-printed separator pages to print prior to printing the report.
Code Page	The Code Page field specifies character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the file. This parameter allows you to print text that is in different character identifier encodings. The value specified on this parameter is used to command the printer device to interpret the hexadecimal byte string by printing the same characters that were intended when the text was generated. Refer to Graphic Character Set field.

Field	Explanation
Page Rotation	The Page Rotation field specifies, for the 3812, 3816, 3820, 3825, 3827, and 3835 printers, the degree of rotation of the text on the page with respect to the way the form is loaded into the printer. Valid values are: *AUTO Computer Output Reduction is performed automatically if the output is too large to fit on the form. *DEVD Use hardware configuration switches to determine page rotation. *COR Computer Output Reduction is done. 0 No rotation is done. 90 Rotation of the text is done 90 degrees clockwise from 0. 180 Rotation of the text is done 180 degrees clockwise from 0. 270 Rotation of the text is done 270 degrees clockwise from 0.
User Data	User specified data that describes the file.
Spool File Name	Report spool file name. For FASTR reports, the name will always be R83410 for reports without rows and R83500 for reports with rows. For World Writer, the name will always be QSYSPRT. For DREAM Writer, the name will default to the Form ID with the first character replaced by an R. This may be overridden. Any other type of report requires an entry in this field.
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.

Field	Explanation
Justification	The Justification field specifies hardware justification which controls the printing positions of the characters on a page so that the right-hand margin of printing is regular. Valid values are: 0 No justification occurs. 50 Spaces are added to the blanks in the text so that the right margin is more closely aligned but not flush. 100 The text is expanded by spaces (added where the blanks already exist) until the right margin is flush. NOTE: This keyword applies only on the AS/400.
Duplex Output	A code that determines if and how duplex output printing is used. Valid values are: N No duplex printing; print on only one side of the paper. Y Yes, duplex print. Print on both sides of the paper with the top of each page at the same end of the paper. T Yes, duplex print. Print on both sides of the paper with the top of one printed page at the opposite end from the top of the other printed page.
Printer Device Name	Specifies the name of the printer device description. *SYSVAL Uses the name of the printer device from the system value QPRTDEV. *JOB Uses the printer device associated with the job.
Intelligent Printer (Y/N)	Specifies the type of data stream created for a printer file. Y Indicates an Intelligent Printer Data Stream. N Indicates a SNA Character Stream.
Print Text	The Print Text field specifies a character string that will be printed at the bottom of each page of the specified report. A maximum of 30 characters are allowed. Refer to "PRTTXT" keyword of the "OVRPRTF" command on the AS/400.

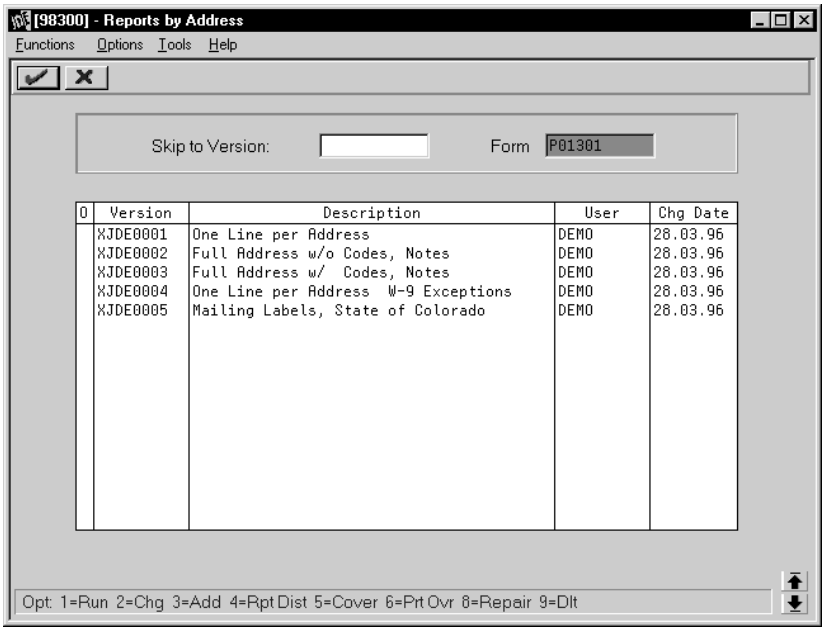
Reviewing Version List Options and Functions

Perform the following tasks:

- ❑ Reviewing version list options
- ❑ Reviewing version list functions

Reviewing Version List Options

A versions list shows versions for a Form ID and allows you to perform a number of options and functions on each version.



The following options are available for working with versions:

Option 1 - Execute Version

Submits the version to the job queue after the report has been developed.

Option 2 - Change Version

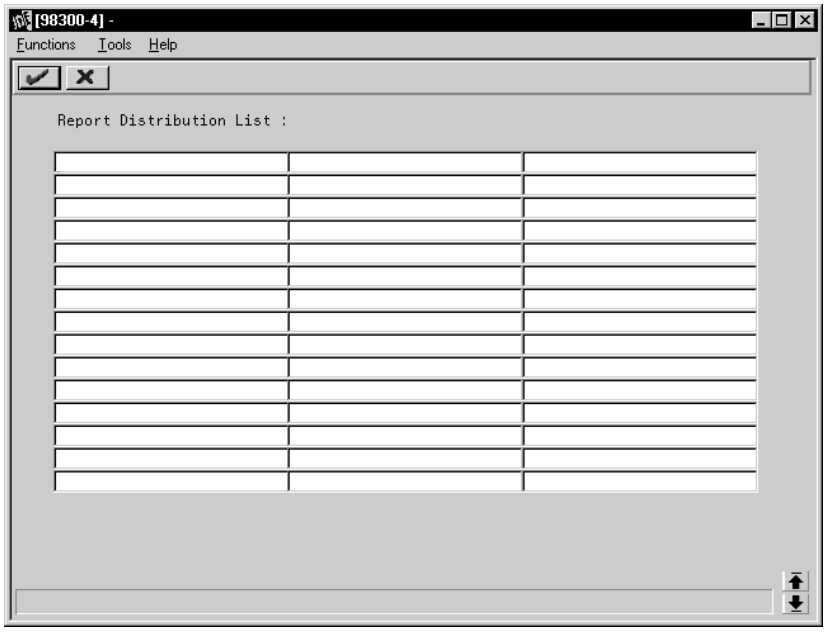
Revises any portion of the version.

Option 3 - Copy/Add Version

Adds a new version that has the same attributes as the existing version.

Option 4 - Report Distribution

Displays the report distribution form and lets you enter a list of names for distribution purposes.



The distribution list prints on the report's cover page

- You must select to print the Cover Page on the Additional Parameters form
- Because additional copies are not automatic, you must enter the number of copies you want on the Printer File Overrides form.

Option 5 - Online Cover Page

Lets you review processing options, selections, and sequencing without having to use Option 2 to change the report.

Option 6 - Printer Overrides

Lets you change printer file overrides without having to use option 2. This is useful when you are having problems with the printer or output.

Option 7 - Display DDS/OPNQRYF Source

Shows the source for the DDS or Open Query file statement being created for the version. Use this option for troubleshooting a version.

Option 8 - Version Repair

Use Version Repair to delete a DREAM Writer created logical file that was left on the system when it should have been deleted.

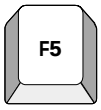
Note: It is not usually necessary to use this option for an Open Query style report (File Output Type 1 on the Additional Parameters form).

Option 9 - Remove Version

Deletes the version for that Form ID. The User Exclusive field on the Additional Parameters form lets you secure against deletes.

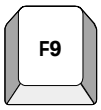
Reviewing Version List Functions

Use the following function keys to work with versions on a versions list.



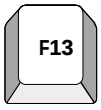
Change Date

F5 toggles Change Date column to Last Execution Date



Versions

F9 to display your versions only



Report Illustration

F13 to display report illustration from the source file. Source code must exist on the system

Rename a Version

See *Adding, Revising, or Renaming a DREAM Writer Version* for information on using this function key.

Reviewing Errors and Joblog Messages

If your DREAM Writer fails to run correctly, error messages are generated. They could be sent to your workstation or a joblog (can list normal or abnormal error messages). To resolve errors, you can force a joblog.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Reviewing errors
- Reviewing joblog messages

Reviewing Errors

If your printed report does not contain the information you requested on the DREAM Writer form, the following could be causing the issue:

1. Two people cannot be updating a version at the same time. If your version is waiting on the job queue to run, and a change is made to a processing option, selection, or sequence in a copy of your version, your printed report will reflect that change.

   While this does not occur in the G/L Post or the Print Source programs, use the user defined codes table 00/DW to add the versions that could potentially be affected.

   See *Reviewing Recursive Version Setup* to eliminate the potential of this happening.

2. By checking the source for the DDS or Open Query File statement, you can verify the information being requested. Display the DDS/OPNQRYF source and make sure it is a legitimate request.
3. A processing option controlling which records are excluded for the report could be incorrect. Check the processing option revisions on the cover page.
4. If you are using a logical file, you cannot have a range of omit values in the middle of a select group. Open query can handle this.
5. Was the correct version of the report submitted? Verify that the user is accessing the same DREAM Writer file in batch and online by checking the library list in the Job Description.

6. If the DREAM Writer failed because of an incorrect file name or field name, verify that the file prefix or field name has not changed since the DREAM Writer was created.
7. The program associated with the DREAM Writer may contain hard-coded logic for a level break. If the sequencing was changed, this could explain the unpredictable results. Look at the online help for the program to verify if the sequencing is hard-coded. Also, you can run the program in the same sequence as the DEMO Version to ensure that the original version runs correctly.

Reviewing Joblog Messages

You could see the following messages:

1. The system always issues this error message:
   - CPF1015, Data Area X0028 in *LIBL not found.
2. For a logical file build, the following informational messages are sent:
   - CPF5815, Member F08345002 for file F00DDS in library QTEMP not found.
   - CPF7310, Member F08345002 not removed from file F00DDS in QTEMP.
   - CPF9999, Function check CPF7310 unmonitored by P8308 at statement *N.
3. For an open query file statement, the following error messages are sent:
   - CPC4001, Member F0901 file F0901 in JDFDATA opened.
   - CPF4123, Open options ignored for shared open of member F0901.
4. If the system could not find records matching your data selection, the following error message is sent. This is a real error and must be corrected for the DREAM Writer to run correctly.
   - JDE0025, DREAM Writer file (F08345001) specified for P083450 - Version 002 contains no records.
5. If the Based-On File was changed, the following error messages are sent. These are real errors and must be corrected for the DREAM Writer to run correctly.
   - CPD3105, Field ABAYPD on QRYSLT parameter not found.
   - CPF9899, Error occurred during processing of command.
   - CPF9999, Function check CPF9899 unmonitored by 98315 at statement *N.
   - JDE0026, File (F0911) specified for P01301 - Version 035 OPNQRYF command failed.

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Additional DREAM Writer Options

DREAM Writer has additional options that you can use to do the following:

- Customize the processing option form in DREAM Writer
- Print the cover page for all DREAM Writer versions
- Copy a version to the same library with a different name, or copy a version to another library
- Override DREAM Writer versions on a global basis
- Set up a table that defines versions that are recursive
- Remove recursive version parameters left in the DREAM Writer file

Reviewing the Additional DREAM Writer Options

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Reviewing processing options setup
- ❑ Printing a cover page
- ❑ Copying or moving DREAM Writer parameters
- ❑ Reviewing the global versions print override
- ❑ Reviewing recursive versions setup
- ❑ Reviewing recursive versions global delete

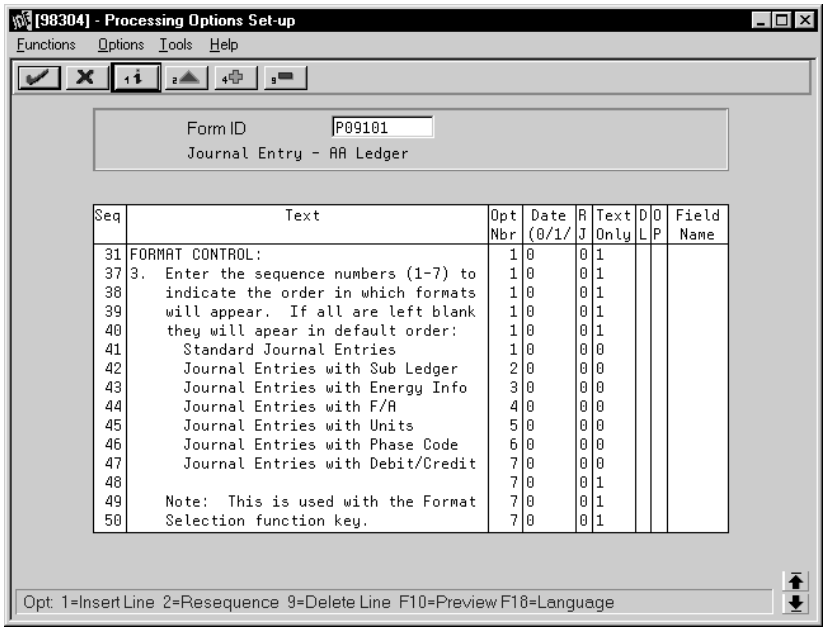
Reviewing Processing Options Setup

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Dream Writer

▶ To review processing options setup

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Processing Options Setup.

The Processing Options Setup form appears.



On this form, the Sequence and Option Number fields associated with a Form ID are established with the program. From this form, you can view the text for the processing option and see how it will appear on the Processing Options Revisions form.

When adding custom or additional processing options, add 10 to the last processing option used. You need to code the program to handle any new processing options that have been added.

F18 lets you designate language-specific processing options. See *About Language and Jargon* for more information.

Field	Explanation
Seq	This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences. The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 sorts the report with the 003 field before the 005 field. For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.
Text	The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The descriptive text for the processing option.
Opt Nbr	The Processing Option Number field specifies for DREAM Writer processing options the array index position for each processing option. This number should never change once assigned. The sequence number of processing options may be changed to allow for better presentation on the Processing Options Entry program but the processing option number should never be changed. This field is not input capable for existing lines of text.
Date (1/0) (0/1/2)	The Date Field specifies whether or not the processing option refers to a date. Valid values are: 0 Indicates that the information is not a date. 1 Indicates that a date is to be stored in the processing option as a gregorian date in month, day and year format. 2 Indicates that a date is to be stored in the processing option as a julian date in century, year and day format. 3 Indicates the same as a "2" with the exception that the display AND entry format is "YYYY/MM/DD" (full four digit year). NOTE: All data entry for date information is entered in SYSTEM FORMAT with the exception of the "3".
R J	Valid codes are: 1 The processing option information to be entered is numeric and should be right justified. 2 The processing option information to be entered is to be right justified and left-filled with blanks (e.g. business unit edit).

Field	Explanation
Text Only	The Text Only field is used to specify whether the text line is text only or a processing option value entry line. This allows you to specify multiple lines of text to document each processing option. The values for this field are 1 for text only 0 for a value entry line. Each separate processing option can have only one input value, or "0" value.
D L	This field controls which processing options are displayed to a user based upon the user's Display Level value in the JDE User Information file. Display Levels are optional. If the processing option's Display Level value is greater than the user's Display Level, the processing option text does not appear.
O P	Selection exit codes are options and function keys that are used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. The most commonly used selection exits for each program are displayed in highlighted text at the bottom of the form. To display all available selection exits, press F24. Press F1 in the Option field to display all available Options for the program.

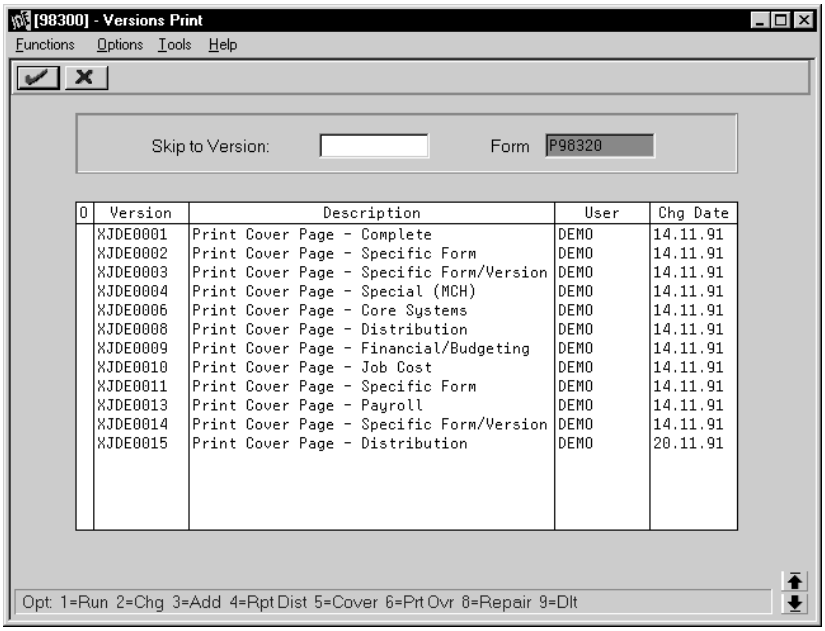
Printing a Cover Page

Use the Versions Print selection to print the cover page for all DREAM Writer versions or for a specific form and version.

▶ To print a cover page

From DREAM Writer (G81)

1. Choose Versions Print.

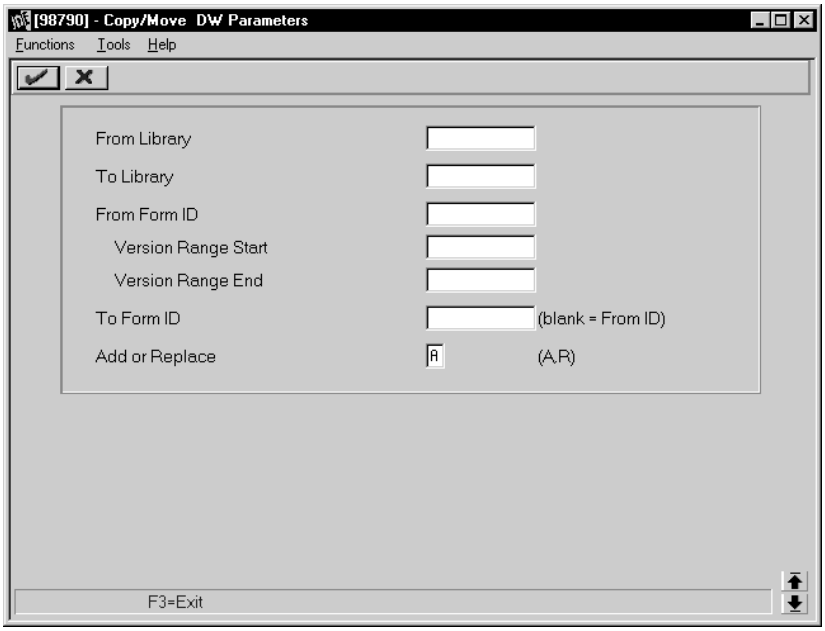


2. Click in the field next to the version you want to run, change, or copy.

Copying or Moving DREAM Writer Parameters

▶ To copy or move DREAM Writer parameters

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Copy/Move DW Parameters.



The following applies to this selection:

- This is a copy, not a move.
- Create all DREAM Writer files in a custom library if you are copying an existing DREAM Writer to customize or use as a guide in creating a new version.
- This option works with FASTR, but not with World Writer.
- Use this option to retrieve a DREAM Writer from JDFDATA if it was deleted from your production file.

Field	Explanation
From Library	The Library Name field contains the name of a valid AS/400 library name.
To Library	The Library Name field contains the name of a valid AS/400 library name.
From Form ID	This form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version Range Start	Determines the lowest version number to be copied from the From Form ID field to the To Form ID field. You must enter an appropriate Version Range Start, for example, ZJDE0001. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you are using either of the copy functions from ASI Work with Instructions programs, you can determine the available versions in the JDFDATA library by viewing the new version from the ASI Inquiry/Update form. If you are using the Copy/Move DW Parameters from G81, you need to know the beginning version number you want to copy.
Version Range End	Determines the highest version number to be copied from the From Form ID field to the To Form ID field. You must enter an appropriate Version Range End, for example, ZJDE9999. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . If you are using either of the copy functions from ASI Work with Instructions programs, you can determine the available versions in the JDFDATA library by viewing the new version from the ASI Inquiry/Update form. If you are using the Copy/Move DW Parameters from G81, you need to know the ending version number you want to copy.

Field	Explanation
To Form ID	This form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function of this DREAM Writer selection. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports the form name can normally be just about any name the users may think up. The controlling program for these types of forms is always the same.
Add or Replace	Specifies whether the versions you copy replace the versions in the To Form ID or are added to the list of existing versions. Valid codes are: A Add the versions to the current versions list. This is the default value. R Delete all existing versions in the Form ID being copied to and then copy the specified versions, keeping their current version numbers.

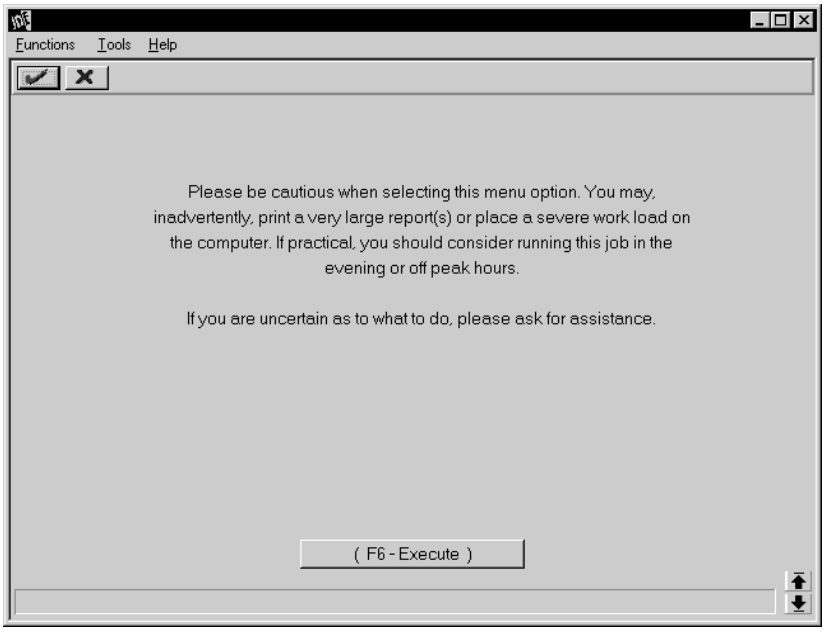
Reviewing the Global Versions Print Override

Use this option to override DREAM Writer Versions on a global basis.

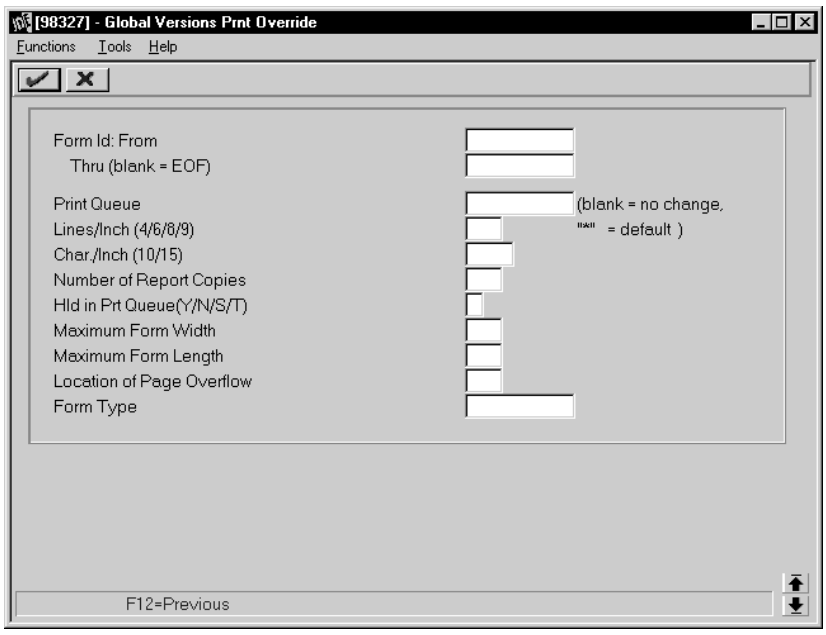
▶ To review the global versions print override

From DREAM Writer (G81)

1. Choose Global Versions Print Override.



2. Press F6 to execute the program after reading the run-time message.



This job changes existing DREAM Writers in the DREAM Writer file. If you want to change the defaults so that all newly created DREAM Writers also have the new values, you must change the default values in the Data Dictionary. Press F1 on the field to obtain the data item name, then change the default value field in the Data Dictionary for that item.

When changing the default value field for an item in Data Dictionary, be aware of the following:

- A blank means no change has occurred.
- An asterisk (*) means that the default parameter for that field should be retrieved from the Data Dictionary.
- The field being changed is only changed for that Form ID.
- This utility does not work on special forms.
- This utility can be used if you get a new printer and the specifications need to be changed.

An alternative to this utility is to use the IBM command CHGPRTF_R*.

Field	Explanation
Form Id: From	The RPG report program name that defines the report template.
Print Queue	A designation of a specific print queue, such as QPRINT. If left blank, this field defaults to the print queue specified in your user profile.

Field	Explanation
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9)	The line spacing should be entered as the number of lines per inch and must be supported by your printer. The valid values are: 4 IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only 6 IBM 5224 printer only 8 IBM 5224 printer only 9 IBM 5225 printer only The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2" x 11" paper, you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.
Char./Inch (10/15)	The horizontal printing density. This should be entered as the number of characters per inch and must be supported by your printer.
Number of Report Copies	The number of copies of this report to be printed. One copy is the default.
Hld in Prt Queue(Y/N/S/T)	This flag is used to determine whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it. Valid values are: Y hold on the print queue N do not hold on the print queue S same as Y but print file will be saved on the print queue T same as N but print file will be saved on the print queue Note: You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N. UPGRADE PLANNER: If you are entering information into your Upgrade Plan, the following values are valid: 1 hold on print queue 0 do not hold on the print queue
Maximum Form Width	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the width of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. The standard form width is 132 characters. If more than 132 characters is specified, you must compress printing to 15 characters per inch.
Maximum Form Length	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the length of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. This is expressed in lines per page.
Location of Page Overflow	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the number of lines to be printed on a specific form before page overflow is detected.
Form Type	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the special forms number to be used in the printing of a particular report.

Reviewing Recursive Versions Setup

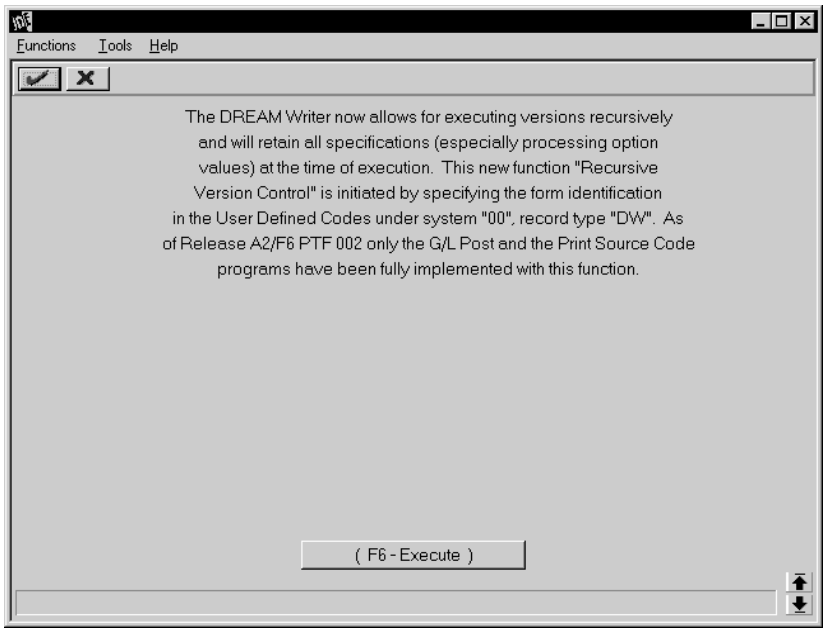
Use this utility when more than one user submits the same version at the same time. This allows you to maintain your own set of processing option parameters, even when using the same version concurrently with another user. For example, there is only one version for General Ledger Post. If more than one post is submitted at one time, the parameters for the last one submitted could be used for both.

J.D. Edwards has created user defined codes table 00/DW to list the versions that could cause problems. If you have a specific version that your users run often, you should add this version to the table.

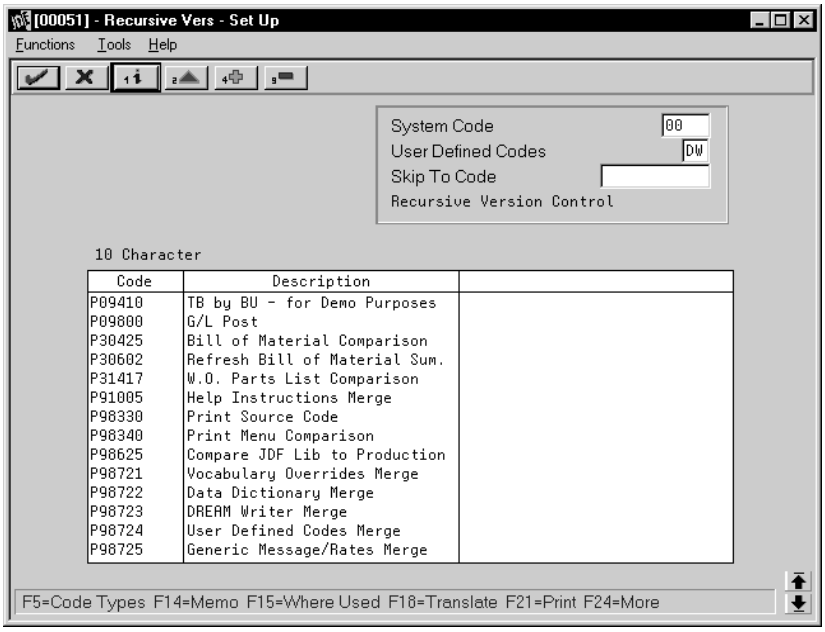
▶ To review recursive versions setup

From DREAM Writer (G81)

1. Choose Recursive Vers - Set Up



2. Press F6 to execute the program after reading the run-time message.



What You Should Know About

Recursive Versions

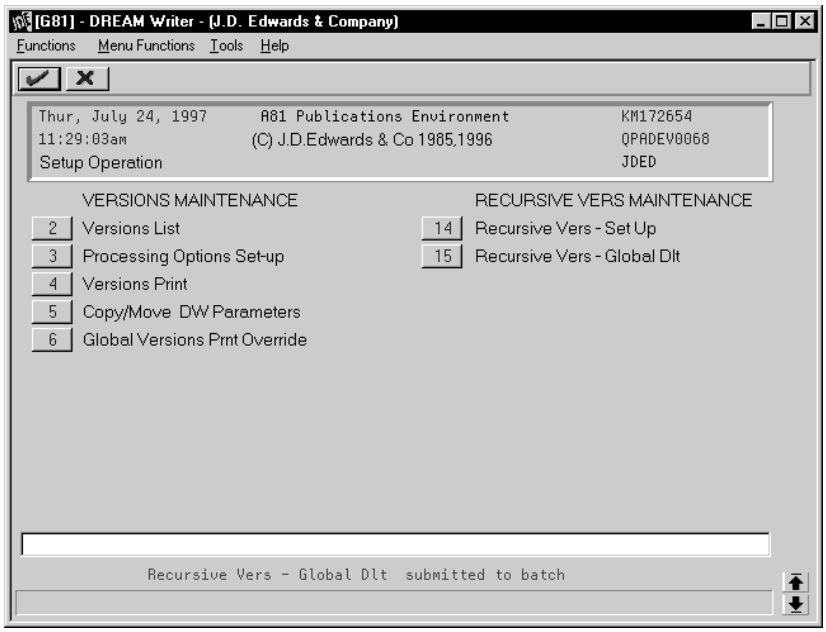
- If you add a version to the user defined codes table 00/DW, your version leaves the +PXXXX objects behind after the job runs. To avoid this build up of versions, write a clean-up program.
- Duplicate parameters use a plus sign (+) preceding the form ID. To tie the job run with the version submitted, you must print the cover page.
- You can see how the version changes by displaying a DREAM Writer Form ID processing option. For example, P09800, the post program.
- The recursive versions process is:
  - Version 001 is submitted to JOBQ
  - Version 001 is submitted again to JOBQ. The second version is given a unique name
  - The system runs each version then deletes it.

Reviewing Recursive Versions Global Delete

▶ To review recursive versions global delete

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Recursive Vers - Global Dlt.

The system displays a line of text at the bottom of the DREAM Writer menu informing you that it submitted the recursive version's global delete to batch.



The operation does the following:

- Removes recursive version parameters left in the DREAM Writer file.
- Reads through the whole file, and deletes those records that are preceded with a plus sign (+).

Menus

Menus provide paths to functions you want to perform within the software. J.D. Edwards provides you with the functionality to revise menus, thereby customizing the system to meet your business needs.

This section describes the following:

- Working with menus
- Working with miscellaneous menu utilities

Working with Menus

J.D. Edwards software includes menus. Menus contain selections that are paths to functions you need to perform. Through the Menu Revisions program (J00908), you can modify these menus or create new ones without making program changes. For example, you can create a menu specifically for an accounts payable clerk who enters vouchers. All the options this person needs can be placed on one menu.

Changing or creating menus involves a detailed analysis of your organization's security and needs.

J.D. Edwards includes the following menu files with all applications:

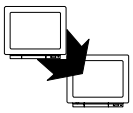
Menu Master (F0082)	Menu master (header)
Menu Selections (F00821)	Menu selection (detail)
Menu Text Overrides (F0083)	Menu selection text
Menu Selection History (F0082H)	This file records your menu choices and logs related selection information. View the menu history log from menu G901. Remove this file if you do not want menu selections logged. Replace the file at any time to begin logging again.

The system processes a menu request in the following way:

1. You request a program from a menu.
2. The menu driver (P00MENU) reads the menu file for information, such as the job to execute, what help to present, and so on.
3. The menu driver (P00MENU) calls the requested program.
4. The menu driver (P00MENU) updates the history file (F0082H), if the history file exists.

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Copying an existing menu
- ❑ Adding a new menu
- ❑ Deleting a menu
- ❑ Copying a menu selection
- ❑ Creating a menu selection
- ❑ Swapping menu selections
- ❑ Translating menu selections
- ❑ Deleting a menu selection



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

Copying an Existing Menu

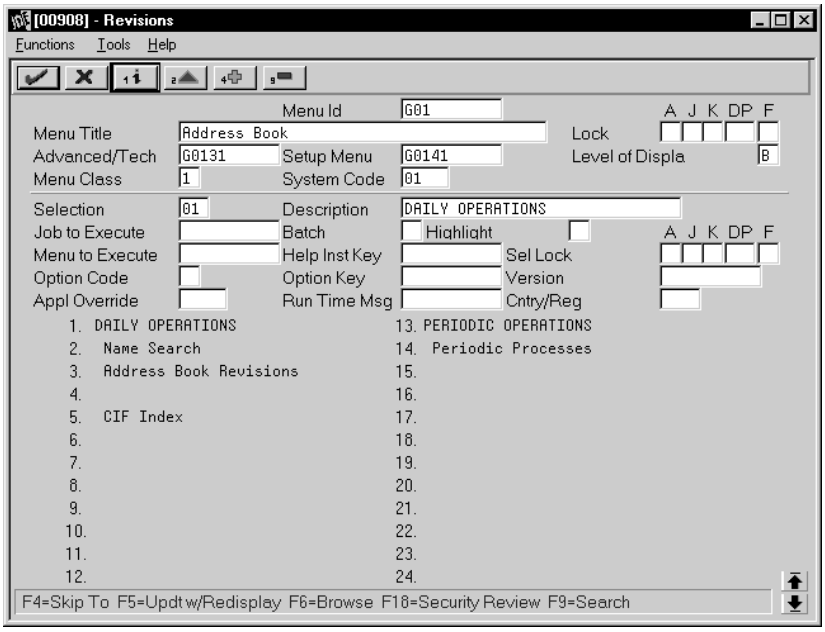
If possible, avoid creating menus from scratch. It is more efficient to copy an existing menu.

▶ To copy an existing menu

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.

2. Inquire on an existing menu.



3. Click in the Menu ID field, type the name of your menu.
4. Click in the Title field, type your menu title.
5. Perform an add.

Field	Explanation
Menu Id	The menu name, which can include up to nine characters. J.D. Edwards standards are: • Menu numbers are preceded with a G prefix. • The two characters following the prefix are the system code. • The next characters further identify the menu. • The 4th character specifies a specific skill level. • The 5th character distinguishes two menus of the same system with the same skill level. For example, the menu identification G0911 specifies the following: G Prefix 09 System code 1 Display level/skill level 1 First menu . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The percent menus are not required to follow the G naming convention but they are required to start with a %, such as %MONTHEND.

Field	Explanation
Lock	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. For OneWorld, Note – This field is not being used in OneWorld.
Menu Title	A text description of the menu.
Level of Display	Designates the menu skill level. The display level appears under the time in the upper left corner of the current menu only if the menu skill level is greater than that of the user. The display levels are as follows: A Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing) B Major Products (e.g. GL, AP) 1 Basic Operations 2 Intermediate Operations 3 Advanced Operations 4 Computer Operations 5 Programmers 6 Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu G09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.
Advanced/Tech	The advanced operations key is used to direct the menu selection '27' (Advanced Operations) to the appropriate menu. For example, the General Accounting Advanced Operations menu would be G093.
Setup Menu	The technical operations control key is used to direct the menu selection '29' (Technical Operations) to the appropriate menu. For example, the General Accounting Technical Operations menu would be G094.
Menu Class	The menu classification indicates the type of a menu. For example: a JDE Master menu or Company Master menu.
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.

Adding a New Menu

If possible, avoid creating menus from scratch. It is more efficient to copy an existing menu.

▶ To add a new menu

From Revisions

1. Enter identifying information into the following fields:
   - Menu ID
   - Menu Title
   - Level of Display
   - Menu Class
   - System Code
2. Enter information in the following fields (optional):
   - Lock
   - Advanced/Tech
   - Setup Menu
3. To add selections, do one of the following:
   - Copy an existing menu selection
   - Create a menu selection
4. Perform an add.

Deleting a Menu

▶ To delete a menu

From Revisions

1. Inquire on the menu you want to delete.
2. Perform a delete.

   There is no confirmation on a delete.

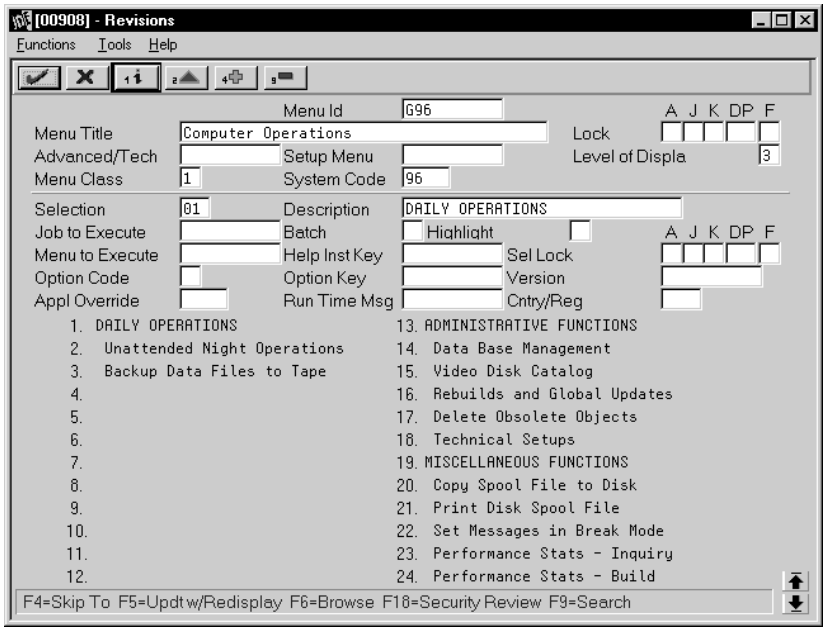
Copying a Menu Selection

When creating custom menus, use this procedure to add selections to your menu.

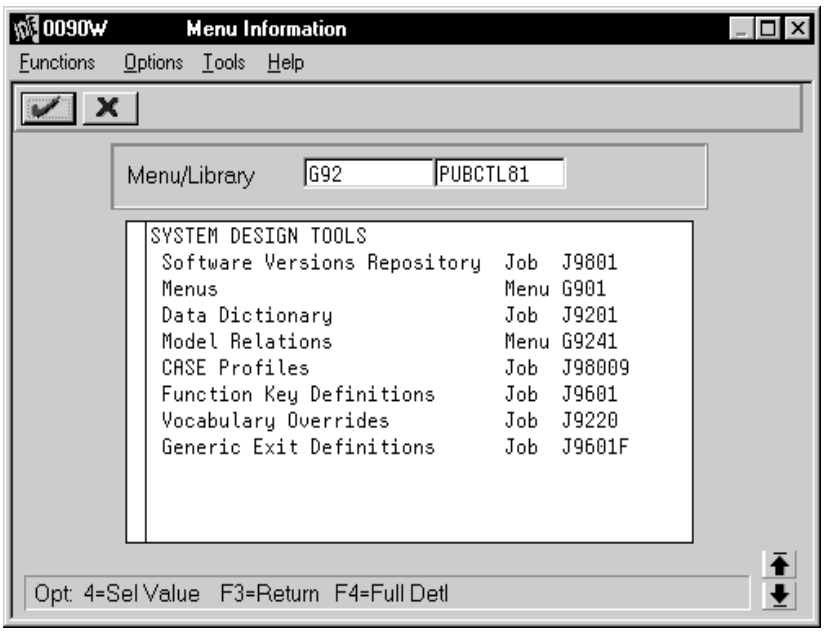
▶ To copy a menu selection

From Revisions

1. Inquire on an existing menu or add a new menu.



2. Click in the Selection field and type the number that corresponds to where you want the new selection to appear on your menu.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. Press F6 (Browse). The Menu Information form appears.

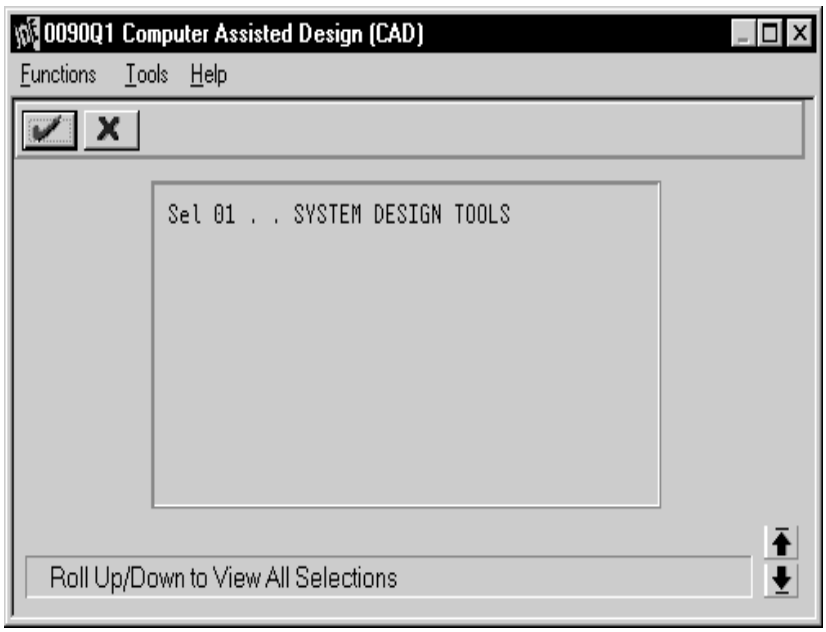


5. Click in the Menu field and enter the Menu ID of the menu from which you want to copy the selection. The selections for the menu appear on the Menu Information form.

   Note: If you do not know the menu you want to browse, press F9 to access the Menu Word Search form. From this form you can search on the menu using key words. See *Working with Menu Travel* and *Accessing Program-Level Help* for additional information on using the Menu Word Search form.

6. To verify the full detail for each menu option on the Menu Information form, click in the field next to a selection, and press F4.

   The form that appears is titled after the menu you have selected to browse. In this example, it is Computer Assisted Design (CAD).



7. Page up and page down on this form to scroll through menu selections and their associated detail.
8. Press F3 to exit back to Menu Information.
9. From Menu Information, enter 4 next to the selection you want to copy. The new parameters display for the selection on the Revisions form.
10. Make any required changes to the selection.
11. Perform a change.

Field	Explanation
Selection	Used to determine the order of menu items and allow them to be selected by this number.
Description	Contains menu titles and menu selection descriptions.
Job to Execute	The specific job or program number to run. J.D. Edwards never calls RPG programs directly from menus. Instead, all J.D. Edwards RPG programs are called through Control Language (CL) programs. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . For column only versions, use J83410. For row versions, use J83500.

Field	Explanation
Batch	This code designates the method of execution, as follows: 0 Interactive or Video 1 Batch 2 Delayed (display a form to gather information and submit to batch) 3 Interactive with return value containing fast path menu instruction If your menu selection is using the DREAM Writer and the DREAM Writer is a report: • Enter 0 if you are not specifying a DREAM Writer version number. If version number is blank, the DREAM Writer Versions List is displayed. You can then submit a job to batch from this list. In addition, enter 0 if your menu selection is for an online program because online displays cannot be submitted to the batch. • Enter 1 if you are specifying a DREAM Writer version number. • Enter 2 if your menu selection displays a form and then submits it to the batch. A 2 displays a submitted-to-batch message.
Highlight	Specifies whether the selection number or both the number and description are highlighted when entering menu selections. The selection number is normally set to high intensity when the selection is driven by processing options. The menu level field in user information determines whether the menu selection is highlighted. The field values function as follows: 0 Normal intensity 1 Selection number high intensity 2 Selection number and description high intensity
Menu to Execute	The specific menu to call as a selection on a menu. To call an IBM menu, use an ampersand '&' as a prefix; for example: &SUPPORT.
Help Inst Key	The Help Start Key is used to cross-reference the menus to specific program help instructions. Typically, this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program – never a J as in Job. This is the starting key for displaying help instructions for this item.

Field	Explanation
Sel Lock	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. For OneWorld, Note – This field is not being used in OneWorld.
Option Code	For World, this code specifies the function of a menu selection using the DREAM Writer when F18 is pressed. F18 may be locked out by simply replacing code 1 with 3 or code 2 with 4. This code, in conjunction with the version number and the option key, provide the following functions: Code 1 version — mandatory; option key — form i.d. F18 displays processing options. Selection = blind DREAM Writer execution. 2 version — blank; option key — form i.d. F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Selection = DREAM Writer versions list. 2 version — not blank; option key — form i.d. F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Selection = blind execution, batch. Review the HELP instructions for Menu Information (Menu Locks) (P0082) for a detailed explanation of codes related to job submission and control.
Option Key	For World, the menu option key refers to the report version form ID. This ID is used either by this processing option or by the report version set up for the program being executed. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . This field is form ID specific, such as GENERAL, JOB COST, and so on.
Version	Version identifies a specific set of data selection and sequencing settings for the application. Versions may be named using any combination of alpha and numeric characters. Versions that begin with XJDE or ZJDE are set up by J.D. Edwards.
Appl Override	A code used to designate the reporting system number for entering specific text or jargon. See user defined codes table 98/'SY for a list of valid values.

Field	Explanation
Run Time Msg	Any run time message can be defined in the Data Dictionary. These messages serve as precautions to prevent the inadvertant execution of a job. Further, they can be used to draw correlations between one job and another. For example,a run time message might advise you of an excessively long run time, a particularly bulky report, or a prerequisite step to executing a job (e.g., you must build the data cross reference file before you can do a Data Cross Reference Inquiry). An example of a run time message is MENUMSG001, which has been defined in the Data Dictionary.
Cntry/Reg	The Menu Country/Region Codes field contains the region code (3 bytes) for all 24 menu selections for each menu record. This region code is used to mask those international selections that are country specific; i.e. 1099 processing in the US and VAT tax processing in Europe.

What You Should Know About

Job to Execute field

- J.D. Edwards Jobs: All J.D. Edwards jobs are CL programs that call an RPG program. CL programs begin with a J and are followed by the identifying ID of the program. For example, to call the Address Book Revisions P01051, enter J01051 in the Job to Execute field.
- RPG Jobs: Enter an RPG job if it is your custom program.
- IBM Menus: All IBM menu IDs must be preceded by the ampersand (&) sign. For example, to call the IBM Support Menu, enter &SUPPORT in the Menu to Execute field.
- Blank: If the Job to Execute field is left blank and you enter a description, it is considered a heading. When the menu displays, the description is highlighted and preceded by three periods.
- In WorldVision, no periods appear in the title lines.

Creating a Menu Selection

If possible, avoid creating menu selections from scratch. It is more efficient to copy an existing menu selection.

▶ To create a menu selection

When you create a menu selection, complete fields as required. Press F1 on each field to see a description and to determine what value is required for your selection.

Swapping Menu Selections

When swapping selection, always begin with the lowest numbered menu selection.

▶ To swap menu selections

From Revisions

1. Inquire on a menu.
2. Click in the Selection field and type the first selection number you want to swap.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. Click in the Selection field and type the number of the menu selection with which you want to swap.
5. Perform a change.

Translating Menu Selections

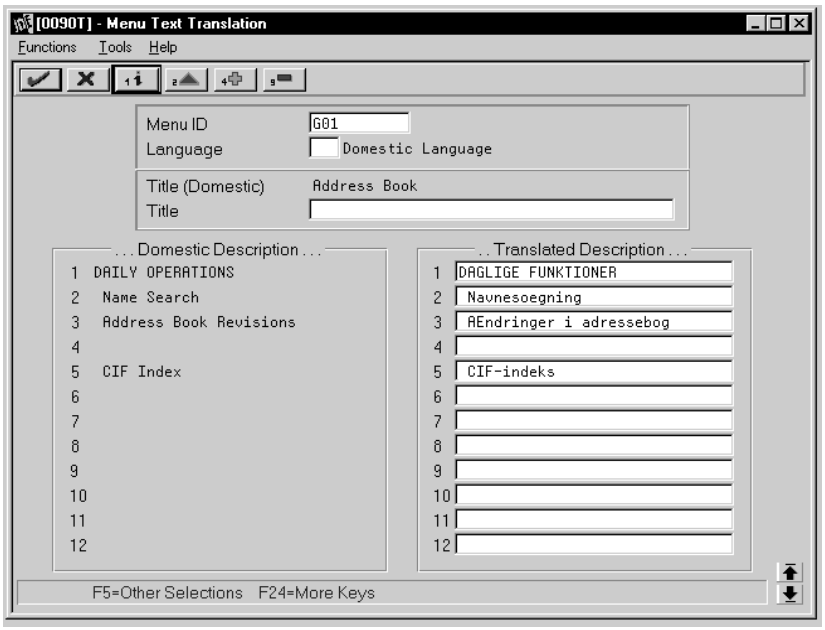
You can translate any selection. The system stores the translations individually in the Menu Selection Text (F0083) file.

▶ To translate menu selections

From Revisions

1. Press F15.

   The Menu Text Translation form appears.



2. Inquire on the menu you want to translate.
3. Type the language value in the Language field.
4. If applicable, type a title in the Title field.
5. Type the translated descriptions in the Translated Description fields for each selection you want to translate.
6. Press F5 to display the other twelve selections on the menu you are translating.
7. Perform an add.
8. Press F3 to return to Revisions.

Deleting Menu Selections

Perform one of the following to delete an individual menu selection:

- Deleting selections using Method 1
- Deleting selections using Method 2

▶ To delete selections using Method 1

From Revisions

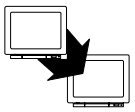
1. Inquire on a menu.
2. Click in the Selection field and type the selection number you want to delete.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. Blank out each field in the selection information.
5. Perform a change.

▶ To delete selections using Method 2

From Revisions

1. Inquire on a menu.
2. Click in the Selection field and type the selection number you want to delete.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. Enter two asterisks (**) in the Selection field.
5. Perform a change.

Working with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

This chapter describes the following:

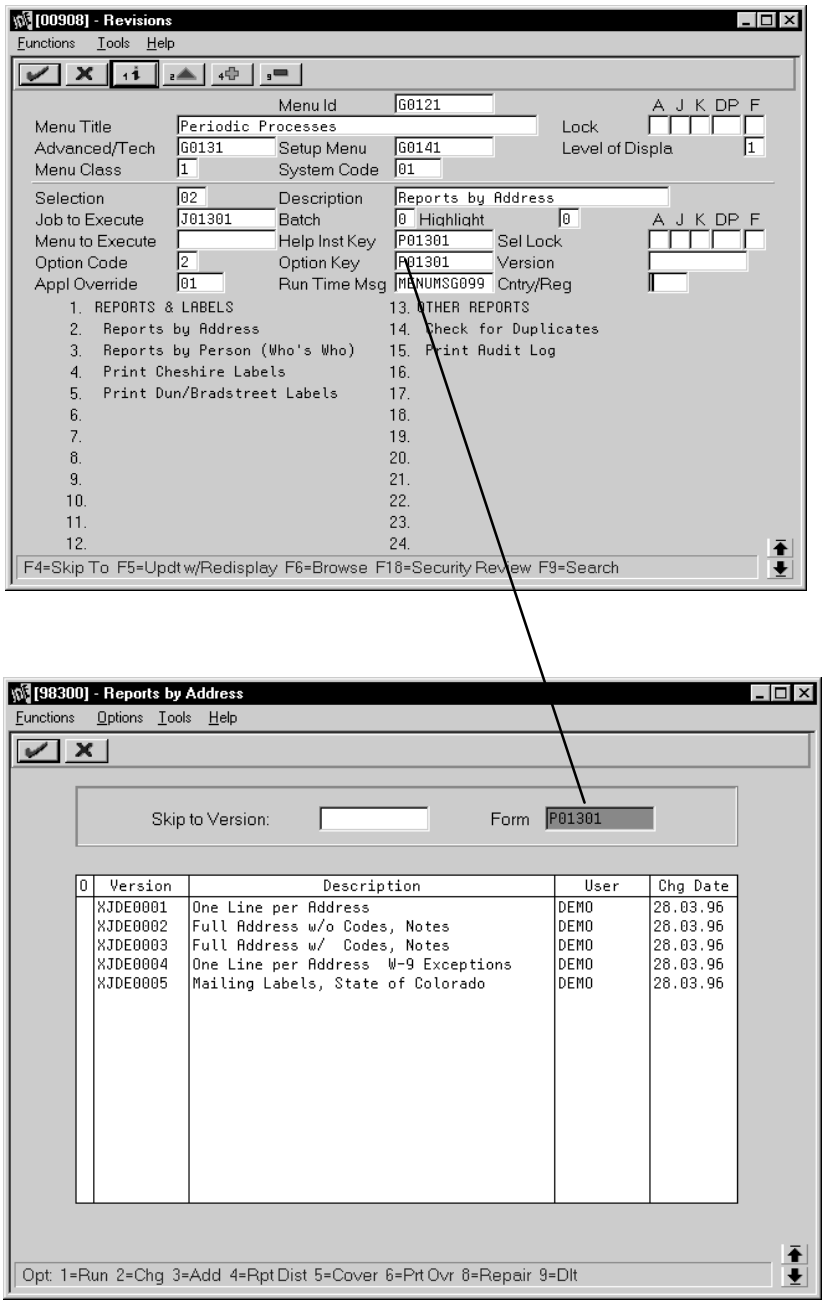
- ❑ Setting up a blind DREAM Writer version submission
- ❑ Using F18 to set up interactive and batch DREAM Writer jobs
- ❑ Locating a job ID
- ❑ Adding an IBM command to a menu selection
- ❑ Reviewing the Global Menu Update utility
- ❑ Using double byte for menus

Setting up a Blind DREAM Writer Version Submission

A blind DREAM Writer version is a menu selection that submits a specific version with no user input. The following parameters are entered on the Revisions form:

- The Option Key field specifies the Form ID to call
- The Version field specifies which version to call

The program ID for Address Book information links from the Option Key field on the Revisions form to the Form field on a versions list.



▶ To set up a blind DREAM Writer version submission

From Revisions

1. Inquire on the menu to which you want to attach the version.
2. Click on the Selection field and type the number of the selection that will call the version.
3. Press F4.
4. Click in the Batch field and type 1.
5. Click in the Option Code field and type 2.
6. Click in the Version field and type a valid version name.
7. Perform a change.
8. On the Additional Parameters form for the version, enter N in the Mandatory Processing Options field.

   See *Choosing Additional Parameters* for information on changing this field in a DREAM Writer version.

Using F18 to Setup Interactive and Batch Jobs

On menus, you can set selections to display their processing options using F18. Perform the following tasks:

- Setting up interactive jobs
- Setting up batch jobs

▶ To set up interactive jobs

From Revisions

1. Inquire on the appropriate menu.
2. Click on the Selection field and type the number of the selection to use F18.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. Click in the Option Key field and specify the program of the form you want to call.

5. If you want F18 to display the processing options for a version when you use this selection, type the following:
   - A value of 1 in the Option Code field
   - A version number of the form in the Version field
6. If you want F18 to display a versions list when you use this selection, type the following:
   - A value of 2 in the Option Code field
   - Blank out the Version field
7. Perform a change.

▶ To setup batch jobs

From Revisions

1. Inquire on the appropriate menu.
2. Click on the Selection field and type the number of the selection to use F18.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. Click in the Option Key field and specify the program of the form you want to call.

5. Use the following table to determine the values for these fields:
   - Option Code
   - Batch
   - Version
   - Mandatory Processing Option

     See *Choosing Additional Parameters* for information on changing this field.

Mandatory Processing Option (DREAM Writer)	Batch	Option Code	Version	Result of Selection	Result of F18
1	1	2	Version #	Processing options then submit	Versions List
0	1	2	Version #	Submit	Versions List
1	1	1	Version #	Processing options then submit	Processing options
0	1	1	Version #	Submit	Processing options
1	0	2	blank	Versions List	Versions List
0	0	2	blank	Versions List	Versions List

Locating a Job ID

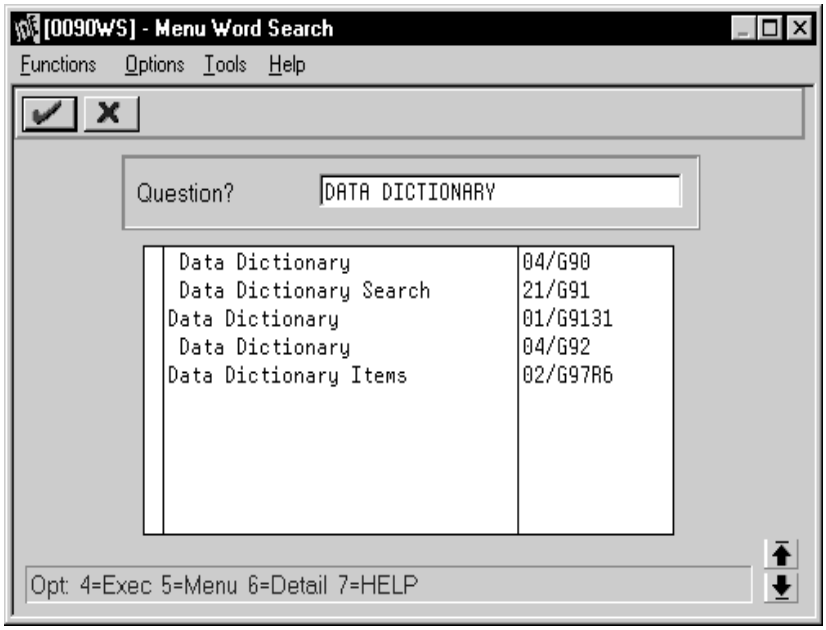
Use the Menu Word Search facility to locate the job ID for a menu selection.

▶ To locate a job ID

From Revisions

1. Press F9.

   The Menu Word Search form appears.



2. In the Question? field, enter the menu name or selection description. A list of menus and menu selections that meet the search criteria appears.
3. Enter option 6 next to the menu or menu selection for the Job ID you want to know. A second form appears showing the menu specifications.

   Note: You can also view menu specifications by entering hidden selection 25 on the menu selection line.

4. Press F3 to exit this form.

Adding an IBM Command to a Menu Selection

▶ To add an IBM command to a menu selection

From Revisions

1. Inquire on a menu.
2. Click in the Selection field and type the selection number to which you want to add the IBM command.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. In the Execute Job field, type J00CMD.
5. In the Option Code field, type 1.
6. In the Option Key field, type the IBM command you want to execute.
7. In the Version field do one of the following:
   - Leave it blank if you want a prompt.
   - Type *NOPROMPT if you do not want a prompt.

See Also

- *About J.D. Edwards Security* to verify or change menu security

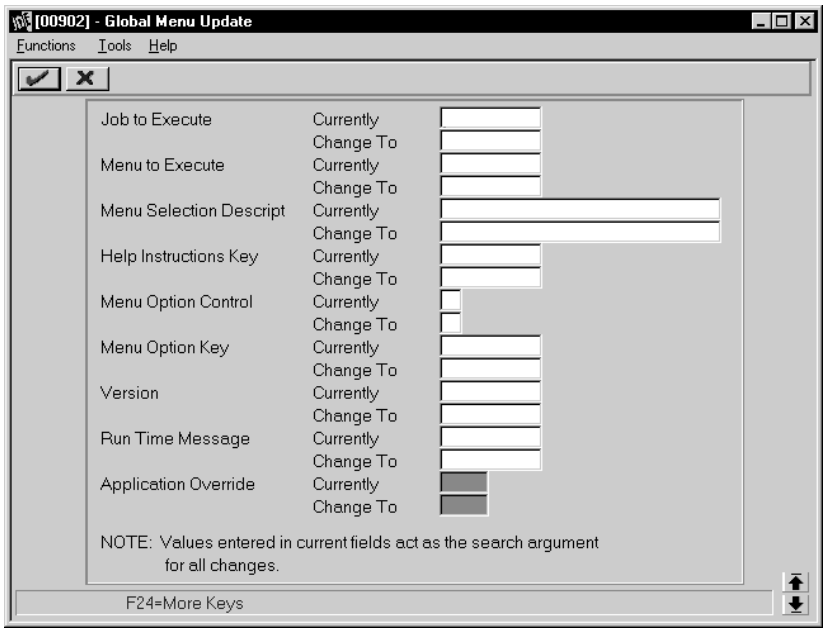
Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility

This utility is useful when replacing obsolete programs, versions, or messages. The utility reads every record in the file. There is no Boolean logic. This is an interactive job that reads the menu files (F0082, F00821, and F0083).

▶ To review the Global Menu Update utility

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.
2. Press F11. The Global Menu Update form appears.



If there is a value in the Currently field, the utility updates each record in the Change To field with this value.

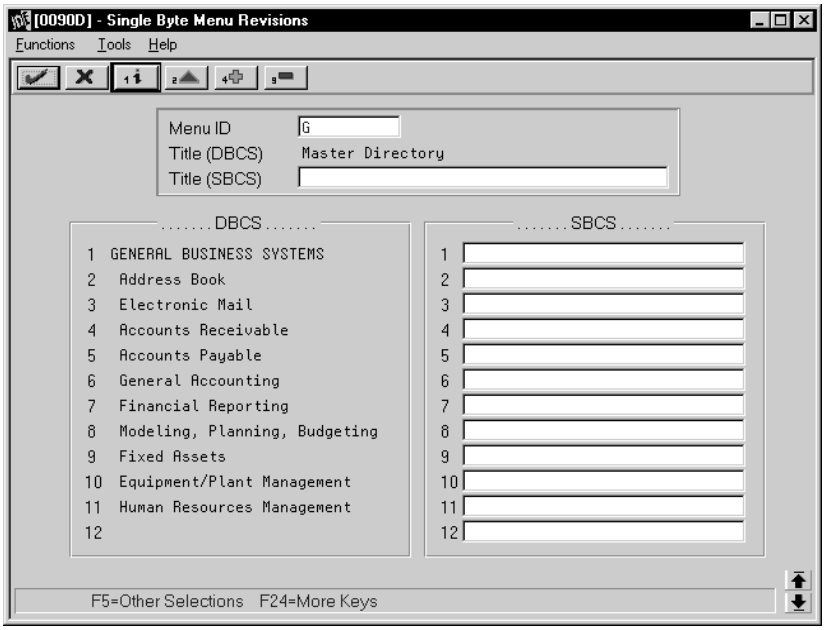
Using Double Byte for Menus

To use the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines, you must enter single-byte menu titles and selection descriptions for menus you create or change.

▶ To use double byte for menus

From Revisions

1. Press F17. The Single Byte Menu Revisions form appears.



2. Inquire on an existing menu.
3. Enter the following fields:
   - Title (SBCS)
   - SBCS
4. To display additional menu selections, press F5.
5. After you enter single-byte menu text, be sure you run the Menu Word Search program from the Rebuilds & Global Updates (G9642) menu.

Field	Explanation
Title (SBCS)	A text description of the menu.

Field	Explanation
SBCS	The Menu Selection Description field provides a 30-character description of each item on a menu. These descriptions should be descriptive of the function of the selection. These descriptions may be altered for a particular type of organization to provide more industry specific association.

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Using Additional Menu Facilities

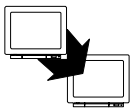
You can use additional menu facilities to do the following:

- Maintain a running audit of a user's menu choices
- Copy menus from one library into another
- Add terms to the Menu and Word Search facility
- Display each menu that is called from a parent menu
- Rebuild the Menu Structure file (F9850)
- Modify Hidden Selections
- Submit several jobs to the job queue through one selection

This section describes the following:

- ❑ Reviewing additional tools on the Menus form (G901)
- ❑ Reviewing hidden selection tools
- ❑ Setting up a job stream submission

Reviewing Additional Tools on the Menus Form (G901)



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

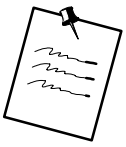
The Menus form (G901) displays additional tools that you can use to modify and create menus.

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Reviewing the Selection History Log
- ❑ Reviewing the copy and move tool
- ❑ Reviewing the synonyms tool
- ❑ Rebuilding the Menu Word Search
- ❑ Reviewing the menu structure inquiry tool

Reviewing the Selection History Log

The Selection History Log is an online inquiry into a history log of menu activity within J.D. Edwards software. If the Selection History Log (F0082H) exists on your system (this is an optional file), the system automatically logs each user's activity.

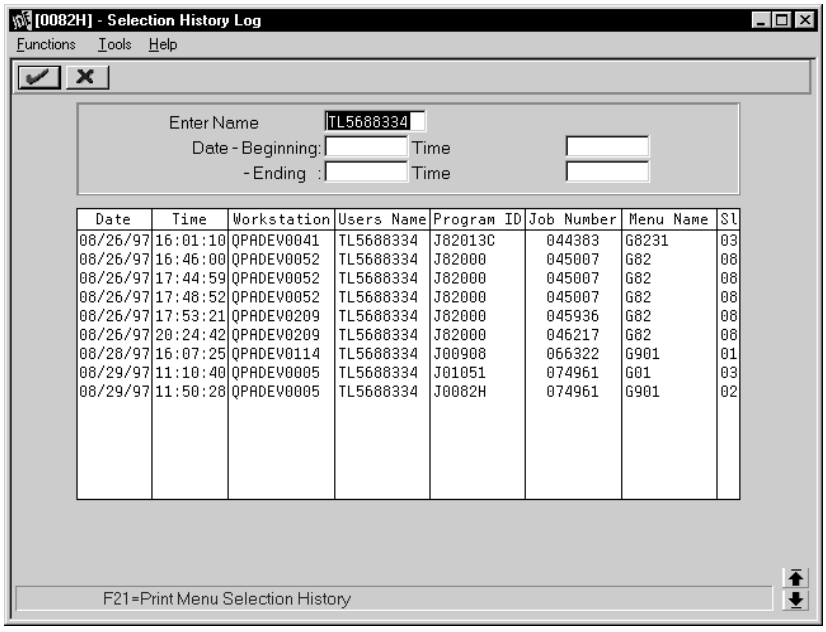


If you use the history file, you must maintain it yourself. There is no automatic clearing of this file, so you need to periodically clear it or save it to conserve disk space. If you do not need the history log, you can delete the file.

To review the Selection History Log

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Selection History Log.



2. In the Enter Name field, enter one of the following values:
   - User ID
   - Workstation
   - Program
   - Menu ID
3. Enter a beginning and ending date in the DDMMYY format (optional).
4. Enter a beginning and ending time (optional).

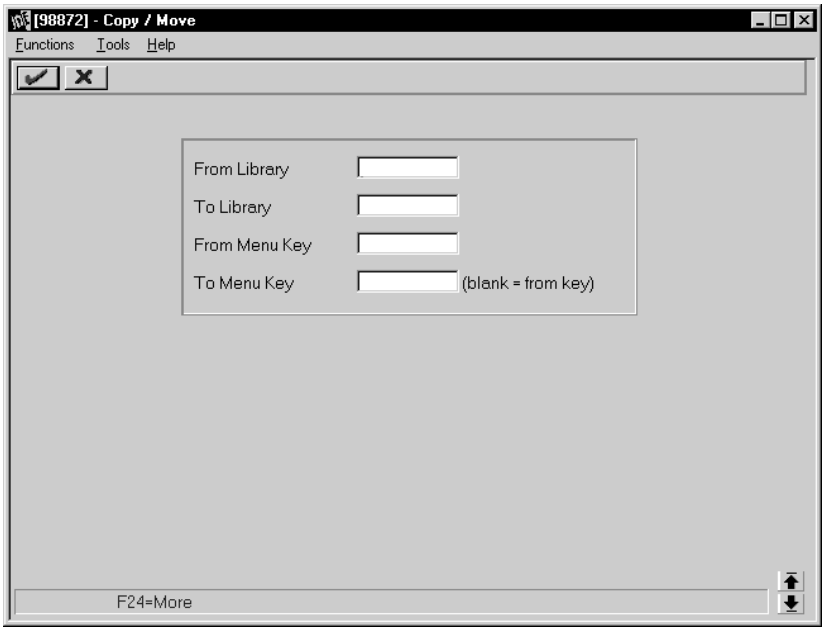
Field	Explanation
Date – Beginning:	The beginning date in the date range. This is the date from which you want the system to display information.
– Ending :	This identifies an ending date after which you do not want to include information.
Time – Beginning (HH/MM/SS)	The computer clock in hours:minutes:seconds.
Time – Ending (HH/MM/SS)	The computer clock in hours:minutes:seconds.

Reviewing the Copy and Move Tool

This utility copies a specific menu from one library to another. Use this to copy menus that have inadvertently been deleted. If the menu already exists in the To library, this copy replaces it with the menu in the From library. If the library names are the same, the system renames the From menu to the To menu. Copy menus from JDFDATA.

▶ To review the Copy and Move tool

From Menus (G901), choose Copy/Move



If the menu exists in an alternative language, use the Language field to specify which version of the menu to copy.

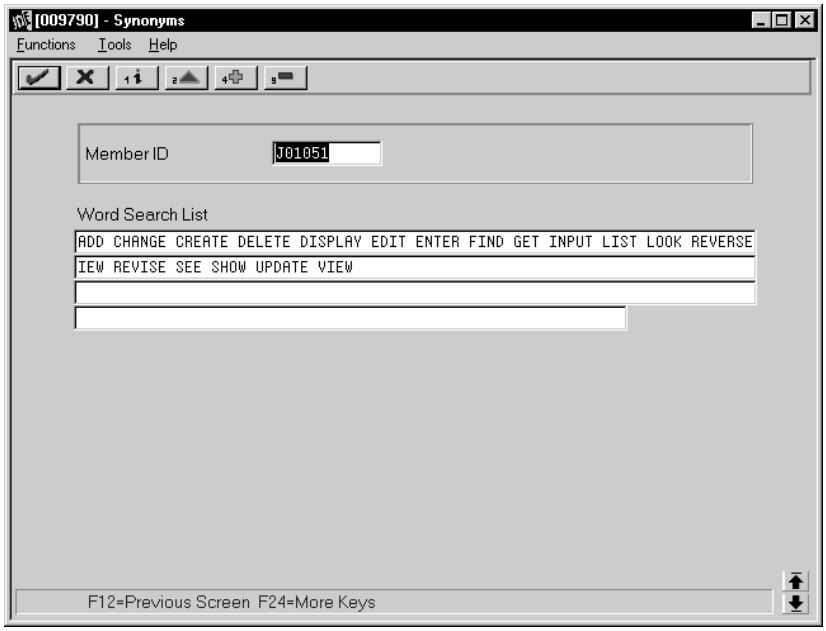
Reviewing the Synonyms Selection

The Synonyms selection uses the Menu Word Search Verbs program (J009790) to update verbs for the Menu Word Search. J.D. Edwards has included a list of verbs that you can search online to find a J.D. Edwards menu selection.

The Word Search Verbs file (F009790) is keyed on the CL program.

▶ To review the Synonyms selection

From Menus (G901), choose Synonyms



When you add a new menu option using a custom CL program, the system does not automatically place a record in the Word Search Verbs file. You must run the Rebuild Menu Word Search to create a record within the file.

You can change the list of verbs for any member to reference your business environment needs.

Rebuilding the Menu Word Search

Anytime you add verbs to the Word Search Verbs file, add values to the user defined codes table 96/VB, add menus to the menu files (F00821 and F0083), or perform a reinstallation, you must rebuild the Menu Word Search.

The files for Menu Word Search are:

- Word Search Occurrence (F009190)
- Menu Word Search (F009690)
- Word Search Verbs (F009790)

▶ To rebuild the Menu Word Search

From the Rebuilds & Global Updates menu (G9642), select Rebuild Menu Word Search.

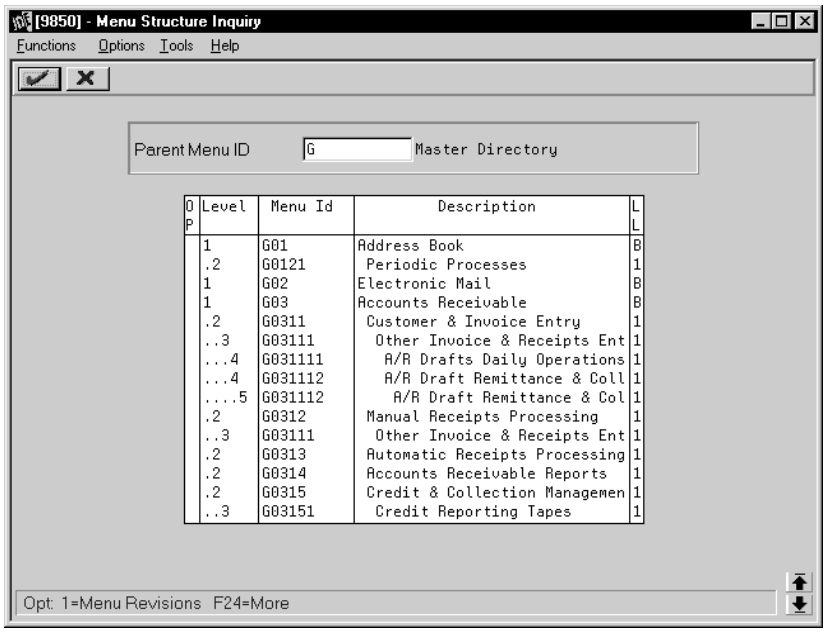
Do not run this job when users are on the system. When this job begins, the system clears the Menu Word Search files. No one can access Menu Word Search until the system completes the rebuild. It can take several hours.

Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool

You must rebuild the Menu Structure Master file (F9850) after adding a new menu or after a reinstallation.

▶ To review the Menu Structure Inquiry tool

From Menus (G901), choose Menu Structure Inquiry

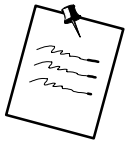


The system displays each menu that the parent menu calls, as well as the menu description and level of detail.

Field	Explanation
Parent Menu ID	The parent menu ID usually has the same first few characters as the children menu ID. See data item MNI for details. For example, Parent Menu G09 has children menus G0923 and G0924.

Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools

You can define and add your own hidden selections to execute a job or go to a menu. Hidden selections must be a number from 25 to 99. J.D. Edwards has preset hidden selections 25, 27, 29, and 97.



When you add or change a hidden selection, sign off and sign back on to the system to load the new hidden selections.

ZHIDDEN User Tools

The ZHIDDEN user tools are:

- Selection 33, displays submitted jobs
- Selection 34, displays your messages
- Selection 39, changes your print queue
- Selection 42, displays your job queue
- Selection 43, displays your print queue
- Selection 50, calendar
- Selection 82, holds submitted jobs
- Selection 88, change your password
- Selection 85, display user defaults
- Selection 90, sign off

ZHIDDEN002 Operator Tools

The ZHIDDEN002 operator tools are:

- Selection 27, advanced operations
- Selection 29, technical operations
- Selection 30, EOJ without sign off
- Selection 41, system operator messages
- Selection 44, displays active jobs
- Selection 45, displays print writer
- Selection 84, IBM queue and a database
- Selection 97, installs history display
- Selection 98, secondary job

ZHIDDEN003 Programmer Tools

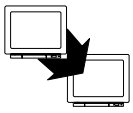
The ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools are:

- Selection 25, menu specifications
- Selection 36, command entry screen
- Selection 38, displays a library list
- Selection 40, file field description
- Selection 46, displays compile queue
- Selection 60, breaks the message window
- Selection 99, displays file overrides

You can do the following tasks to access and customize hidden selection tools:

- ❑ Locating the hidden selection menus
- ❑ Adding hidden selections

Locating the Hidden Selection Menus



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

▶ To locate the hidden selection menus

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.
2. Enter one of the following in the Menu Id field:
   - ZHIDDEN
   - ZHIDDEN002
   - ZHIDDEN003
3. Perform an inquiry.

Adding Hidden Selections

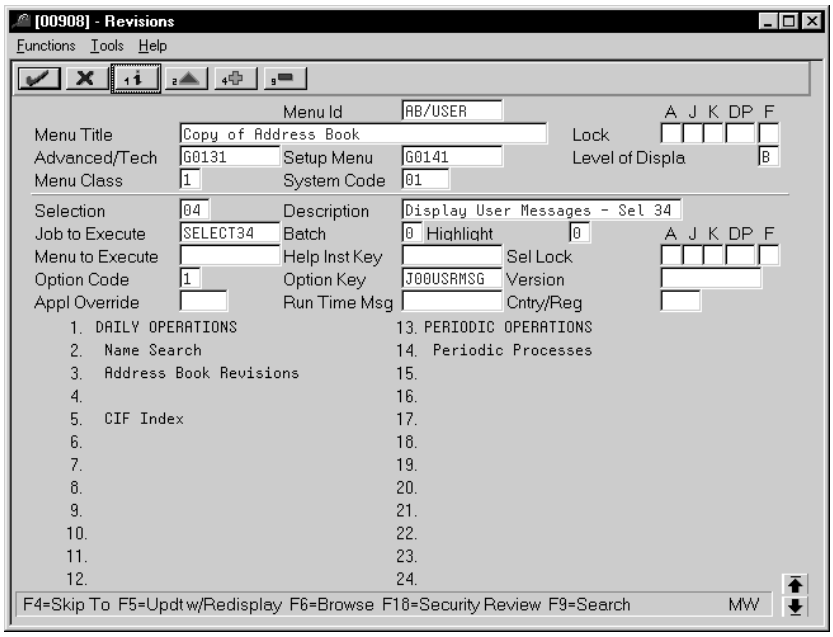
Complete the following tasks:

- Adding a hidden selection that calls a job
- Adding a hidden selection that calls a menu

▶ To add a hidden selection that calls a job

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.



2. Inquire on the appropriate menu.
3. In the Selection field, type the selection number where you want to add the hidden selection that calls a job.

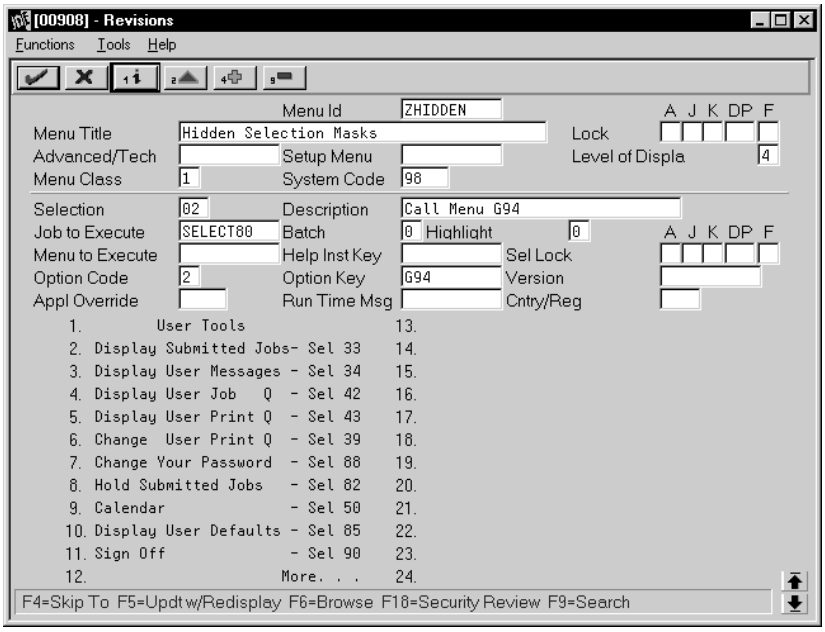
   First use any open selections in range 1 to 12, then 13 to 24.

4. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
5. In the Description field, type the hidden selection description. This description must end in - *Sel xx*, where *xx* is the hidden selection number.
6. In the Job to Execute field, type SELECT*xx*, where *xx* is the hidden selection number.
7. In the Option Code field, type 1.
8. In the Option Key field, type the name of the CL program.
9. Perform a change.
10. Sign-off and sign back on to the system to use the new hidden selection from your menu.

▶ To add a hidden selection that calls a menu

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.

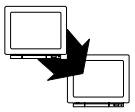


2. Inquire on the appropriate menu.
3. In the Selection field, type the selection number where you want to add the hidden selection that calls a menu.

   First use any open selections in range 1 to 12, then 13 to 24.

4. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
5. In the Description field, type the hidden selection description. This description must end in - *Sel xx*, where *xx* is the hidden selection number.
6. In the Job to Execute field, type SELECT*xx*, where *xx* is the hidden selection number.
7. In the Option Code field, type 2.
8. In the Option Key field, type the Menu Id.
9. Perform a change.
10. Sign-off and sign back on to the system to use the new hidden selection from your menu.

Setting Up a Job Stream Submission



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

J.D. Edwards has set up a special job (J81900) that lets you setup a job stream submission. From a menu selection, you can setup a job stream that submits batch jobs to the job queue, or submit a job stream that includes interactive and batch jobs. You can utilize this feature for:

- Setting up batch jobs that are run monthly
- Setting up interactive jobs to enter in a specific order

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Setting up batch jobs for job stream submission
- ❑ Attaching the batch job % menu to a menu selection
- ❑ Setting up interactive and batch jobs for job stream submission
- ❑ Attaching the interactive and batch job % menu to a selection

Setting up Batch Jobs for Job Stream Submission

To setup jobs for a job stream submission, you must create a % menu that has each of the jobs you want submitted entered as a selection. This menu must be added to another J.D. Edwards menu as a selection on that menu.

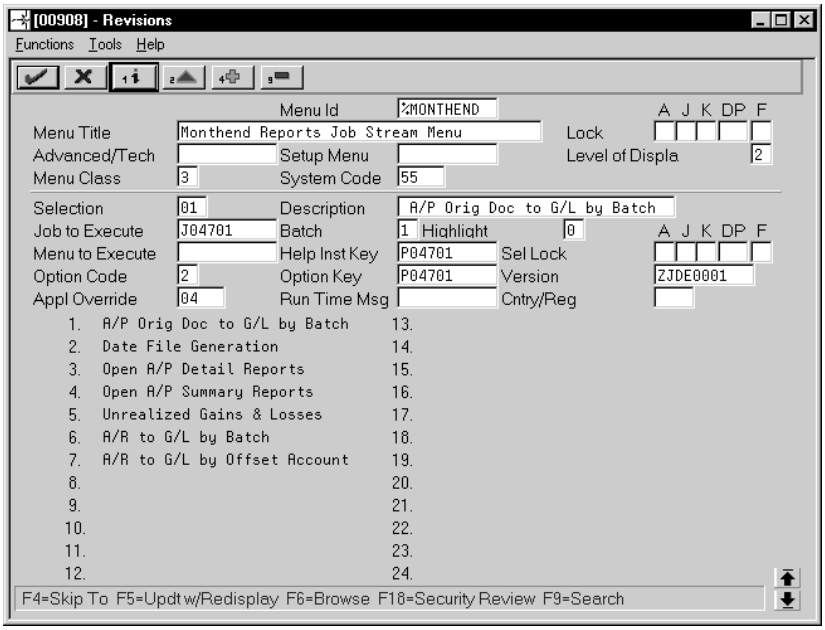
When creating a % menu, consider the following:

- The % sign is the key to setting up a menu for job stream submission.
- The % menu selections should be continuous. Do not leave blank selections.
- The DREAM Writer jobs included on the menu must have the Mandatory Processing Option field set to N. This field is found on the Additional Parameters form in DREAM Writer. See *Choosing Additional Parameters* for additional information on using this field.
- If you want to process more than 24 jobs in a job stream, create another % menu and place it in selection 24 on your original % menu.
- To submit a job through Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper) the following fields on the Revisions form must have these specified values:
    - Job to Execute – J81900
    - Option Key – % menu name
    - Version – ZJDE0001

To setup batch jobs for job stream submission

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.



2. Create a % menu. For example, create a menu called %MONTHEND. To do this, type information into the following fields:
   - Menu Id
   - Menu Title
   - Level of Display
   - Menu Class
   - System Code
3. In the Selection field, type the selection number to which you want to add a job.
4. Press F4 to advance to this selection.

   The jobs submit in the order in which they appear on the % menu.

5. In the Job to Execute field, type the name of the batch job.
6. In the Batch field, type 1.
7. In the Option Code field, type 2.
8. In the Option Key field, type the DREAM Writer form ID.

9. In the Version field, type the number of the version you want to submit. You must have a version.
10. Repeat Steps 3 – 9 for every job you want to add to the % menu.
11. Perform an add.

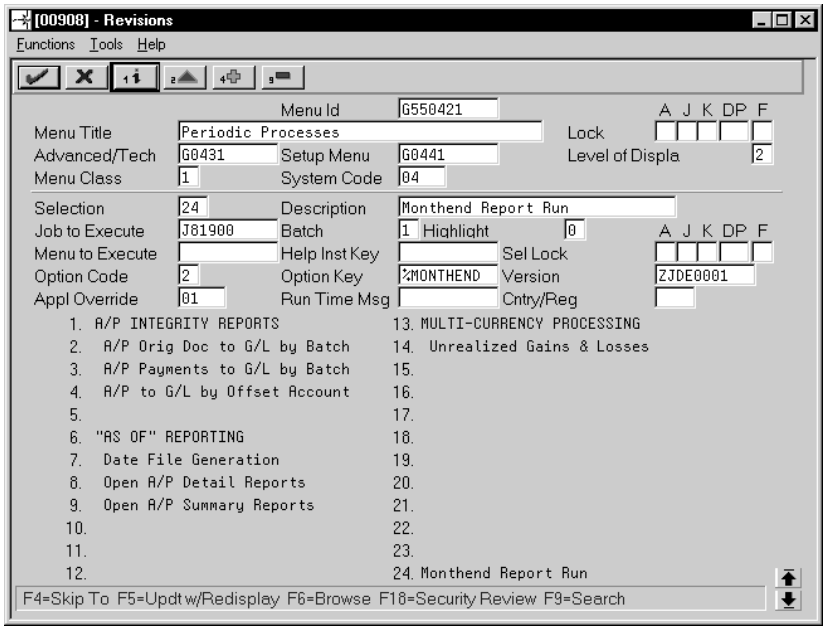
Attaching the Batch Job % Menu to a Menu Selection

To submit all the jobs on the % menu as a job stream, you must add the % menu and the Job Stream Submission program (J81900) to a selection on a menu.

▶ To attach the batch job % menu to a menu selection

From Revisions

1. Inquire on the menu to which you want to add the % menu.



2. In the Selection field, type the selection number to which you want to add the % menu.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. In the Job to Execute field, type J81900.
5. In the Batch field, type 1.
6. In the Option Code field, type 2.
7. In the Option Key field, type the name of your % menu.

8. In the Version field, type ZJDE0001. This submits the job to batch J819000001. If one job fails, the rest still execute.
9. Perform one of the following:
   - A change, if you added the % menu to an existing menu
   - An add, if you added the % menu to a new menu

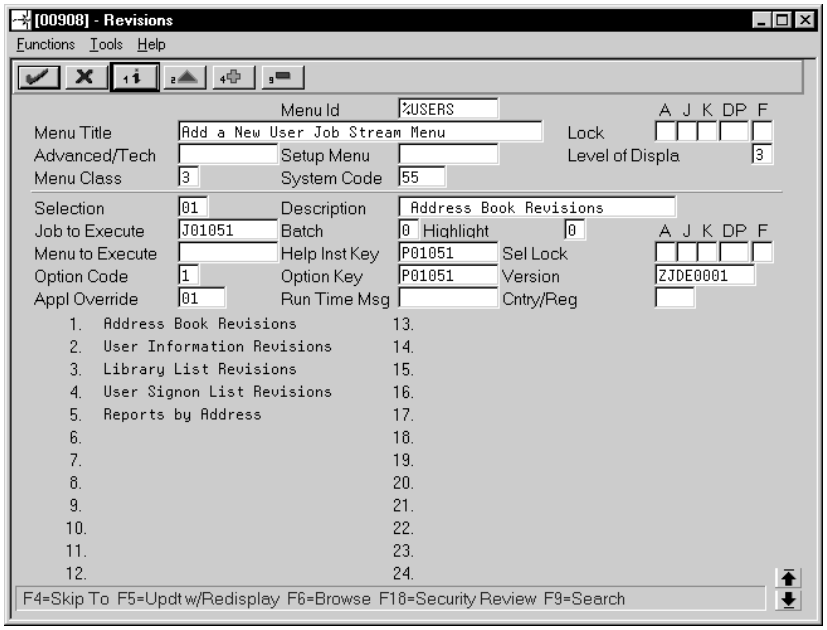
Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs for Job Stream Submission

You can create a job stream that includes interactive and batch job.

▶ To set up interactive and batch jobs for job stream submission

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.



2. Create a % menu. For example, create a menu called %USERS. To do this, type information into the following fields:
   - Menu Id
   - Menu Title
   - Level of Display
   - Menu Class
   - System Code
3. In the Selection field, type the number of the selection to which you want to add a job.
4. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
5. Use F6 to copy in all the information for the job.
6. Repeat Steps 3 – 5 for every job you want to add to the % menu.

   Add menu selections that call both interactive and batch jobs.

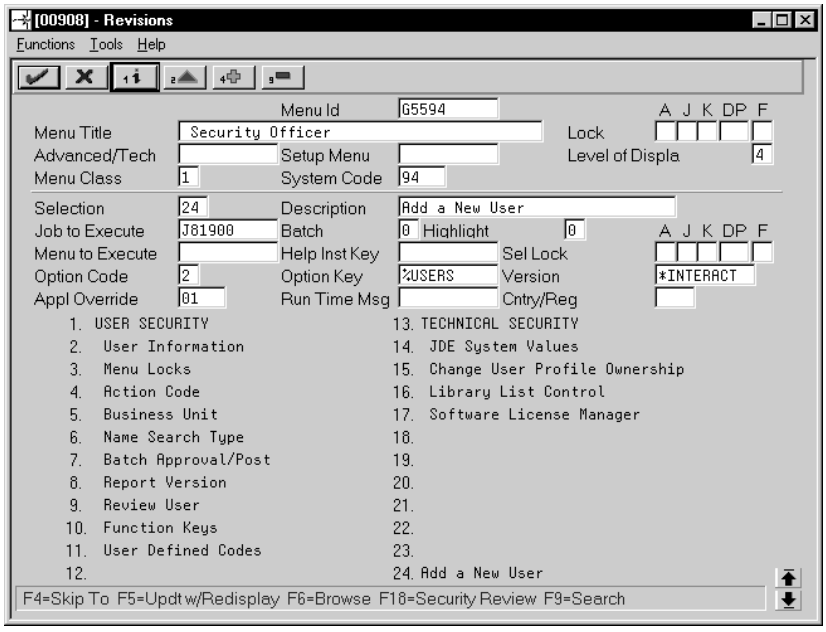
7. Perform an add.

Attaching the Interactive and Batch Job % Menu to a Selection

▶ To attach the interactive and batch job % menu to a selection

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.



2. In the Selection field, type the selection number to which you want to add the % menu.
3. Press F4 to advance to this selection.
4. In the Job to Execute field, type J81900.
5. In the Batch field, type 0.
6. In the Option Code field, type 2.
7. In the Option Key field, type the name of the % menu.
8. In the Version field, type *INTERACT.
9. Perform one of the following:
    - A change, if you added the % menu to an existing menu
    - An add, if you added the % menu to a new menu

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Data Dictionary Repository

The Data Dictionary is the most powerful element of J.D. Edwards software. All data items used by J.D. Edwards programs are defined in the Data Dictionary. By requiring this definition, the Data Dictionary enforces uniformity, consistency, and accuracy across all J.D. Edwards applications.

The Data Dictionary represents a centralized glossary of:

- Field definitions
- Program error messages, both interactive and batch
- Menu messages
- Work fields
- User defined help instructions
- Program and field descriptions accessed by the Help facility

This section describes the following:

- ❑ Understanding the Data Dictionary structure
- ❑ Locating a data item name
- ❑ Locating and using the Data Dictionary
- ❑ Working with the Next Numbers facility
- ❑ Understanding the Field Reference file rebuild

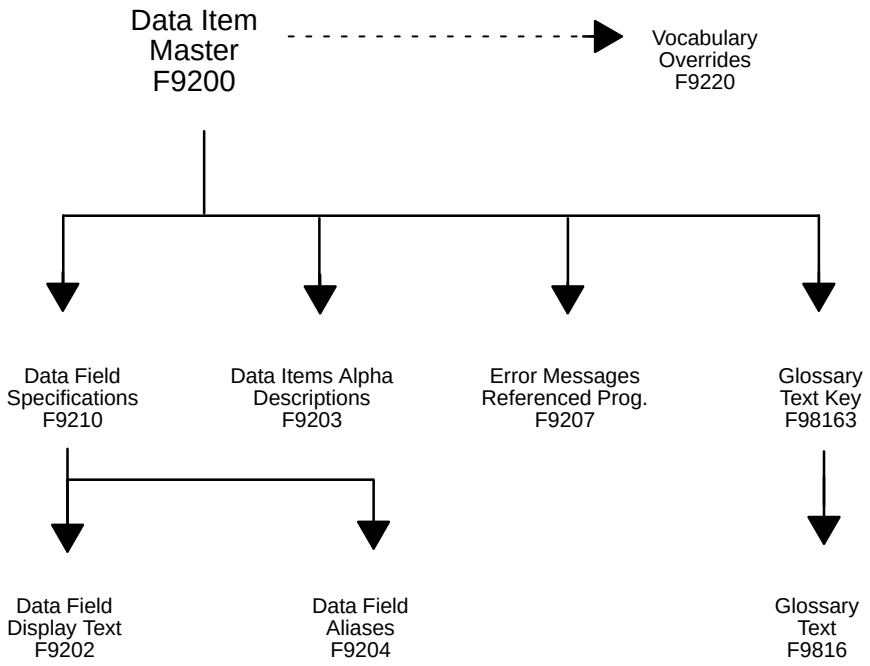
Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure

The following files comprise the Data Dictionary Repository:

Data Item Master (F9200)	This is the master file for the Data Dictionary. Every data item has a record in this file.
Data Field Specifications (F9210)	This file contains database fields, which is a glossary group of D or S, work fields, glossary group U, and categories, glossary group C. This file contains the base display and validation rules for all file and data items. It also contains the C aliases.
Data Field Display Text (F9202)	This file lets you define multiple row descriptions and column titles for each data item, based upon language, or reporting system, or both. You can add a language value for each language translation required for the row description and column title. The reporting system code allows the entry of jargon or company terminology.
Data Item Alpha Descriptions (F9203)	This file contains the alpha and compressed descriptions for all data items. This allows you to perform a Data Dictionary search by description. You can also specify separate alpha descriptions by language preference and reporting system. Every data item has a record in this file.
Data Item Aliases (F9204)	This file contains only database fields, which are in a glossary group of D or S. This file contains COBOL aliases for each data item.
Error Message Program ID (F9207)	This file contains error messages that have a program, form, or report ID attached to them. You exit to this program, form, or report when you receive the error. For example, if you receive a user defined code error, you could exit to User Defined Code Revisions program to modify a value.
Glossary Text File (F9816)	This file contains the glossary text for every data item. Each line of text in the glossary is one record.

Key Index File (F98163) This file contains key information to link the data items to their glossary and to specific items.

The diagram illustrates the relationship between these files.



Locating a Data Item Name

The system uses data items to define the parameters of a field or message. Each data item has a name. For example, AT1 defines the Search Type data item. This name is used by the system to maintain each data item used in a file, or is retrieved for a form or report. To work with the Data Dictionary functions, you must know the data item name.

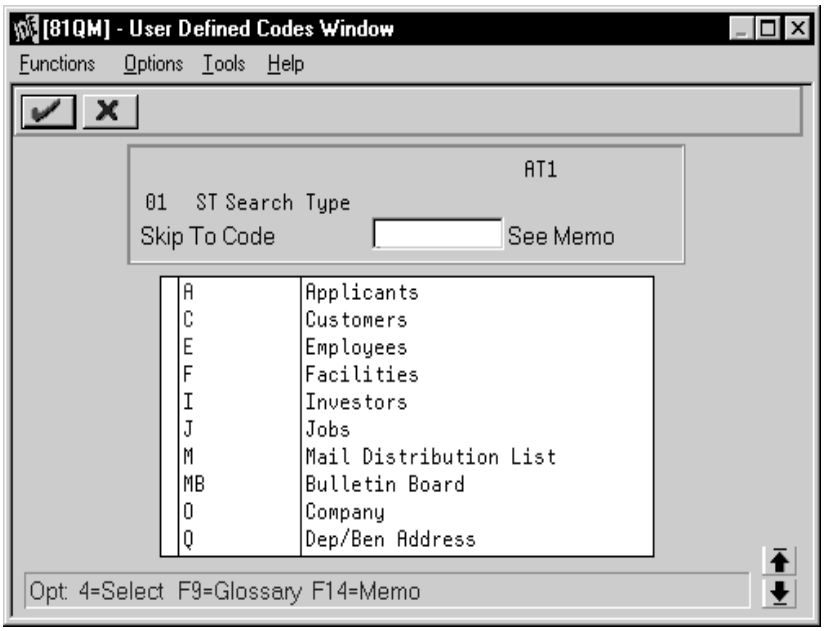
J.D. Edwards field-level help displays data item names.

▶ To locate a data item name

From any form

1. Click on a field.
2. Press F1.

   For example, click in the Search Type field on the Address Book Revisions (03/G01) form and press F1. The User Defined Codes form displays the Search Type table (01/ST) and the data item name (AT1).



See Also

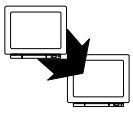
- *Working with Field-Level Help* for information on using the F1 key

Accessing and Using the Data Dictionary

Using the Data Dictionary, you can create data item aliases for other programming languages, work with the glossary, add or change user defined instructions, and locate data field descriptions.

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Accessing the Data Dictionary
- ❑ Assigning alias names to data items
- ❑ Working with the Data Dictionary glossary
- ❑ Creating user defined instructions
- ❑ Adding data field descriptions



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Assisted Design

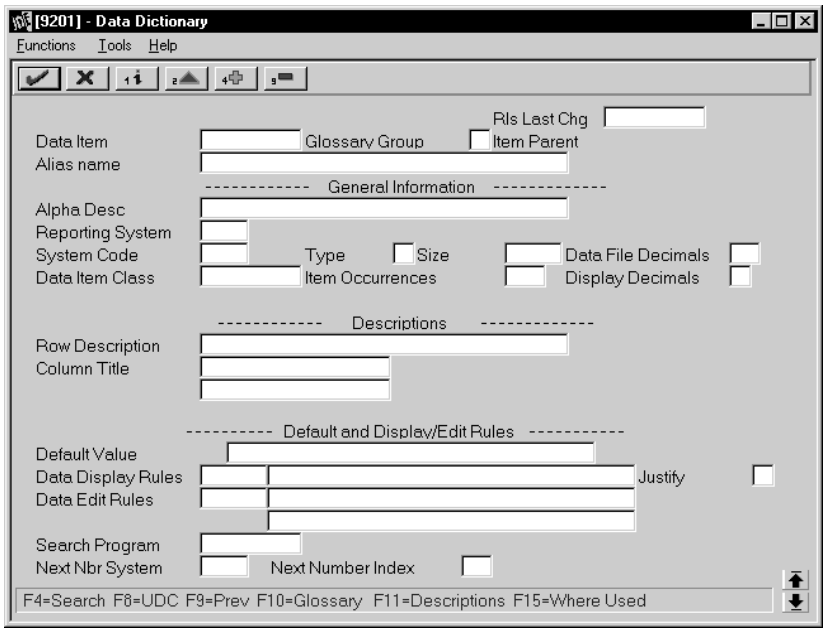
Accessing the Data Dictionary

Because the Data Dictionary is so important to the functionality of J.D. Edwards software, there are many ways to access it.

▶ To access the Data Dictionary

Access Data Dictionary in the following ways:

- From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary. The Data Dictionary form appears.



- From within J.D. Edwards applications, such as Menu Revisions, Vocabulary Overrides, and User Defined Codes by pressing F6, and accessing the Repository Services menu
- By entering the mnemonic DD in the selection line of any J.D. Edwards menu

Field	Explanation
Data Item	The RPG data name. This data field has been set up as a 10-byte field for future use. Currently, it is restricted to 4 bytes so that, when preceded by a 2-byte file prefix, the RPG data name does not exceed 6 bytes. Within the Data Dictionary, all data items are referenced by this 4-byte data name. As they are used in database tables, a 2-character prefix is added to create unique data names in each table specification (DDS). Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, $. You can create protected data names by using $xxx and @xxx, where you define xxx. Messages can contain up to 10 characters. Types of messages are further defined by glossary group. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Messages can contain up to 10 characters. Types of messages are further defined by glossary group.
Rls Last Chg	The release number as defined in the Software Versions Repository file.
Glossary Group	Differentiates data items into types. These types include primary and secondary types, error messages, and help text. See user defined code table 98/GG for a complete listing of Glossary Groups. See also *What Are the Data Dictionary Glossary Groups?* within this Data Dictionary Repository chapter.
Item Parent	Display only. A data item which becomes the template from which other data items are created. For example, AC (Category Codes) is the parent to AC01.
Alias name	An identifier that refers to and defines a unit of information. It is a 32-character, alphabetical field that does not allow blanks or special characters such as % & , . +. The data item cannot be changed. It forms the C-code data name (for example AddressNumber) that is used in business functions, data structures, and event rules. Also identify a data item by the alias or alpha description.

Field	Explanation
Alpha Desc	Database text string that names the data item. Enter text in upper and lower case. The system uses this field to search for similar data items. To enter an alpha description, follow these conventions: Dates – Begin all Date fields with Date Amounts – Begin all Amount fields with Amount Units – Begin all Unit, Quantity, and Volume fields with Units Name – Begin all 30-byte description fields with Name Prompt – Begin any Y/N prompting field with Prompt Address Number – Begin all address numbers (employee, customer, owner) with Address Number
Reporting System .ode	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See user defined code table 98/SY.
System Code	A user defined code table 98/SY that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.
Type	This defines the type of data to be stored in the field. The data item types are defined in user defined code table 98/DT. Note: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and data item type should be P (packed). . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Note: When using the O format, create the field as large as possible. This allows the use of ideographic languages such as Japanese.
Size	The field size of the data item. NOTE: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).
Data File Decimals	The number of positions to the right of the decimal of the data item that are stored.
Data Item Class	Defines the essential attributes and characteristics of a data item.
Item Occurrences	In setting up a data item in the data dictionary, you may specify a number of array elements. This will cause the automatic creation of one additional data item for each array element. The array data item names are restricted to certain lengths depending on the number of array elements: 3 bytes – 1 to 9 elements 2 bytes – 10 to 99 elements 1 byte – 100 to 999 elements

Field	Explanation
Display Decimals	Use this parameter to designate the number of decimals in the currency, amount, or quantity fields the system displays. For example, U.S. Dollars would be 2 decimals, Japanese Yen would be no decimals, and Cameroon Francs would be 3 decimals.
Row Description	This is the default row description used in Vocabulary Overrides for screens and reports. Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible. For example: U/M Units of measure YTD Year-to-date MTD Month-to-date PYE Prior year end QTY Quantity G/L General ledger A/P Accounts payable DEPR Depreciation
Column Title	The first line of description that will be used in column headings on a report or form. This description should be no larger than the data item size, if possible. If the column heading is only one line, it should be placed in this column. Use the second line of the Column Title when one is not clear.
Default Value	Used as the initial value on the data entry screen for the associated data item. The value entered must be the exact same length as the data item size. Place single quotes around the value if it contains any embedded blanks. The keywords *BLANKS and *ZEROS can be used as the default value. When entering a numeric data item with default values, the redisplay of the data item suppresses all leading zeros. CAUTION: If a blank entry is allowed, default values should not be used.
Data Display Rules	Keywords which decribe a formatting technique applied when data is displayed. The developer can override these rules at the time of program creation. The current list of these rules is kept in the user defined code table 98/DR.

Field	Explanation
Data Edit Rules	Keywords which decribe an editing technique applied when data is entered. Validation applied to the data after Enter is pressed. The rule will be applied as specified in the F9207 table at the screen/report and/or the action code as desired. The developer can override these rules at the time of program creation. The current list of these rules is kept in the user defined code table 98/ER.
Search Program	The Help Text Program field is used to call a program when the function key F1 is pressed on its Data Item. When F1 is pressed, the program entered in this field will be executed. If this field is left blank, the glossary will be used. If you want the User Defined Code window to appear when F1 is pressed, enter *UDC in this field (this is the default when UDC is entered in the Data Edit Rules field). If you do not want the UDC window to appear and you have UDC in the Data Edit Rules field, change this field to be blank. Program Requirements: For your text program to work correctly, you must allow it to accept three standard parameters: • PARM 1 Field Name, size 10, type alpha • PARM 2 Return Value, size 30, type alpha • PARM 3 Return Description, size 30, type alpha
Justify	A code of R indicates that the numeric field is to be right justified and zero filled. A code of L indicates that the field defined is to be left justified.
Next Nbr System	Designates the system number for the Next Number retrieval. See user defined code table 98/SY.
Next Number Index	The array element number retrieved in the Next Number Revisions program. For example, the next voucher number is array element 02 of system 04.

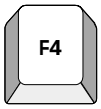
What You Should Know About

Data Dictionary Security Once a system is operational, you must ensure the integrity of the Data Dictionary. The following facility is provided:

- Action Code Security: Assign add, change, and delete authority to the database administrator only. For all other users, set up add authority only and restrict access to the Data Dictionary program (P9201) through Action Code security. See *Working with Action Code Security*.

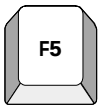
Working with the Function Keys for the Data Dictionary

The following function keys are available from the Data Dictionary form.

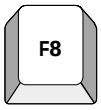


Data Item Search

If you use double-byte software, you must provide a search description for each data item you create or change in order for the search facility to function properly. Enter the search text in the Search Description field on the Data Dictionary form.



Data Item Alias Revisions



User Defined Code Tables

Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary Groups

The Data Dictionary consists of several glossary groups that define the data item in J.D. Edwards software. All glossary groups typically have associated text that is stored in the glossary. The major glossary groups follow:

C Data Item Functions Categories

- Groups common data elements
- For example, CURRENCY

D Primary Data Items

- Used for validations
- Text on Forms
- Text on Reports
- Field Reference Files – F98FRFA–Z $ and @
- For example, AC for a D data item; AC01 for an S data item

E J.D. Edwards interactive error messages

- J.D. Edwards defines interactive error messages with numbers less than 5000 and with numbers from 000A to 999Z. For example, 0001 or 595C
- Client defines interactive error messages with numbers from 5001 to 9999

F Files

G General Narrative: Use to add information about a specific data item, for example: G0094

H User Defined program Helps

- Client use only for adding custom helps for J.D. Edwards programs
- For example, U00MENU

J J.D. Edwards batch error messages

- J.D. Edwards defines batch error messages with JDExxxx, where xxxx represents a number less than 7000. For example, JDE0001 or JDE5000
- Client defines batch error messages with JDExxxx, where xxxx represents a number greater than 7000 and less than 9000
- The QJDEMSG message file contains batch error messages
- A J.D. Edwards program found on Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642) must build the batch error messages files QJDEMSG

L Report Messages: Messages or warnings for certain procedures, or letters written and produced through DREAM Writer, for example: AG30

M Menu Messages

- J.D. Edwards defines menu message data items as MENUMSGxxx, where xxx represents a number. For example, MENUMSG044
- Client defines menu message data items as MENUCLTxxx, where xxx represents a number

N Program Notes

- Used by programmers to type notes about a program in the system
- Add the notes to the glossary in the Data Dictionary
- Create notes for a program, add a data item with an N as a prefix in front of the program name. For example, N01051 for program notes about Address Book Revisions
- View the notes using F9 off the Help Task List form for the Address Book Revisions form, for example: N00HELP

P Program Purposes

- Used in the general summary help instructions
- Used for the Program Generator Product
- For example, P01051

R — Report Data Elements: The majority of these data items are letters produced through DREAM Writer, for example: Letter1

S — Secondary Data Items

- Used for validations
- Text on Forms
- Text on Reports
- Field Reference Files – F98FRFA–Z $ and @
- For example, AC for a D data item; AC01 for an S data item

T — Terms

- These data items are definitions of commonly used terms
- The prefix of the data item name is TERM. For example, the AAI definition is in the glossary under the data item TERMAAI.

U — For work fields that a program utilizes

- Begin with #
- For example, #AA

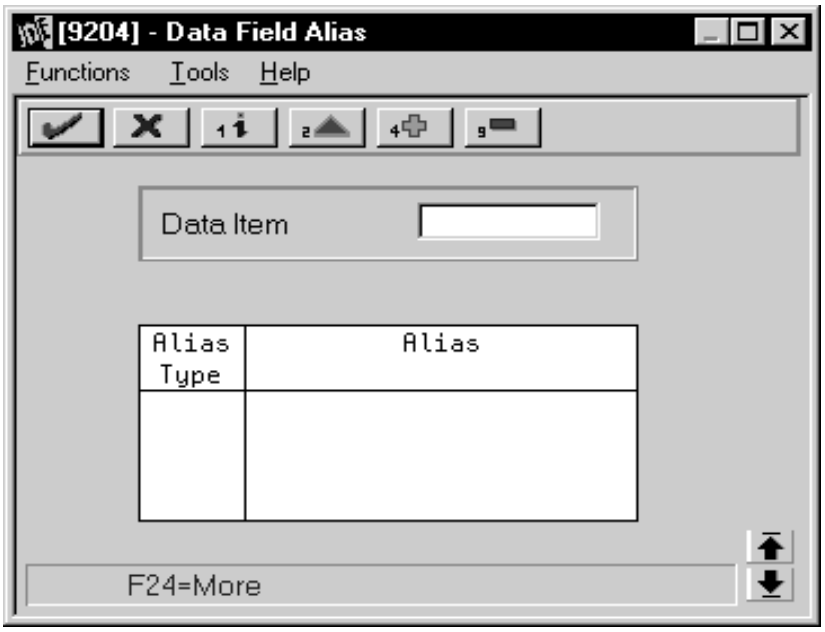
Assigning Alias Names to Data Items

When adding a data item of glossary group D or S, you must enter an alias name for a data item used by other programming languages. If the alias is not unique, the Data Field Alias form automatically appears on an Add function. The system adds 9 to the end of both the C and COBOL alias description to make it unique. The alias defaults from the alpha description.

▶ To work with data item alias revisions

From Data Dictionary

1. Press F5. The Data Field Alias form appears.



2. Enter an alias type and name.

   An alias name must be unique to the system or the system does not let you exit from the Data Field Alias form.

   Current alias types required:

   - 1 = PL1 or COBOL
   - 2 = C language

   An alias must adhere to J.D. Edwards syntax rules of the C language.

Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary

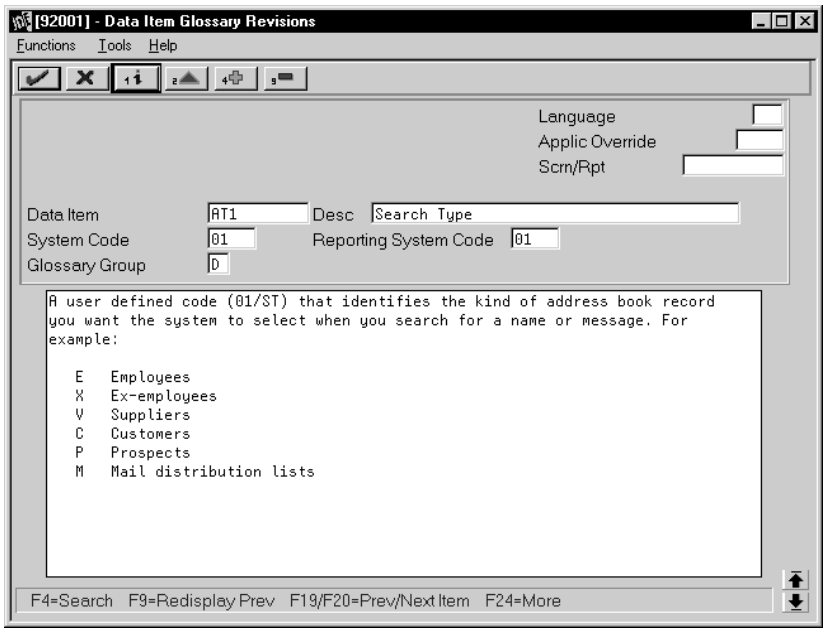
The Data Dictionary glossary is a text editor for messages and help text.

▶ To work with the data dictionary glossary

From Data Dictionary.

1. Press F10. The Data Item Glossary Revisions form appears.

   If your glossary group is E, H, J, or M, this form automatically appears when you press Enter on the main Data Dictionary form.



2. Do the following as they apply:
   - Use the Language, Applic Override, and Scrn/Rpt fields for jargon. Page up and page down to see additional text lines. See *About Language and Jargon* for details.
   - When entering an E glossary group item, which is an interactive error message, use F5 to define a program, form, or report to reference when the system displays the error message.
   - On double-byte machines, this form displays the Search Desc field. To ensure the data item search facility functions properly, you must enter a search description for each data item you create or change. You can enter it on this form or on the Data Dictionary form.

   Note: Always leave the last two character positions of each text line blank.

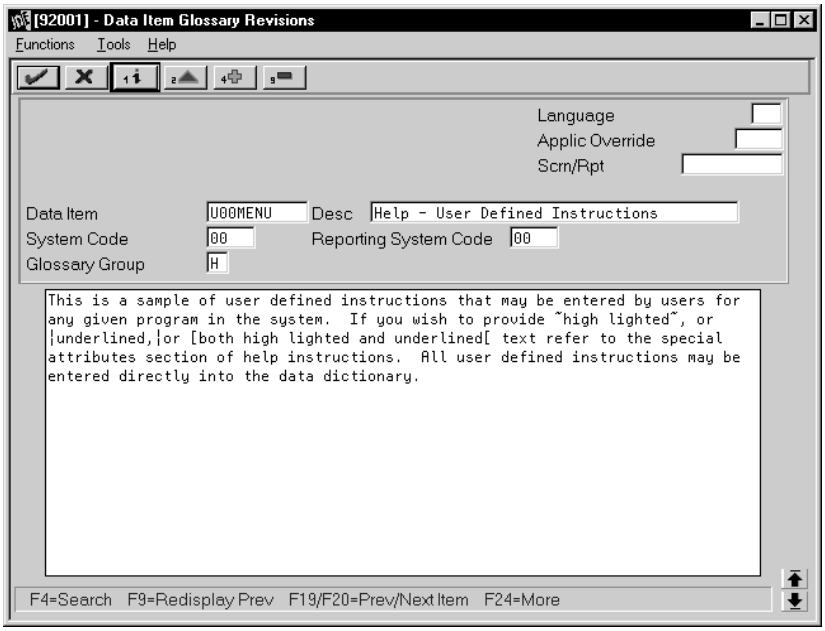
Creating User-Defined Instructions

The easiest way to modify help instructions for a program is to utilize the user-defined instructions facility in Data Dictionary.

▶ To create user-defined instructions

From Data Dictionary.

1. Press F10. The Data Item Glossary Revisions form appears.



2. Type a program name in the Data Item field, replacing the P with U. For example, for program P01051, create a data item U01051.

   J.D. Edwards provides an example record (U00MENU) in your system.

3. Type H in the Glossary Group field. The H Glossary Group defines Help instructions. J.D. Edwards does not replace H Glossary Group data items during an upgrade.
4. Perform an add or change.

See Also

- *Displaying User-Defined Instructions* for information on viewing the help information from the Help Task List

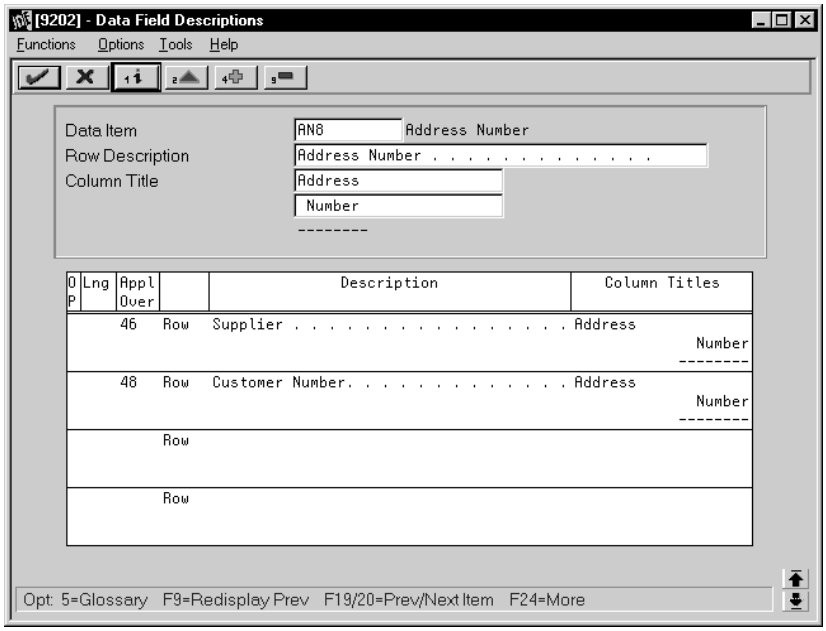
Adding Data Field Descriptions

To add information, such as alternate language translations and jargon, use the data field descriptions facility.

▶ To add data field descriptions

From Data Dictionary

1. Press F11. The Data Field Descriptions form appears.



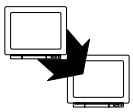
2. Enter specific jargon or language descriptions for each data item. See *About Language and Jargon* for details.

Working with the Next Numbers Facility

The Next Number facility controls the automatic numbering for items, such as new G/L account numbers, voucher numbers, and address numbers. It allows you to specify what numbering system you want to use and gives you a method of incrementing numbers to reduce transpositions and keying errors.

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Locating the Next Numbers facility
- ❑ Setting next numbers by company and fiscal year

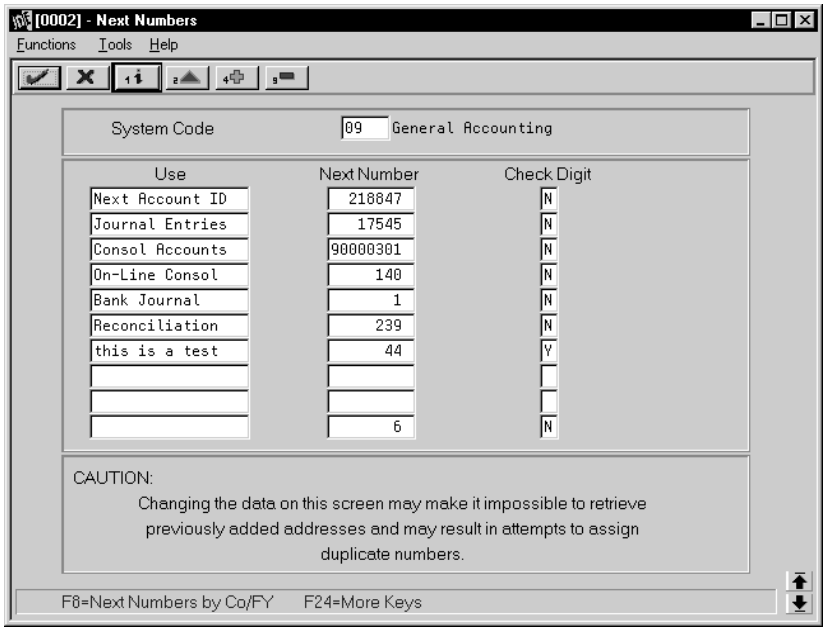


From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 29
From General Systems (G00), choose Next Numbers

Locating the Next Numbers Facility

▶ To locate the next numbers facility

From General Systems (G00), choose Next Numbers.



What You Should Know About

Next Numbers

The next numbers file is F0002 and is designated "common"

- 10 element array
- 1 record per system
- Modulus 11 check optional

Once set, do not change the next numbers file because:

- Impacts the system performance
- Does not duplicate numbers. When it reaches the maximum, the Next Numbers starts over
- Cannot change the position of the user or add a new entry without programming modifications

Ties with the Data Dictionary

- Data Item in Data Dictionary points to the Next Numbers System. For example, System Code 09 AID Data Item

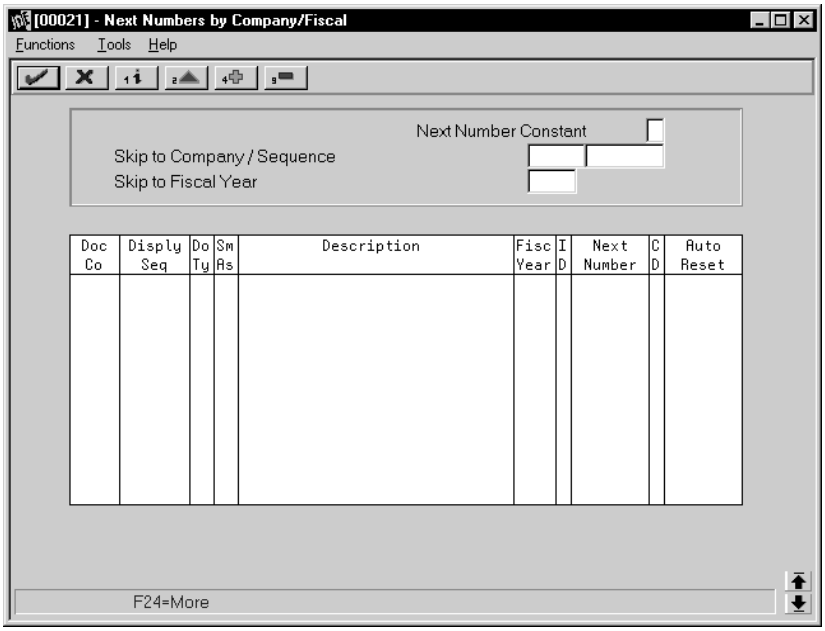
Setting Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year

▶ To set next numbers by company and fiscal year

From Next Numbers.

1. Press F8.

   The Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal form appears.



2. Set the Next Number Constant field to maintain next numbers by:
   - Company
   - Company and Fiscal Year

   Use Next Number by Company for these original documents:

   - Journal Entries
   - Accounts Payable Vouchers
   - Accounts Receivable Invoices
   - Sales Orders
   - Purchase Orders

Rebuilding the Field Reference and QJDEMSG Files

About the Field Reference Files

The Field Reference Files (FRFs) contain the specifications for each data item in the J.D. Edwards data dictionary. Because the data dictionary is different from the standard IBM data dictionary, each data item record needs to be translated from the J.D. Edwards standard to the IBM standard.

When building the FRFs, J.D. Edwards groups the data items alphabetically. For example, items that begin with the letter A are translated into IBM-readable format and stored in file F98FRFA. Data items that begin with B are in F98FRFB.

Note: Your custom Data Dictionary data items are stored in F98FRF$ and F98FRF@.

You can rebuild one FRF at a time. It is also possible to build the J.D. Edwards Message Files in alternate languages.

Rebuilding the Field Reference Files

When rebuilding the files, the system does the following:

- Rebuilds F98FRFA–Z, $, and @
- Picks up Data Dictionary data item glossary groups D and S
- Rebuilds the message file (QJDEMSG) in QGPL. Uses a processing option (Form ID J98DDMSGF) to determine which library to build the QJDEMSG file. The default is QGPL
- Does not rebuild the J.D. Edwards message file if entering a single field reference file to be built
- Builds a separate message file for each language installed. Enter ** for all languages installed on the system.

Always rebuild the files in the same library as previously built.

About the J.D. Edwards Message File

The J.D. Edwards Message (QJDEMSG) file contains all the messages that are coded Glossary Group J. The programs access the messages from this file. If you add messages with Glossary Group J, you must rebuild the QJDEMSG file to add the new messages to this file.

Rebuilding the QJDEMSG File

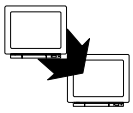
When rebuilding the J.D. Edwards message file, the system does the following:

- Rebuilds QJDEMSG in QGPL, unless you have designated another library through the processing option in form J98DDMSGF
- Picks up Data Dictionary Glossary Group J

When rebuilding a message file for languages, you must do one of the following:

- Enter a value from user defined code table 01/LP to generate a message file for a single language.
- Enter "**" for all languages installed on the system.

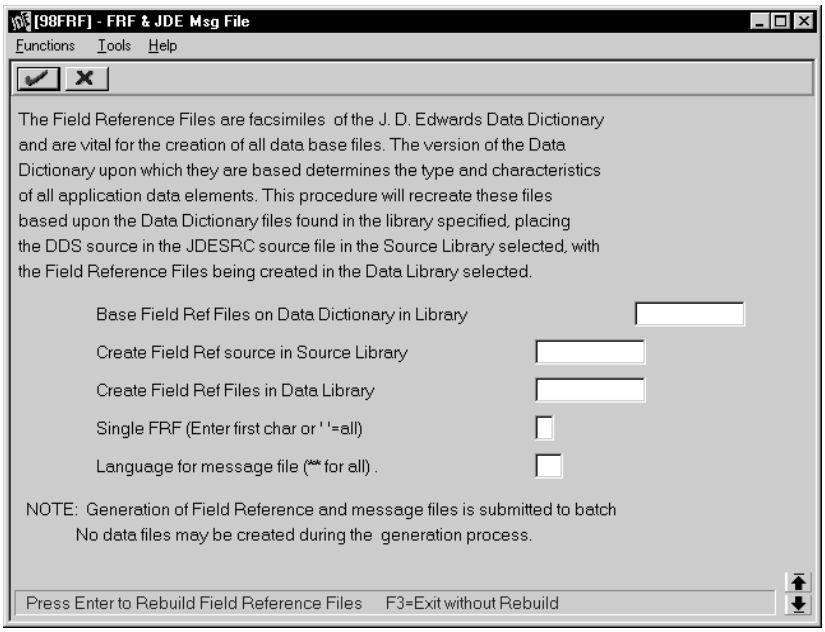
Locating the Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File Form



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds & Global Updates

▶ To locate the Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File form

From Rebuilds & Global Updates (G9642), choose Rebuild FRF & JDE Msg File



Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Vocabulary Overrides

A form or report consists of data and literal text. Literal text is usually hard-coded or imbedded into a given computer program. Within J.D. Edwards software, all literal text is soft-coded rather than hard-coded, making it easier for you to change the text on forms and reports.

This section describes the following:

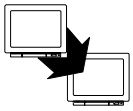
- ❑ Locating and using Vocabulary Overrides
- ❑ Working with function key and generic exit definitions
- ❑ Working with Vocabulary Override rebuilds

Locating and Using Vocabulary Overrides

Each form and report in all J.D. Edwards software products has a master file record containing all of the narrative text associated with that form or report. You can update this master record using Vocabulary Overrides.

This chapter describes the following:

- Locating Vocabulary Overrides
- Displaying text on forms and reports



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

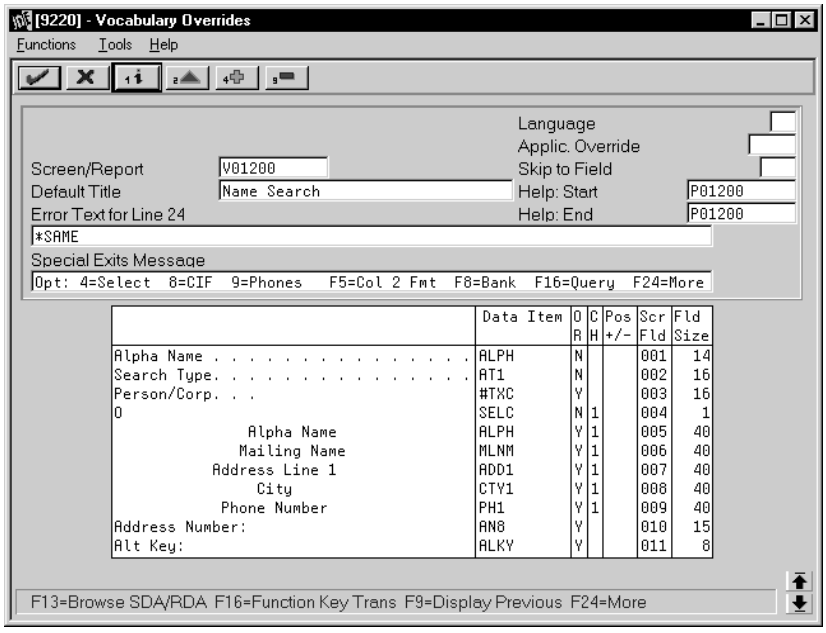
Locating Vocabulary Overrides

The Vocabulary Override feature of J.D. Edwards systems allows you to make specific, rather than global, form and report changes to the literal text. These changes take effect immediately.

▶ To locate Vocabulary Overrides

From Run Time Setup (G90)

1. Choose Vocabulary Overrides.



2. Complete the following fields, where applicable.

Field	Explanation
Language	A user defined code table 01/LP that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. For World, if you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . On this form, use the Language code to indicate alternate languages for forms and reports.
Applic. Override	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See user defined code table 98/SY.
Screen/Report	Screen or report file name (e.g., V01011 or R01402).
Skip to Field	Screen/report text data field name which ties directly to the name in the DDS specifications for the screen/report file. DO NOT CHANGE THIS FIELD ARBITRARILY. IF YOU CHANGE IT HERE, YOU HAVE TO MODIFY THE DDS SPECS AS WELL AS THE KEY LENGTHS IN THE PROGRAM.

Field	Explanation
Default Title	The vocabulary overrides title used on forms and reports. On forms, the title is retrieved from the Menu table. If a record is not found, then the title is retrieved from the Vocabulary Overrides table. Report titles are retrieved from the DREAM Writer Version ID (F98301).
Help: Start	The Help Start Key is used to reference the program to specific program help instructions. Typically, this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program never a J as in Job. This is the starting key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Help: End	The Help End Key is used to reference the program to specific program help instructions. Typically this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program never a J as in Job. This is the ending key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Error Text for Line 24	A reserved data area on line 24 of each screen used to display function keys and options. The system standard and system default is *SAME. If the system detects an error on a screen, line 24 is highlighted. You can also enter specific text to appear.
Special Exits Message	The 24th line of each screen display is reserved to document: 1. function key exits, 2. selection exits, 3. 2nd and 3rd page program exits, 4. errors which are not related to a specific piece of data.
Text Description	Soft-coded text for all form/report literals. If you want to override this description, verify that the override has a Y. Otherwise, whenever this form/report is changed or a batch rebuild is run, the form or report is automatically updated from information in the data dictionary.
Data Item	The data dictionary data item name (see DTAI) or if left blank, an override text field set up through Screen Design Aid. INFORMATION IN THIS FIELD SHOULD ONLY BE MODIFIED THROUGH SCREEN DESIGN AID. THIS IS THE KEY USED IN PROGRAMS TO RETRIEVE THE VOCABULARY OVERRIDES AND FIELD LEVEL HELPS.
O R	A code of Y designates that the data dictionary row title is to be overridden in favor of the specified literal text. If there is a Y next to any description, it will be bypassed on a rebuild from the data dictionary (see Rebuild Video/Report/DW – J0021JQ). A value of J in this field designates the same as a Y but is allowed to be replaced in the Vocabulary Overrides Merge. The intent of the J is to differentiate between overrides originated by J. D. Edwards and those overrides entered at the client site.

Field	Explanation
C H	A code of 1 indicates the system uses the first line of the Data Dictionary column title for the text description of this data item. A code of 2 indicates the system uses the second line of the Data Dictionary column title for the text description. If this field is blank, the system uses the Data Dictionary row description.
Pos	Override the position in the VTX field where the text from the data dictionary will start. Usually a value of 0, you can also specify CTR for centering and a value greater than 1 for indentation. A negative value may also be entered to shift the text to the left. This feature is available only when the Override field is blank; that is, only when you are not overriding the data dictionary text.
Scrn Fld	Screen/report text data field name which ties directly to the name in the DDS specifications for the screen/report file. DO NOT CHANGE THIS FIELD ARBITRARILY. IF YOU CHANGE IT HERE, YOU HAVE TO MODIFY THE DDS SPECS AS WELL AS THE KEY LENGTHS IN THE PROGRAM.
Fld Size	The field size of the data item. NOTE: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).

What You Should Know About

Vocabulary Overrides

- The Default Title field is the form title. The system uses the default title if users access the form from another form, rather than a menu. When accessing a form from a menu, the system uses the selection title as the form title.
- The Text Description field is for text as it is to display on the form.
- Change one form or report at a time.
- You can run global update (G9642), Video/Report Data. The system does not update fields that you override using a Y in the OR field.
- The system might not display the fields in the order they display on the form. This does not affect the form display.
- F9220 file for Vocabulary Override (soft-coding).
- The system displays Scr Fld and Fld Size fields for information only. These fields change only if there is a program change.

Function Keys for Vocabulary Overrides

The following function keys are available for Vocabulary Overrides:

Browse SDA/RDA

Allows you to display the source for the video or report. You must have source installed on your system.

Function Key Translations

Displaying Text on Forms and Reports

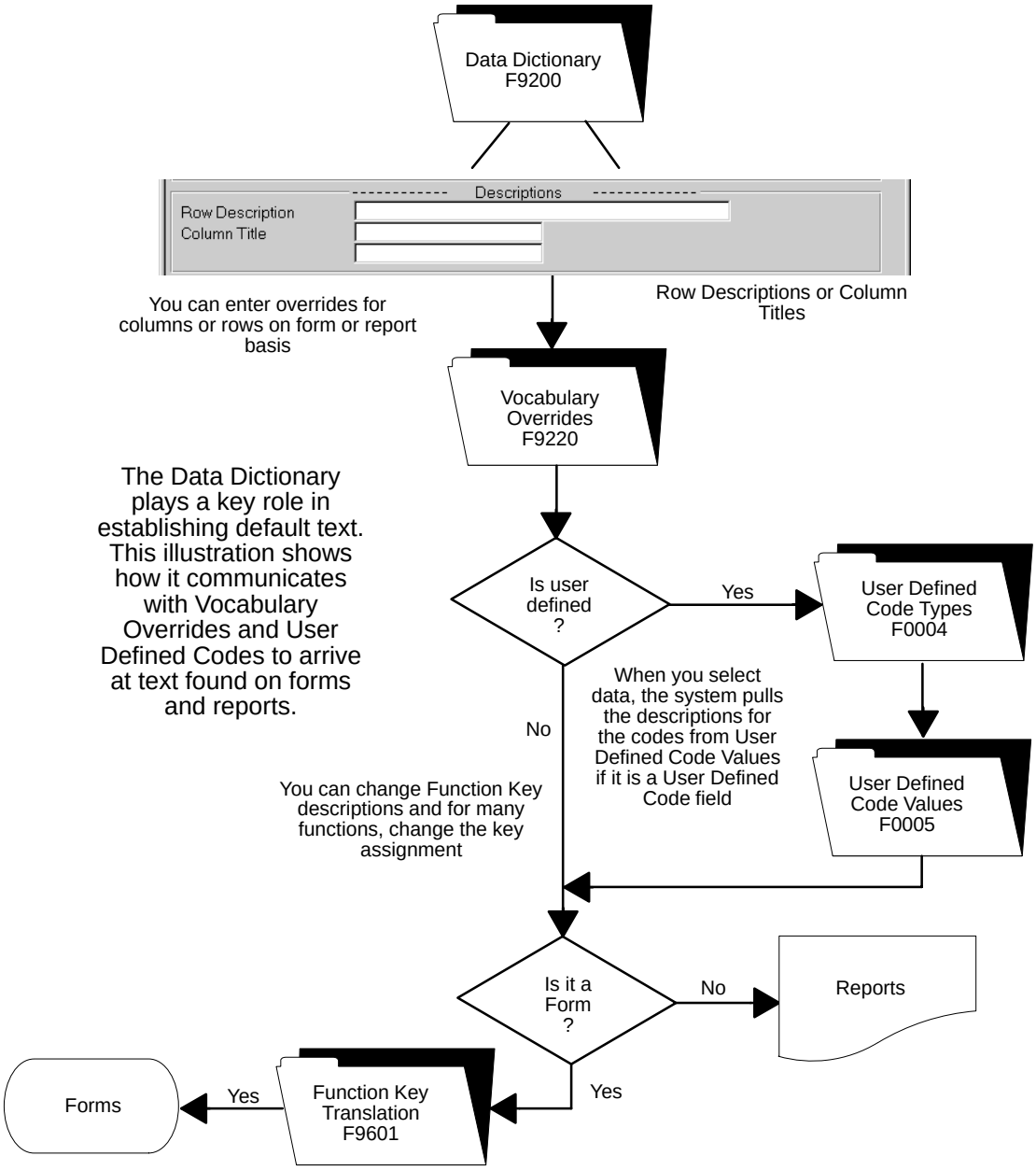
While the system stores the Column and Row Titles for a field in the Data Dictionary, you can override them using the Vocabulary Overrides facility.

▶ To display text on forms and reports

The following flow illustrates how the Data Dictionary works with User Defined Codes and Vocabulary Overrides to display text on a form or report.

1. The system retrieves the default text from the Data Dictionary (F9200).
2. The system retrieves any vocabulary overrides from Vocabulary Overrides (F9220).
3. The system checks for user-defined information. If there are user-defined values, the system retrieves them from User Defined Code Types (F0004) and User Defined Code Values (F0005).
4. If it is a report, the system produces the report.
5. If it is a form the system does one of the following:
   - Retrieves any function key translations from Function Key Translations (F9601)
   - Displays the form

The following graphic shows the flow:



Working with Function Key and Generic Exit Definitions

This chapter discusses the following topics:

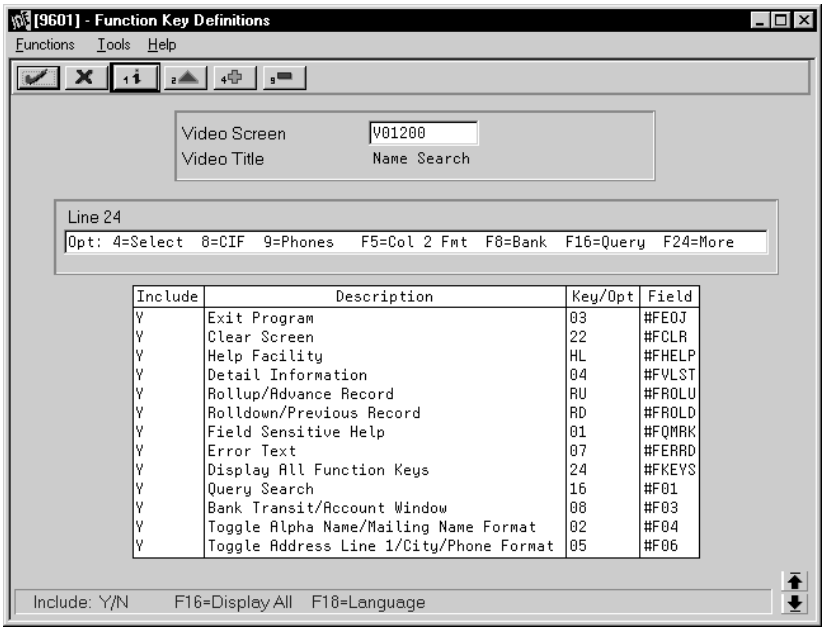
- ❑ Reviewing function key definitions
- ❑ Working with generic exit definitions

Reviewing Function Key Definitions

Using function key definitions, you can change the value of a function key. For any form, you can change a function key that is input capable. You can change only the value of a function key that is already included in the program. Adding new function keys to a program requires new RPG code.

▶ To review function key definitions

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Function Key Definitions.



What You Should Know About

Changing Function Keys

- The standard function keys for any form are locked. You cannot reassign the function key number. To unlock the standard function key use the following user defined code table 96/FX, with the right margin of Description-2.
- Use caution when changing function keys. If you change a standard function key, unpredictable results can occur.
- The function key translation files are: Function Key Translation Master (F9601), and Function Key Translation Detail (F9611).

The following are things you should know about the Function Key Definitions form:

- In More Details (F4), the Calling Program field is automatically filled with information from the SVR field, Base Member Name.
- You can use only your custom function key from the F24 menu. Press F24 to see the list of function keys. The description of your custom function key displays. From here, enter 4 next to the user defined function key.
- The file is F96012.
- You can use F17 (Function Key Security) on Function Key Definition.

  User defined function keys are included within security and are secured just like any other function key.

Working with Generic Exit Definitions

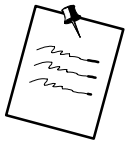
Generic exits provide the following features:

- Ability to run other programs from within an application without modifying program code
- Ability to maintain custom files
- Ability to inquire into new applications
- New functionality

Generic exits let you exit to custom programs without further modification of the program code. For example, your company might use custom programs to provide localization solutions that comply with country specific legal requirements and business practices. After developing the programs, you must be able to access them from within an application. Generic exits provide that access. Before generic exits, the only way to provide access was to make additional modifications to the custom program. This meant increased maintenance of custom code, especially when upgrading to a new release.

Perform the following tasks:

- Adding generic exit definitions
- Executing the generic exit



These steps are recommended when calling an interactive program.

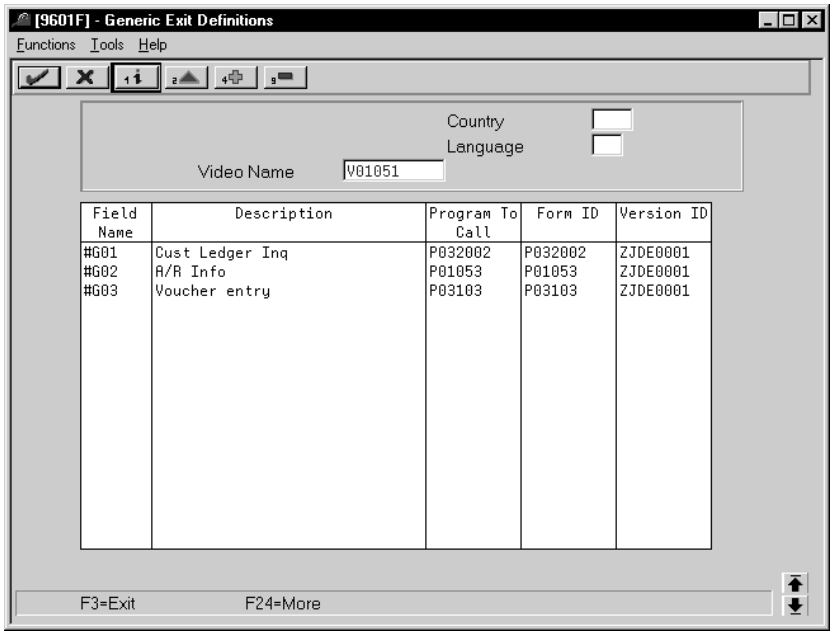
▶ To add generic exit definitions

From Run Time Setup (G90)

1. Select Generic Exit Definitions.

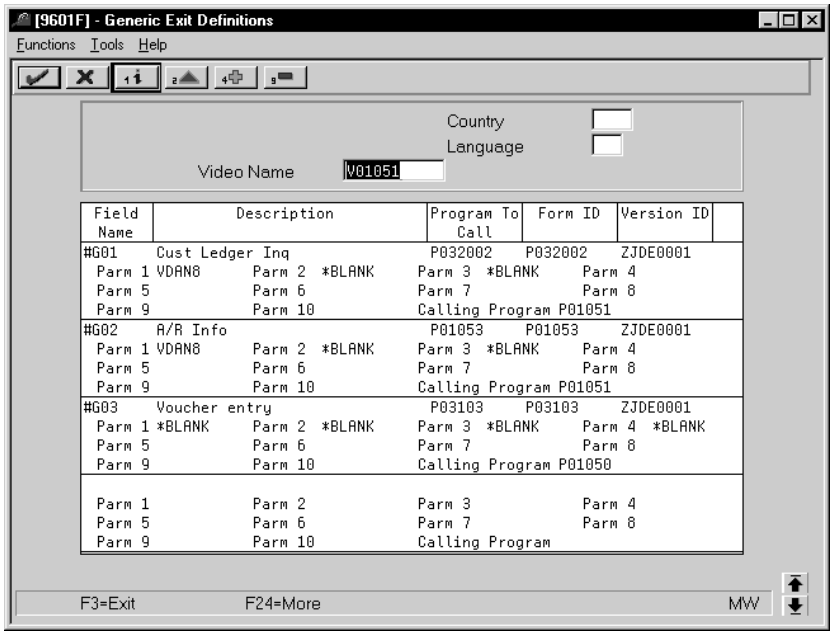
   The Generic Exit Definitions menu appears.

2. Inquire on the video to which you want to attach generic exits.



3. Press F4.

   This opens up more detail about the generic exits you are defining.



4. Perform one of the following to enter the required parameters for the called program. You must enter all required parameters for the called program.

   - Enter a C in the Action Code to change the detail about the exit
   - Enter an A in the Action Code to add the detail if it is not there when you press F4

5. Use the Country and Language fields to define different programs for the same generic exit. For example, you could define a Spanish G01 and a French G01.

   If you have S (Spanish) in the Language field, the Spanish G01 might take you to A/R Inquiry. If you have F (French) in the Language field, the French G01 might take you to A/P Inquiry for the same video.

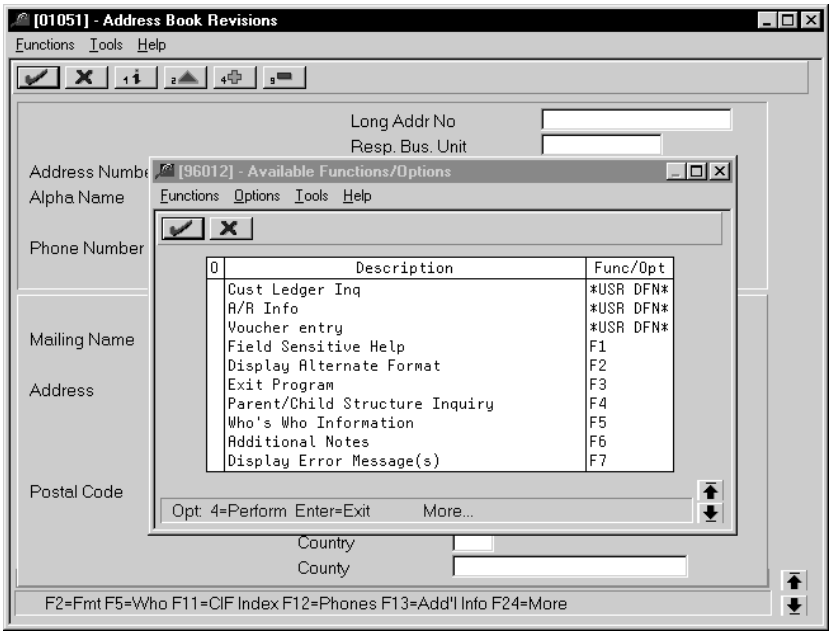
Field	Explanation
Action Code	A code that indicates the activity you want to perform. Valid codes are: A Add C Change D Delete I Inquire . End the program blank Clear the screen If you enter a code that is not active, the system highlights the code and no action occurs. Depending on how your company has set up action code security, you might not be authorized to use all action codes.
Country	A user defined code table 00/CN that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.
Language	A user defined code 01/LP that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.
Field Name	The generic exit field (#G01 – #G30) used to control the sequence displayed on the generic function key window. Also used in Function Key Security to secure the generic exits. Field Name and the header fields are the unique key to the F96012 file.
Description	A user defined text which appears on the generic function key window.
Program To Call	The program to call when selected from Function Key window.
Form ID	Enter the name of a variable already defined in the Calling Program (Parm 1 in a program that is not a DREAM Writer program). Or, if the Program to Call is a DREAM Writer, enter the form ID.
Version ID	Enter the name of a variable already defined in the Calling Program (Parm 2 in a program that is not a DREAM Writer program) Or, if the Program to Call is a DREAM Writer, enter the form ID.

Field	Explanation
Parm 1 – Parm 10	Enter the variable name which contains the value for this parameter. Can also enter *BLANK (passes parameter with blanks), *ZERO (passes the parameter with zeros), a constant (must be enclose in single quotes 'xxxxxxxx'), or a variable (passes the parameter with the value retrieved from the variable) for this parameter. If you leave the field blank, no parameter will be passed.
Calling Program	The name of an executable program.

▶ To execute generic exits

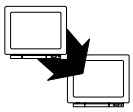
1. Access the video to which you attached the generic exits.
2. Press F24.

   This is the only way to access the generic exits.



3. Enter 4 to perform the exit.

Working with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds & Global Updates

This chapter describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Reviewing cursor sensitive controls
- ❑ Using the Video/Report Data form
- ❑ Using the Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus form
- ❑ Running the Vocabulary Override Field Lengths program

Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls

If you do not use the J.D. Edwards compiler within Software Versions Repository to compile a form, your cursor-sensitive help text might not function properly. For example, the help text may display the wrong glossary for a field. Correct this by rebuilding the cursor control file.

The cursor control file:

- Requires source code
- Only needs to be rebuilt if a program was modified outside of J.D. Edwards
- Can run for single programs if the cursor control helps are not synchronized
- The F9220, F9601, F9611, F9612, F9620, and F9621 files must reside in the same library
- When using the J.D. Edwards compiler to compile a form, it automatically rebuilds the cursor controls for that form

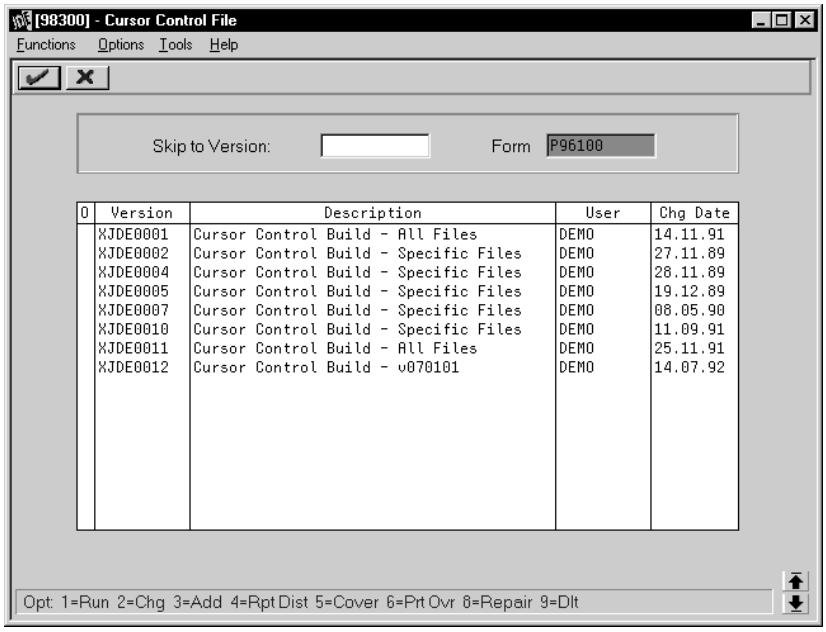
The cursor sensitive control files are:

- Cursor Sensitive Control Master (F9620)
- Cursor Control Format Master (F9621)

To review cursor sensitive controls

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642)

1. Choose Cursor Control File.



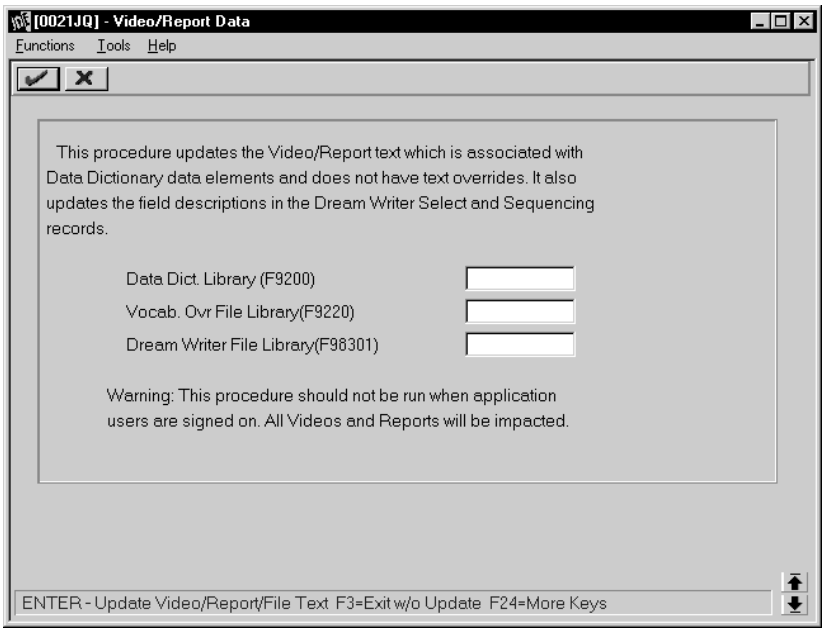
2. Press F6.

Using the Video/Report Data Form

Use this rebuild to populate the Vocabulary Override records with the Data Dictionary row and column description. This is an easy way to update all your forms.

▶ To use the Video/Report Data form

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Video/Report Data



- Updates Video/Report text which is associated with Data Dictionary data elements, and does not have text overrides
- Updates the field descriptions in the DREAM Writer Select and Sequencing records

Using the Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus Form

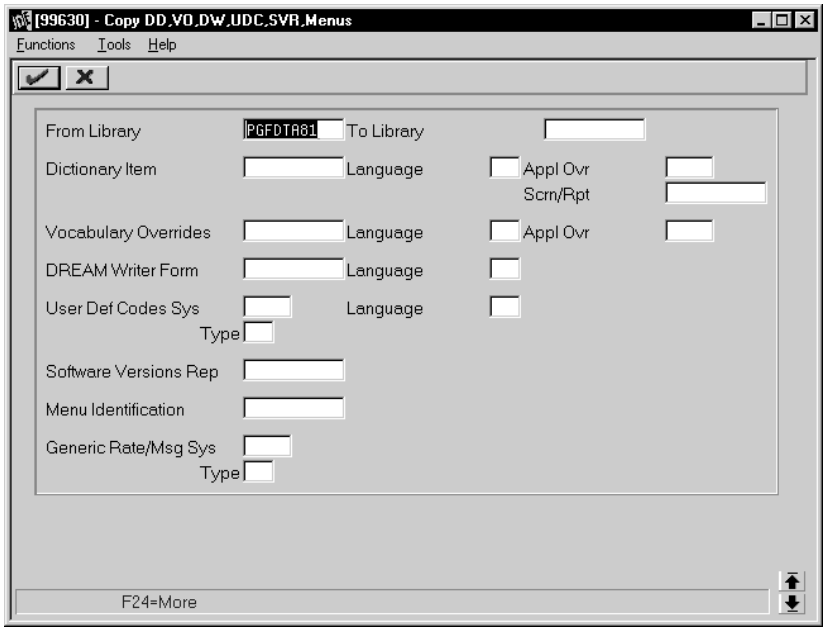
This selection is found on the Repository Services function key. Press F6 in any tool, for example Vocabulary Overrides, to display it.

This function lets you copy members from one library to another. This is used most often when you have accidentally deleted something from your production environment and need to replace it from JDFDATA. It is also useful when creating an alternate environment to move selected members from the production environment to the alternate.

▶ To use the Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus form

From Developer's Workbench (G9362)

1. Choose Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus.



2. Copy the desired members from one library to another.

Running the Vocabulary Override Field Lengths Program

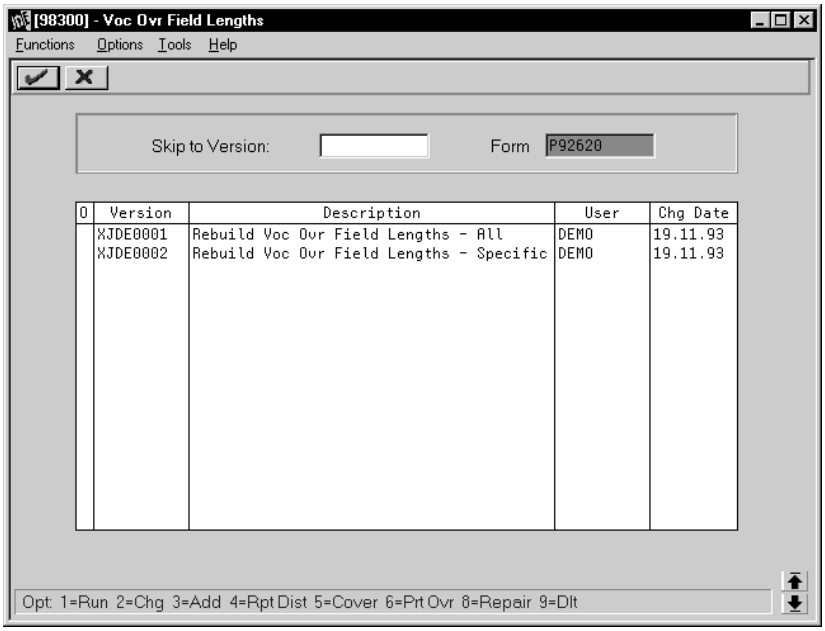
Within the Vocabulary Overrides file (F9220), there is a Field Size field. This field represents the length of the VTX field that contains the description or text associated with a field. If you customize reports or forms through Report Design Aid or Screen Design Aid, the Vocabulary Override Field Lengths program must be run to update the field size.

Make changes to field lengths with caution.

▶ To run the Vocabulary Override Field Lengths program

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Voc Ovr Field Lengths.

Run this program for all Vocabulary Override records or a specific record.

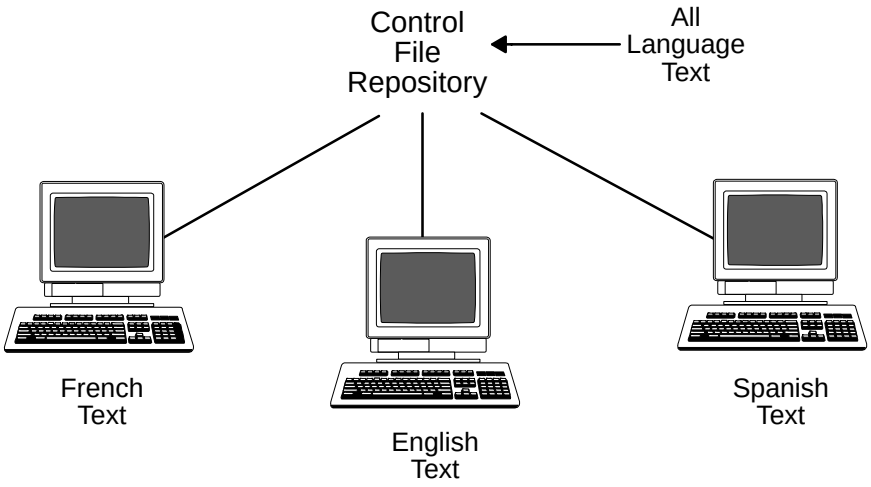


Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Language and Jargon

J.D. Edwards systems can display forms from the same reporting code in different languages. You can view a form written in your preferred language. All language text is held in a central location. You can have multiple languages loaded into one environment.



Language codes are user defined and maintained in user defined code table 01/LP. J.D. Edwards translates the software and documentation for the Tier 1 languages: Brazilian Portuguese, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish. The software (only) is translated for the Tier 2 languages: Danish, Dutch, Norwegian, and Swedish. Business Partners are responsible for Tier 3 languages such as Russian, Arabic, Hungarian, Czech, Polish, and Greek.

All systems are shipped with a base language of English. You can install other languages using the language upgrade process. Refer to the *A8.1 Language Upgrade Guide* for details on installing an alternate language.

Locating the Language Field on J.D. Edwards Forms

The language fields are located on the following forms:

- QJDF Data Area (14/G94)
- User Display Preference Revisions (hidden selection 85)
- Menus (O1/G90)
- User Defined Codes (03/G90)
- Function Key Definitions (16/G90)
- Data Dictionary (04/G90)
- Vocabulary Overrides (13/G90)
- DREAM Writer (02/G90)
    - Version Identification
    - Processing Options Revisions

This section describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Setting up a language for a system or user
- ❑ Changing language descriptions and glossaries
- ❑ Adding a translated title for DREAM Writer
- ❑ Translating DREAM Writer processing options
- ❑ Working with business jargon
- ❑ Reviewing the language and jargon search process

Setting Up a Language for a System or User

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Setting up a system language
- ❑ Setting up a user language
- ❑ Creating language-specific menus
- ❑ Setting language-specific user defined code values
- ❑ Setting language-specific function keys

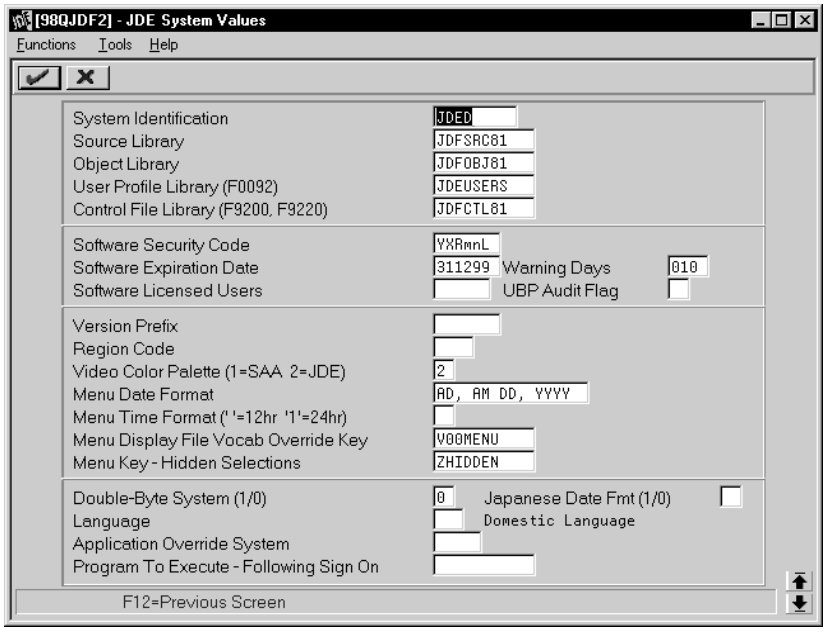
Setting Up a System Language

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

▶ To set up a system language

From Security Officer (G94)

1. Choose JDE System Values.
2. Press F6.



3. In the QJDF data area, set up a system language. This language becomes your base language.

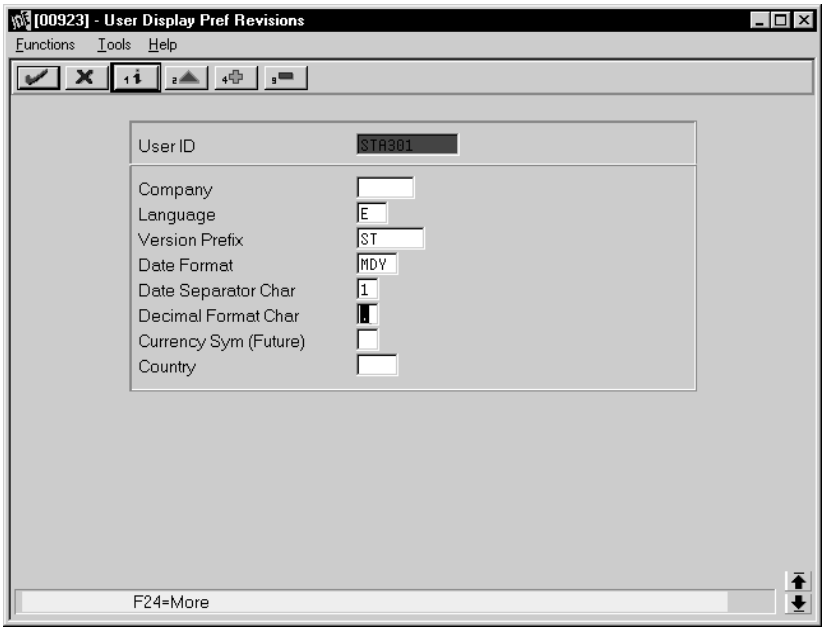
Setting Up a User Language

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

▶ To set up a user language

From Security Officer (G94)

1. Choose User Information.
2. Press F6.



3. On the User Display Pref Revisions form, set up a language for each user in the Language field.

   If available, menus and forms appear in the user's preferred language.

   Note: Hidden selection 85 also displays user preference defaults.

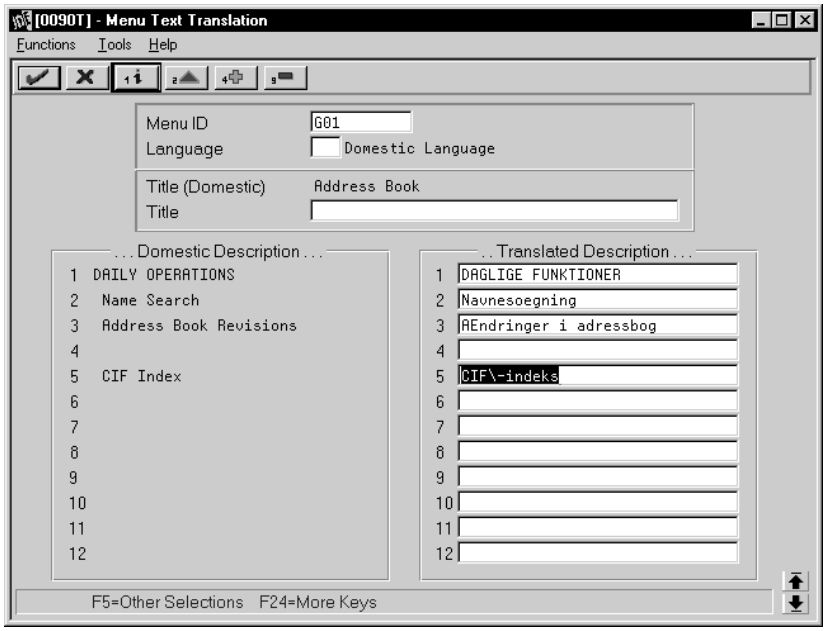
Creating Language-Specific Menus

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

▶ To create language-specific menus

From Menus (G901)

1. Choose Revisions.
2. Press F15 to display the Menu Text Translation form.



3. Type the Menu ID of the menu you want to translate.
4. Complete the Language and Title fields.
5. Customize the menu with the language.
6. Perform an Add.

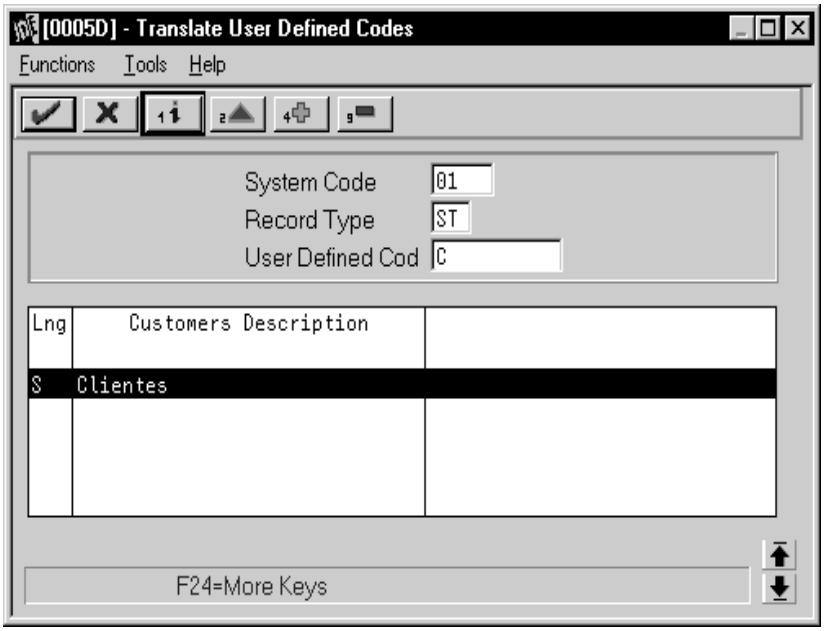
Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

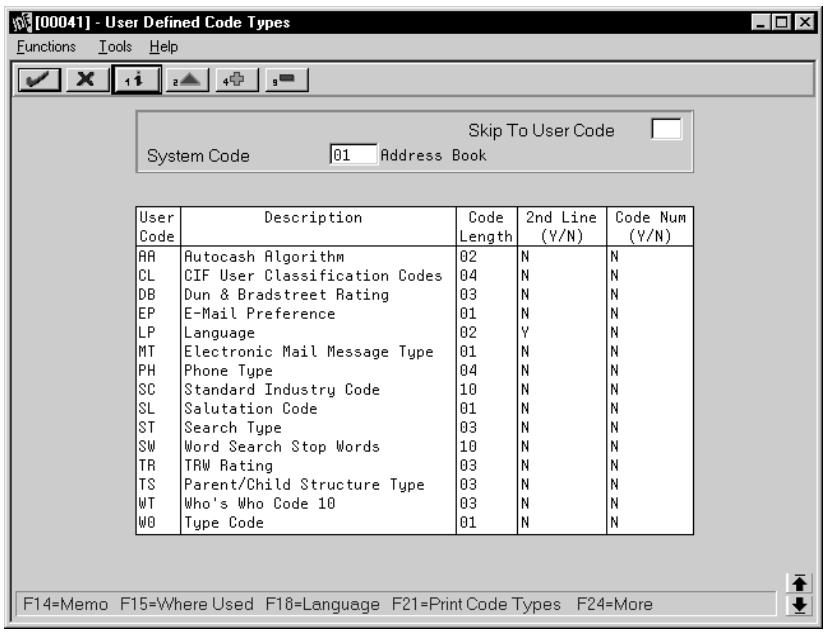
▶ To setup language-specific user defined codes

From Run Time Setup (G90)

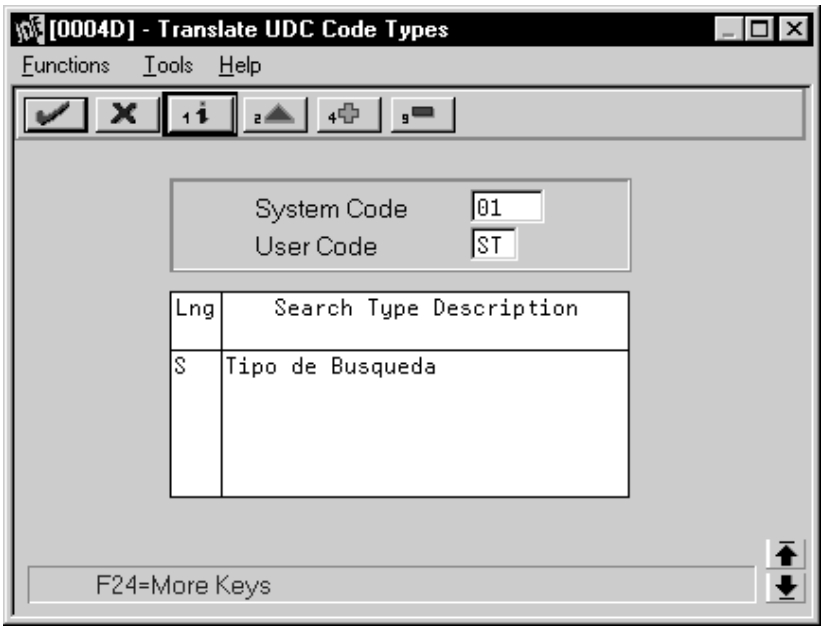
1. Choose User Defined Codes.
2. Inquire on the table that contains the codes you want to translate.
3. Click in the field next to the code you want to translate, press F18.



4. Press Enter.
5. Press F3 to exit this form.
6. From User Defined Codes, press F5 to change descriptions on the User Defined Codes Types form.



7. To translate the description, click in the field of the code you want to translate, press F18.



8. From Translate UDC Code Types, enter the language code and the translated description.

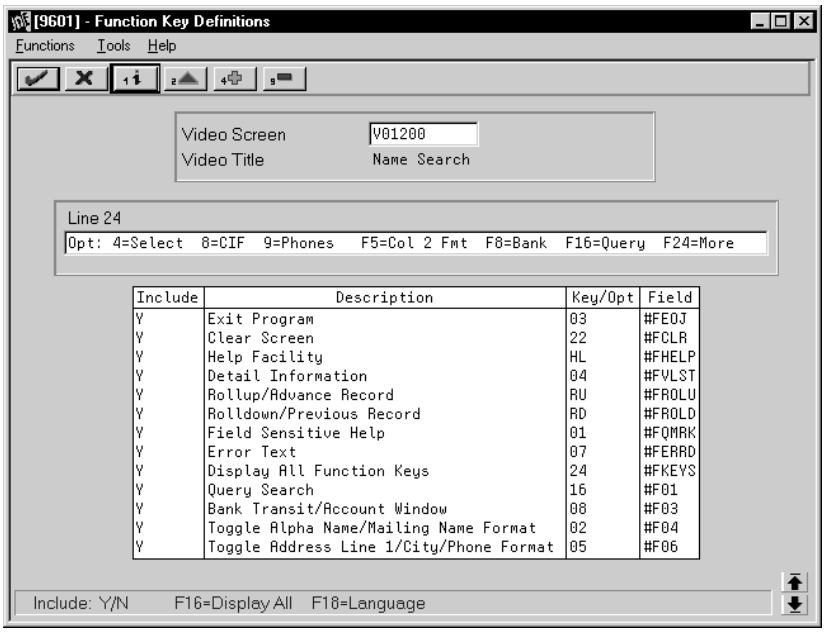
Setting Language-Specific Function Keys

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

Use the Translate Function Key Desc form to change the language in the function key form that displays when you press F24 from a form.

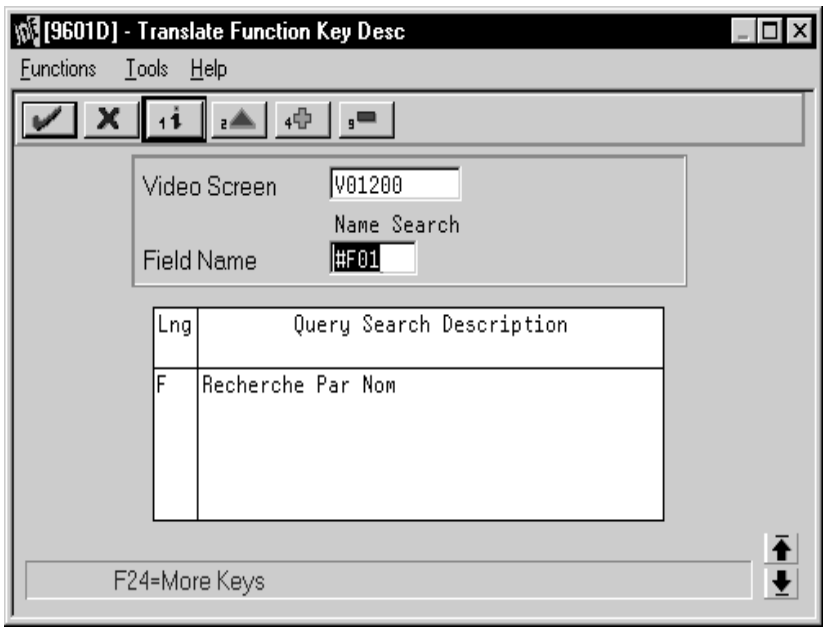
▶ To set language-specific function keys

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Function Key Definitions



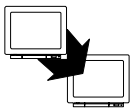
Include	Description	Key/Opt	Field
Y	Exit Program	03	#FEOJ
Y	Clear Screen	22	#FCLR
Y	Help Facility	HL	#FHELP
Y	Detail Information	04	#FVLST
Y	Rollup/Advance Record	RU	#FROLU
Y	Rolldown/Previous Record	RD	#FROLD
Y	Field Sensitive Help	01	#FQMRK
Y	Error Text	07	#FERRD
Y	Display All Function Keys	24	#FKEYS
Y	Query Search	16	#F01
Y	Bank Transit/Account Window	08	#F03
Y	Toggle Alpha Name/Mailing Name Format	02	#F04
Y	Toggle Address Line 1/City/Phone Format	05	#F06

1. Click in the field next to the description you want to translate, press F18.



2. Enter the language code and translated description.

Translating Data Dictionary Descriptions and Glossary Text



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

Through Data Dictionary, you can change both the descriptions and glossary text to use the preferred language text.

Using Data Dictionary, you can create the following:

- Descriptions for the data item in DREAM Writer that reflect the appropriate language.
- F1 help that is specific to your preference.

You can also enter jargon or form, or report-specific text, but not jargon and form or report text.

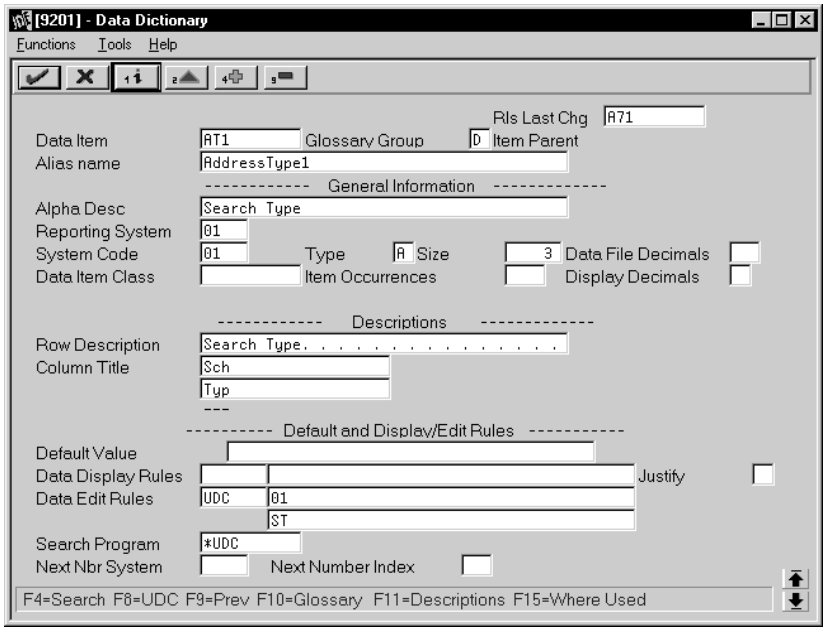
This section describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Translating the Data Dictionary description
- ❑ Translating the Data Dictionary glossary text
- ❑ Creating language-specific forms or reports

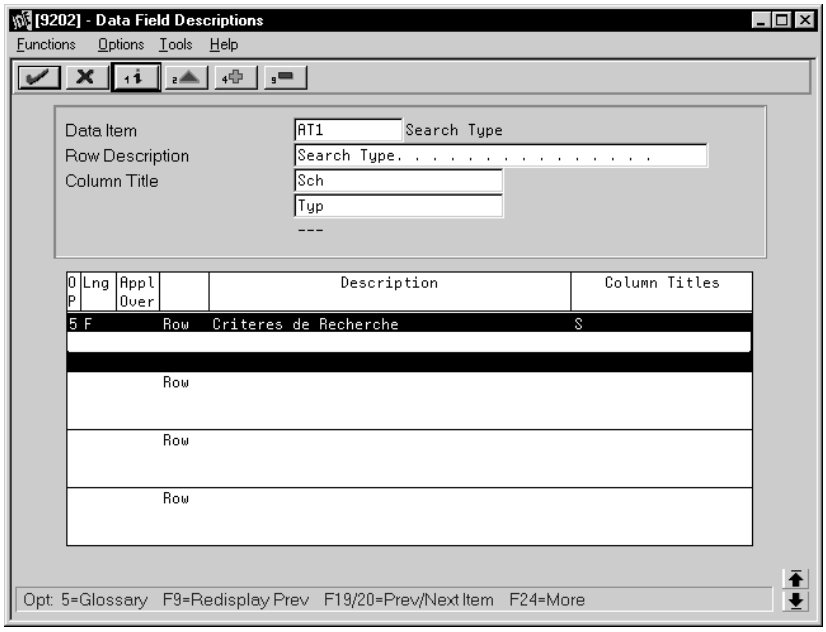
Translating the Data Dictionary Descriptions

▶ To translate the Data Dictionary descriptions

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary



1. Press F11 to change descriptions.

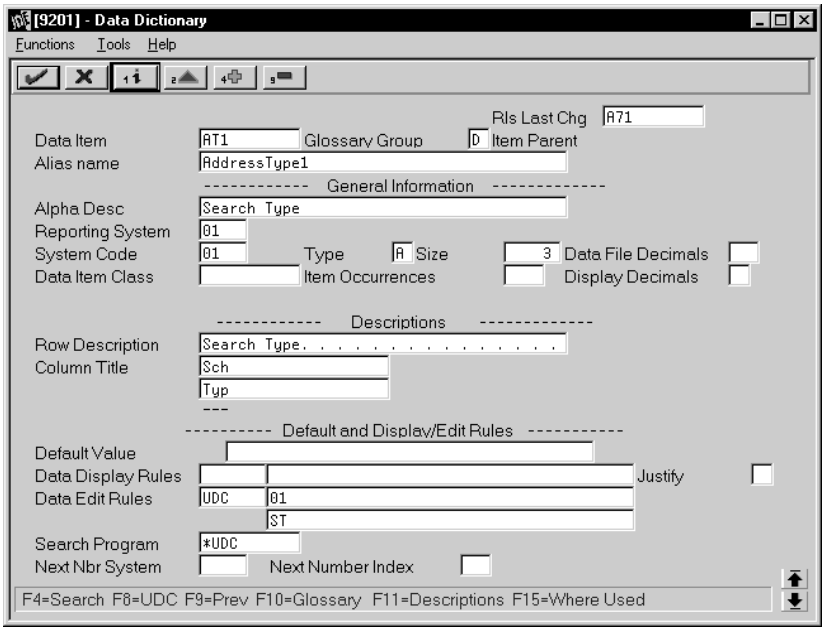


2. Enter the language code with the description and column title.

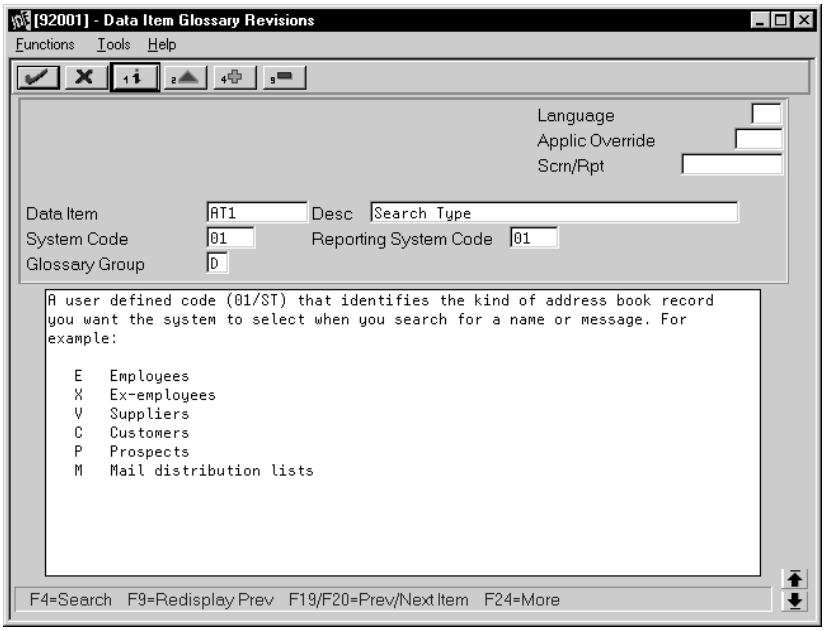
Translating Data Dictionary Glossary Text

▶ To translate Data Dictionary glossary text

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary



1. Press F10.



2. Type the language code and the desired text.
3. Perform an add.

What You Should Know About

Changing Glossary Text

- You must leave the last two spaces on any text line blank.
- You must also change the Description field to correspond with the glossary text you are using. For example, if you are adding a French version of the Business Unit field, you can translate the text in the Description field. This text displays in the upper left corner of the glossary text form.
- If you fill an entire form with text, page up and page down to display a blank form.
- You can use F19 and F20 to scroll through the different glossary text entries. These function keys scroll through all glossary variations of one data item, then display the next data item.

Creating Language-Specific Forms or Reports

▶ To create language-specific forms or reports

1. Enter a new Vocabulary Override record with the appropriate language code.
2. Before creating a new translated form, you must do one of the following:
   - Create the translated equivalent in the Data Dictionary for each data item on the form. For example, if you wish to translate the Name Search form into French, each data item found on the Name Search form must have a French translation in the Data Dictionary Repository.

     If you go into the Data Dictionary Repository and translate each data item appearing on the form, when you add a translated record the system automatically finds the data items and adds the new translated form. No other action is necessary.

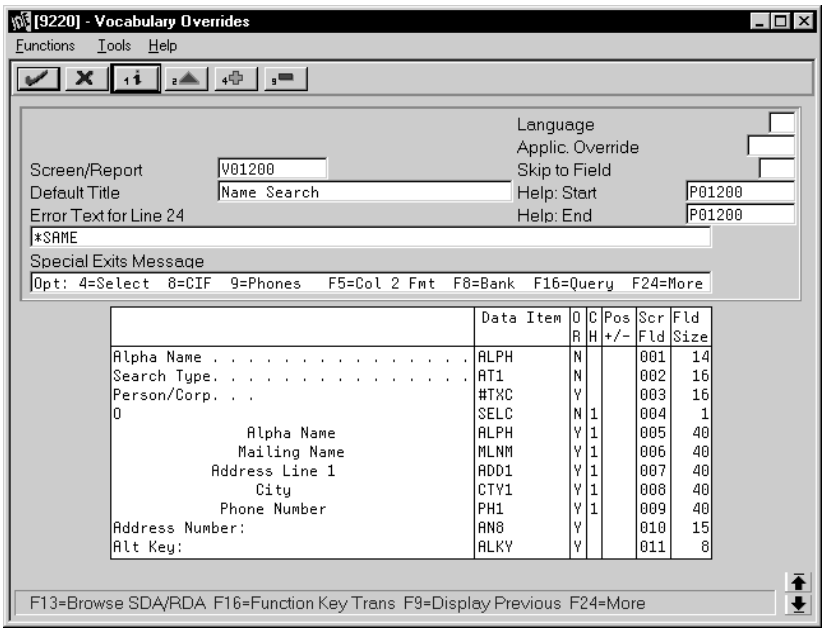
   - Enter Y in the OR field on the Vocabulary Overrides form of each data item on the form to indicate that your translation overrides the original form.

     If you do not translate the data items, and do not enter Y in the OR field, the system sends you an error and does not add the new form.

When you translate a form, the system creates an additional form record, with the language as the key. For example, if you translate V01200, the Name Search form, into French, you create a French V01200.

If you want to use the override method listed above, do the following:

3. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides.



4. Enter the Language code.
5. Enter Y in the OR field.
6. Perform an add.

Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer

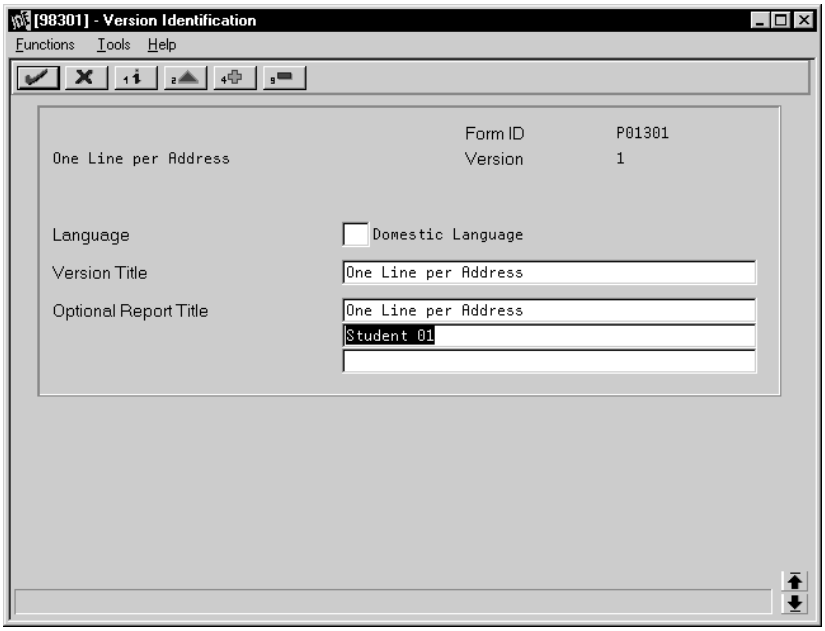
In DREAM Writer, you can have language-specific descriptions on the version ID form and processing options. Data item descriptions are pulled in with the appropriate language on the Selection and Sequencing forms.

The Language field for DREAM Writer versions displays on the Version Identification form.

▶ To add a translated language title for DREAM Writer

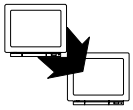
From DREAM Writer (G81)

1. Choose Versions List.
2. Inquire on a Form and select or add your version.
3. From the DREAM Writer menu, choose Version Identification.



4. In the Language field, type the desired language code.
5. Make required changes to the text. The system adds a title record to the version.
6. Perform an add.

Translating DREAM Writer Processing Options



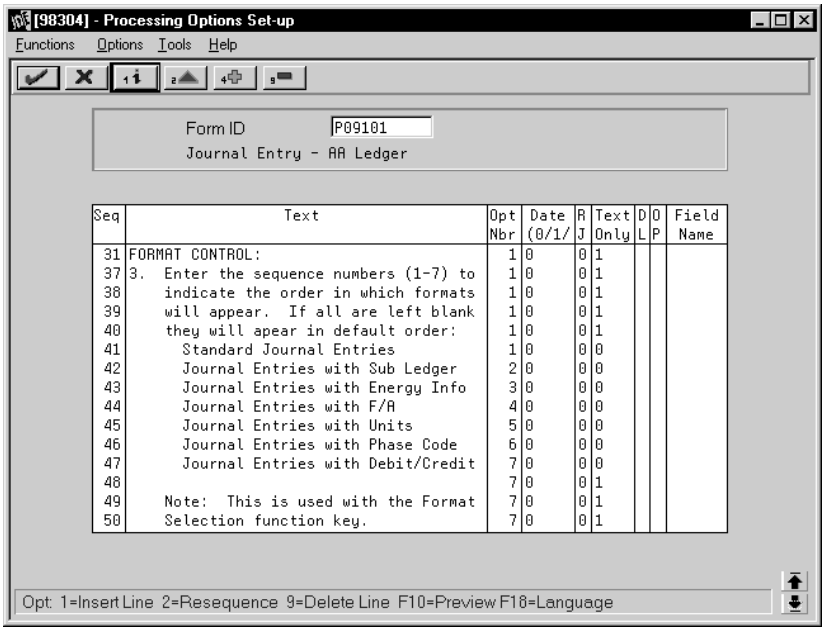
From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Dream Writer

Translate DREAM Writer processing options into alternate languages through the Processing Options Setup form. When you translate the processing options into another language, you add a record which is keyed by the language code and the form you are translating. For example, if you translate processing options for Form ID P09101, Journal Entry, into French, you have two processing options text records, one in the default language and one in French.

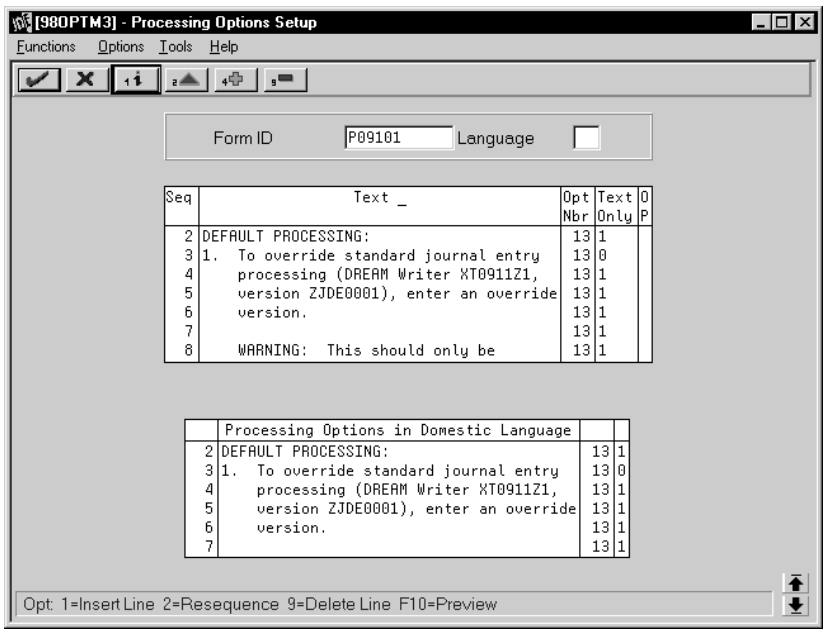
The language of the processing options that is displayed on a form is dependent upon the language you specify either at the system level or the user level.

▶ To work with the DREAM Writer translate processing options

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Processing Options Set-up



1. Press F18 to display Processing Options Setup.



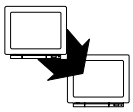
2. On the Processing Options Setup translation form, in the Language field, type the language code for the language you are using.
3. On the blank lines below, enter the new text. You cannot add additional lines or delete any lines. If there are more available lines than can display on the form at one time, page up and page down to display the additional lines.
4. Perform a change.

What You Should Know About

DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options

- Put your cursor on the original option text and page up and page down to display additional text.
- To view the translated processing options, press F10. The translated processing options display.

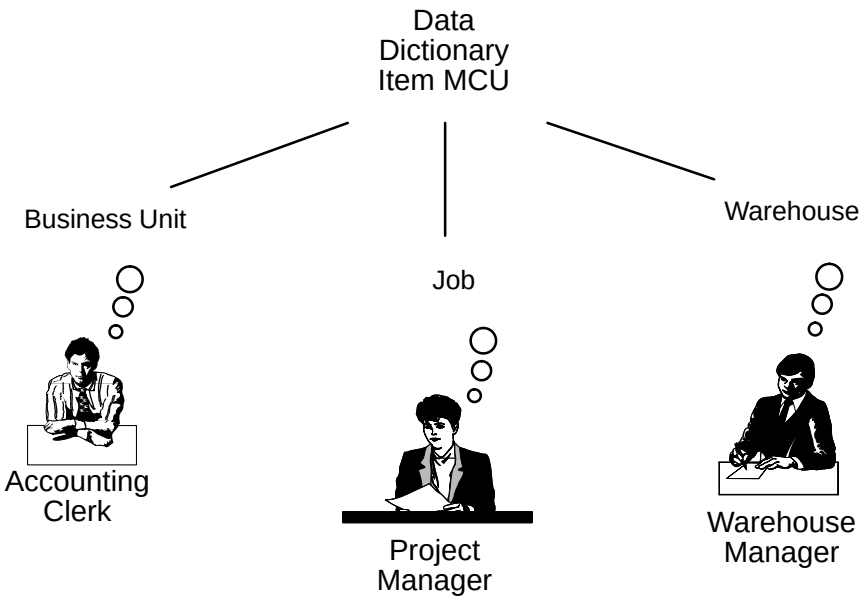
Working with Business Jargon



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

J.D. Edwards systems can display many different views of the same data item. One data item can have different meanings in different applications. Business jargon makes it possible for a data item to have a specific description, based on the reporting system code.

Different views of the same item:



To identify application System Codes to be used in the jargon (Application Overrides) field, use user defined code table 98/SY.

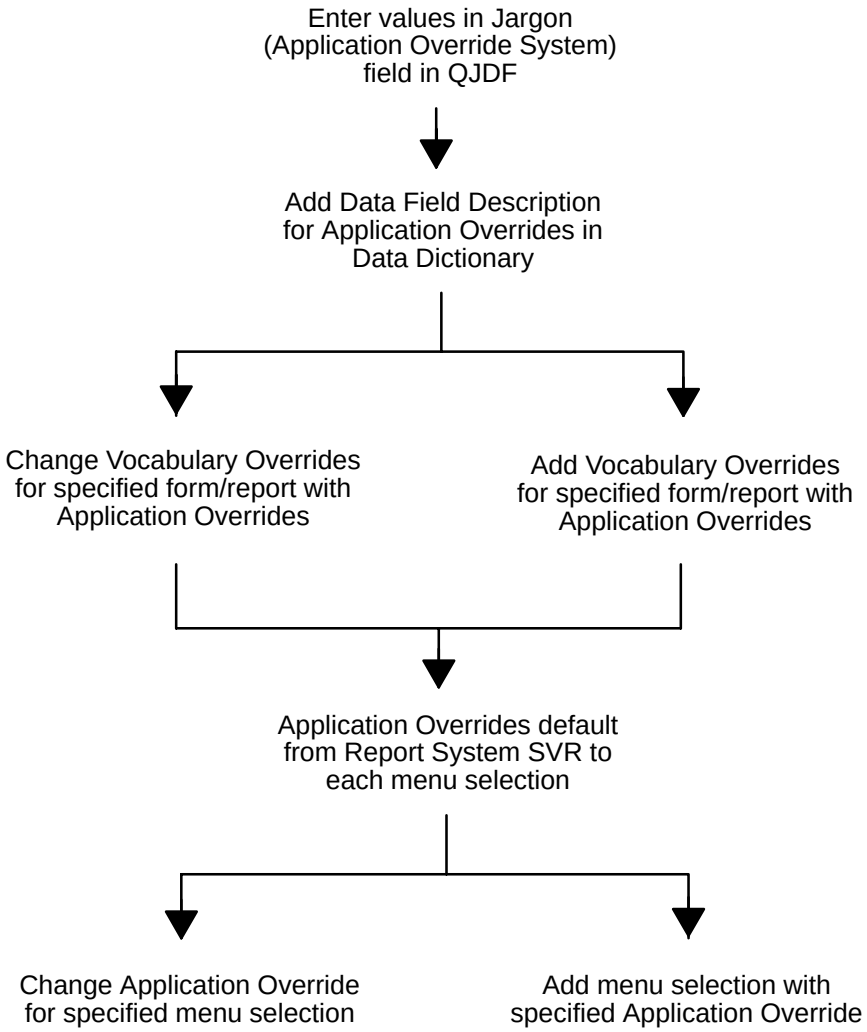
Where Is the Jargon Field Located?

The Jargon (Application Overrides) field is found in the following files:

- Menus
- Data Dictionary
- Vocabulary Overrides
- Software Versions Repository

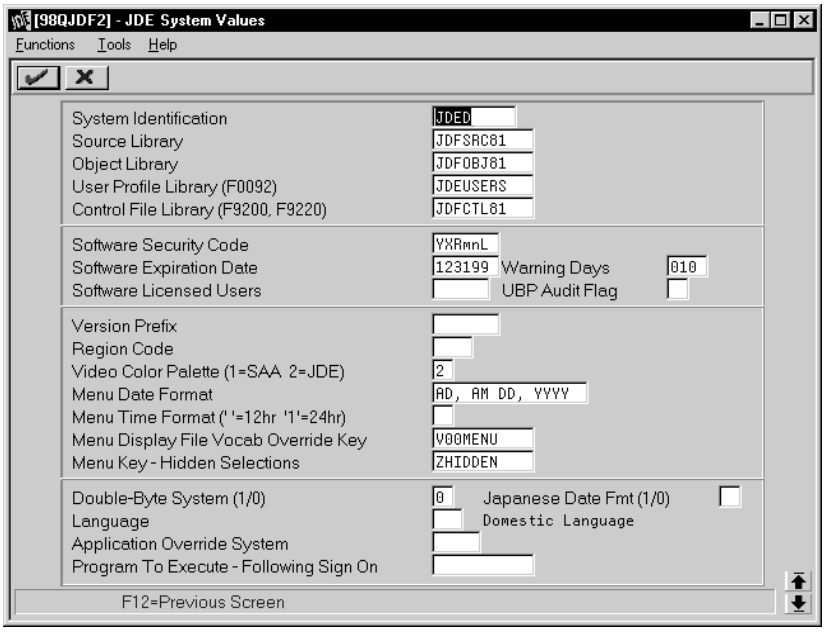
Working with Business Jargon on Forms and Reports

The following shows the process flow for using jargon on forms and reports:



To work with jargon on forms and reports

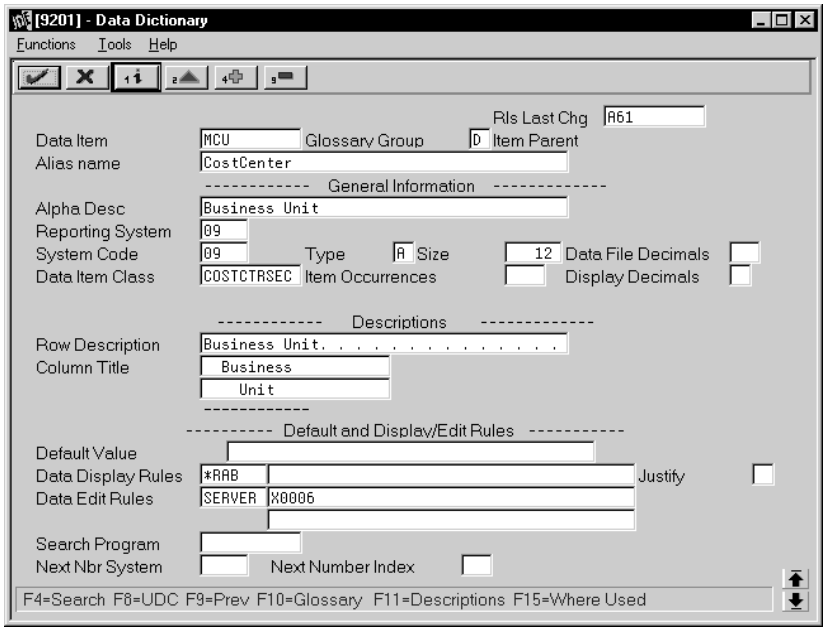
From Security Officer (G94), choose JDE System Values



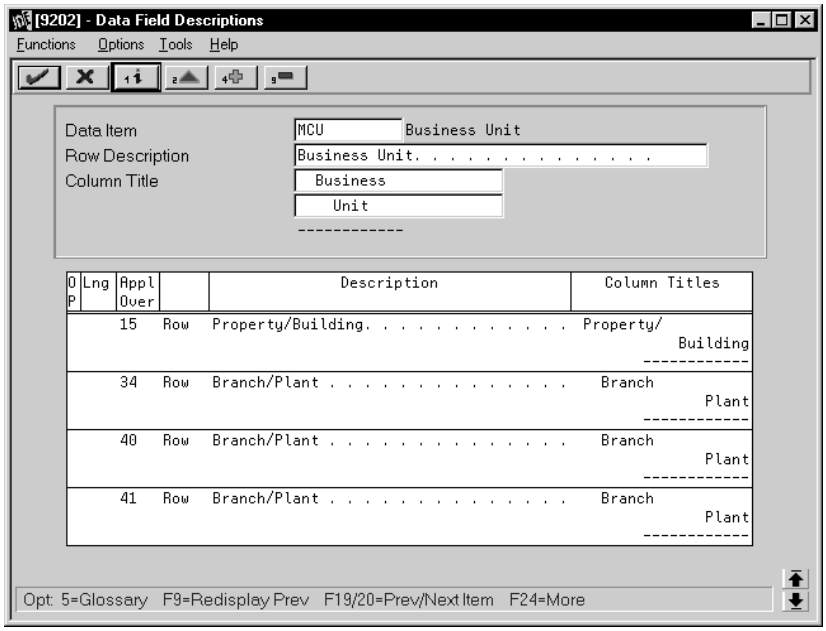
1. Set up an application override system in the QJDF data area.

   Adding jargon to QJDF is optional. It is necessary when the organization plans on using one system's terminology throughout their entire software.

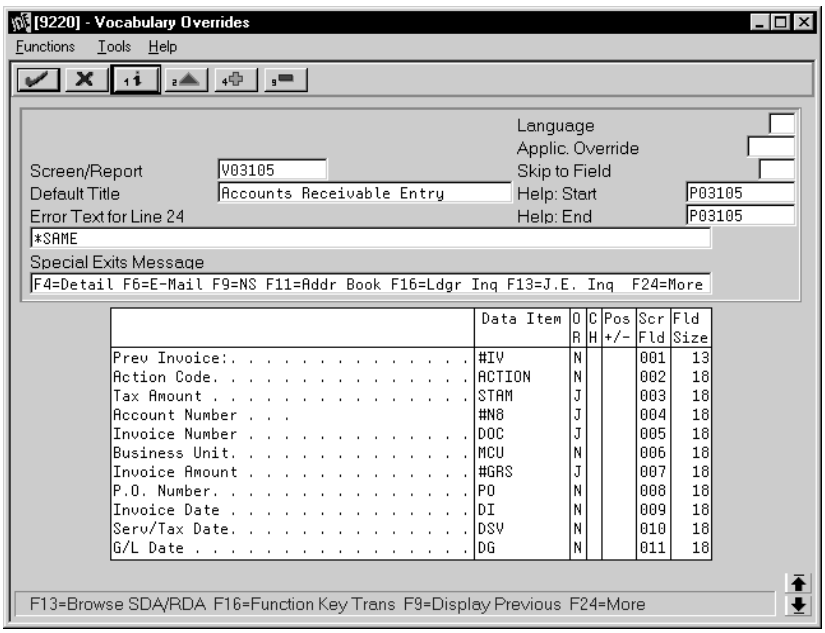
2. Add data field descriptions for the application override in the Data Dictionary.
3. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary.



4. Press F11 to change descriptions.



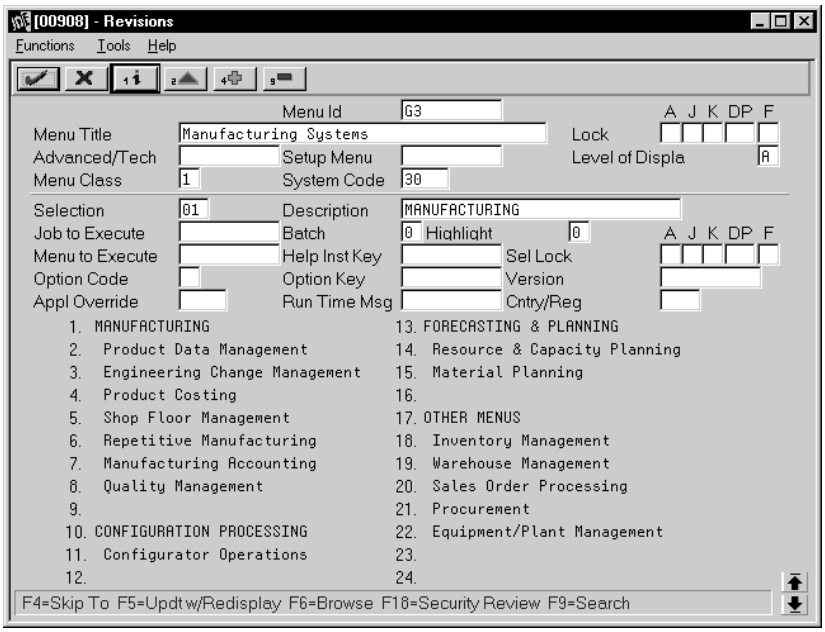
5. Enter an Application Override with a description and column title.
6. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides.



7. Add the appropriate Application Override.

   The system retrieves the repository system code from the Software Versions Repository form for the default Application Override for each menu selection.

8. From Menus (G901), choose Revisions.



9. Change or add the menu selection with the specified application override.
10. Change the selection to reflect the Application Override to use.

Reviewing the Language and Jargon Search Process

Define the Language field in the User Preference (F00921) file and in the QJDF data area. Define jargon (Application System Code) in the QJDF data area and in a menu selection.

When you access a form, the program searches for a form with the appropriate keys, based on form name, language, and jargon.

User

- Form ID, Language User (F00921), Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language User, Jargon Menu
- From ID, Language User, Jargon Blank

System

- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon Menu
- From ID, Language QJDF, Jargon Blank

Blank (Default)

- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon Menu
- From ID, Language Blank, Jargon Blank

The following is a chart of the order in which keys are selected:

User

Form ID	Language	Jargon (Application System Code)
Form Name	User (F00921)	QJDF
Form Name	User	Menu
Form Name	User	—

System

Form ID	Language	Jargon (Application System Code)
Form Name	QJDF	QJDF
Form Name	QJDF	Menu
Form Name	QJDF	—

Blank (Default)

Form ID	Language	Jargon (Application System Code)
Form Name	—	QJDF
Form Name	—	Menu
Form Name	—	—

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

J.D. Edwards Security

The following describes the security available with J.D. Edwards software, which:

- Sets up security by user ID
- Creates groups based on similar job requirements
- Restricts users to access certain menus or menu selections
- Determines if users can add, change, or delete
- Secures records in master files by business unit
- Disables certain function keys or selection options
- Disables changes to User Defined Codes
- Restricts Address Book records by search type
- Restricts approval and posting of batches to certain users
- Assigns DREAM Writer version security globally

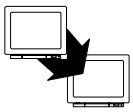
This section describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Setting up user and group security
- ❑ Masking menus using menu locks
- ❑ Setting up Action Code security
- ❑ Working with Business Unit security
- ❑ Working with Function Key security
- ❑ Setting up User Defined Codes security
- ❑ Setting up Name Search Type security
- ❑ Setting up Batch Approval and Post security
- ❑ Setting up Report Version security for DREAM Writer
- ❑ Changing user profile ownership
- ❑ Reviewing user security

How Does the System Check User Security?

1. The system checks security for each user in the following order:
2. The system checks for the User ID in the security files.
3. If the system does not find the User ID, the system checks for the group profile.
4. If group profile is not defined for a user or does not exist in the security file, *PUBLIC is used.
5. If none of the above criteria are met, the user has total authority.

Setting Up User and Group Security



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

This chapter describes the following:

- ❑ Setting up user security
- ❑ Securing command entry
- ❑ Setting up group security

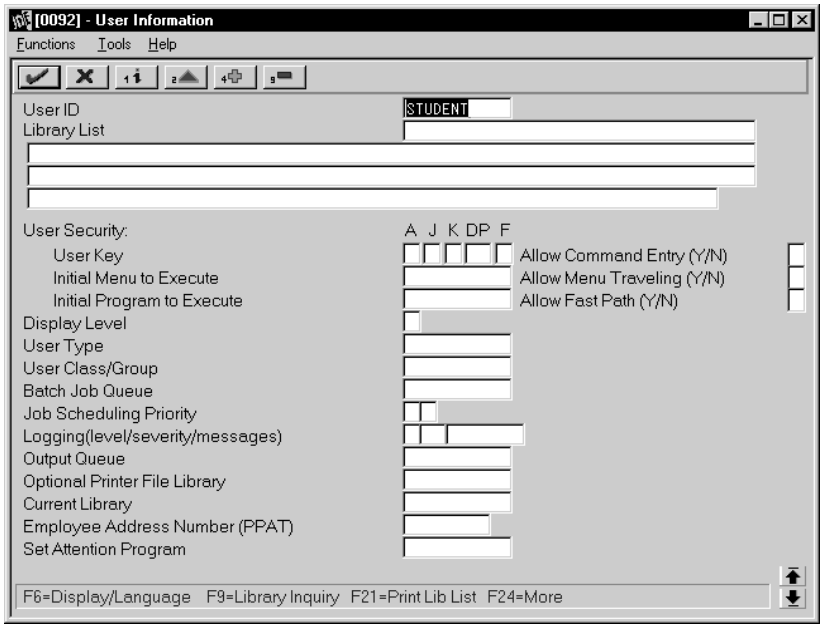
Setting Up User Security

Set up user security to restrict users from certain features. For example, an Accounts Payable clerk would go to a custom initial menu, but would not be authorized to command entry, menu traveling, or fast path. User security allows the Security Officer to monitor the following for each profile:

- User keys used in conjunction with menu locks for menu masking
- Initial menu to execute
- Menu traveling
- Command entry
- Fast path
- User class/group

To set up user security

From Security Officer (G94), choose User Information.



Field	Explanation
Authorization Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. For OneWorld, Note – This field is not being used in OneWorld.
Job Mask	Complete with a user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.

Field	Explanation
Knowledge Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. For OneWorld, Note – This field is not being used in OneWorld.
Department Mask	Complete with a two–character, user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Future Use Mask	Complete with a user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Initial Menu to Execute	The specific menu to be executed as a selection on a menu.
Initial Program to Execute	A specific job or program number to execute when the user signs on.
Allow Command Entry (Y/N)	Used to control use of command entry in the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a command line. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. Y indicates the user has command entry. N indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.

Field	Explanation
Allow Menu Traveling (Y/N)	Used to control menu traveling within the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. Valid values are: blank Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel N Indicates the user is NOT allowed to menu travel
Allow Fast Path (Y/N)	The Fast Path flag is used to specify whether individual users may use the "Fast Path" method of processing within the J.D. Edwards menu program. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. blank user is allowed to use fast paths Y user is allowed to use fast paths N user is NOT allowed to use fast paths.

Securing Command Entry

Securing command entry on the User Information form changes your display on J.D. Edwards forms. The Command line changes to the Selection line. NOTE: This does not secure command entry on IBM forms.

▶ To secure Command Entry on IBM forms

1. Menu mask Hidden Selection 36 - Command Entry
2. Allow Command Entry set to N in user information
3. Limit capabilities *YES in IBM user profile

Setting Up Group Security

Group security is the ability to group users, based on similar job requirements, so that the individual user takes on the group characteristics and security. The name of the group must begin with an asterisk (*). For example, assign each Accounts Payable clerk the User Class/Group *AP in User Information.

When you set up groups, certain security features are available that can be placed on the entire group.

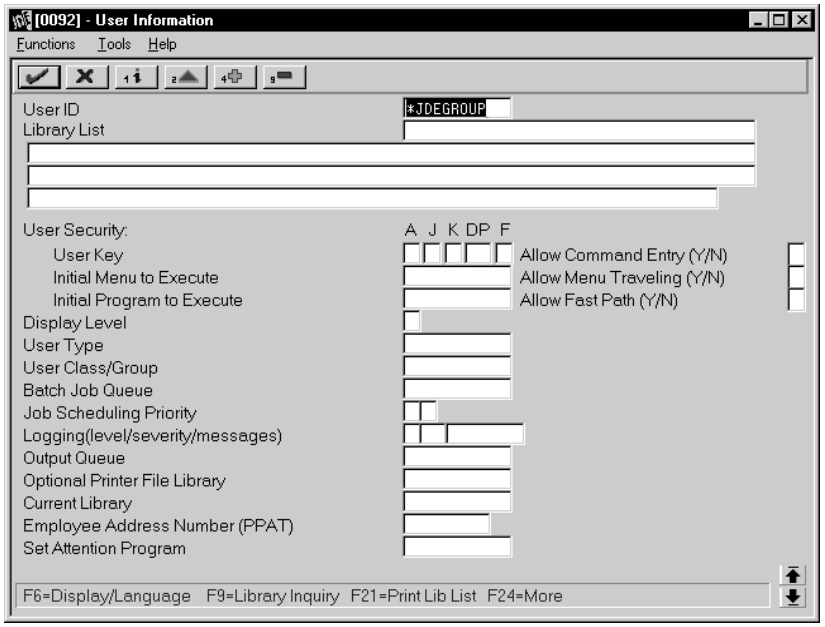
Group security is active for:

- Business Unit
- Action Code
- Menu Locks
- Function Keys
- User Defined Codes

*PUBLIC is considered a group profile. *PUBLIC is not delivered with the system. Add *PUBLIC to activate it. Once added, all users automatically are included.

▶ To set up group security

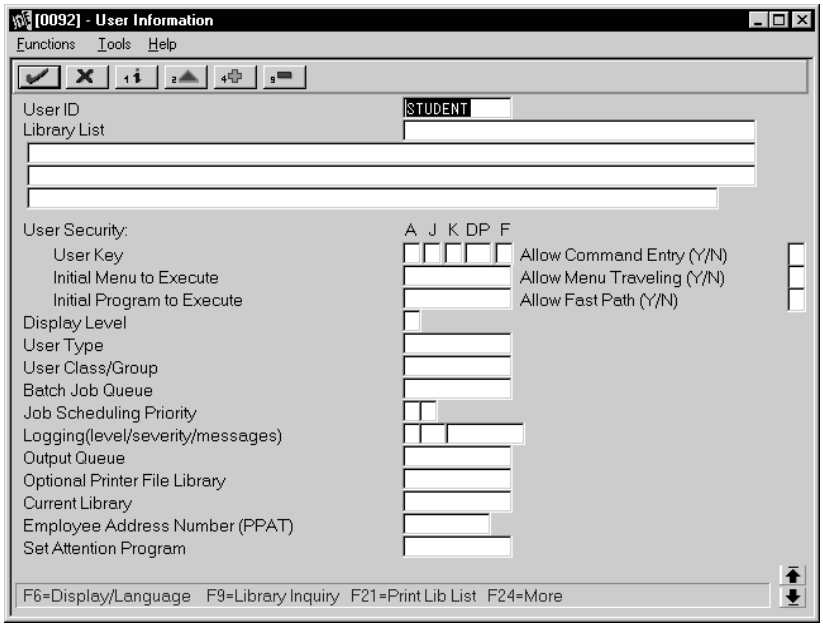
From Security Officer (G94), choose User Information



1. Add a group user profile with the following guidelines:
   - User Class/Group field must be blank
   - Name of the group must begin with *

   The system does not require a corresponding IBM profile.

2. Add the following for the group profile:
   - Menu Locks
   - Action Code
   - Business Unit
   - Function Keys
   - User Defined Codes
3. Add the group profile name to the User Class/Group field for each User ID included in the group.

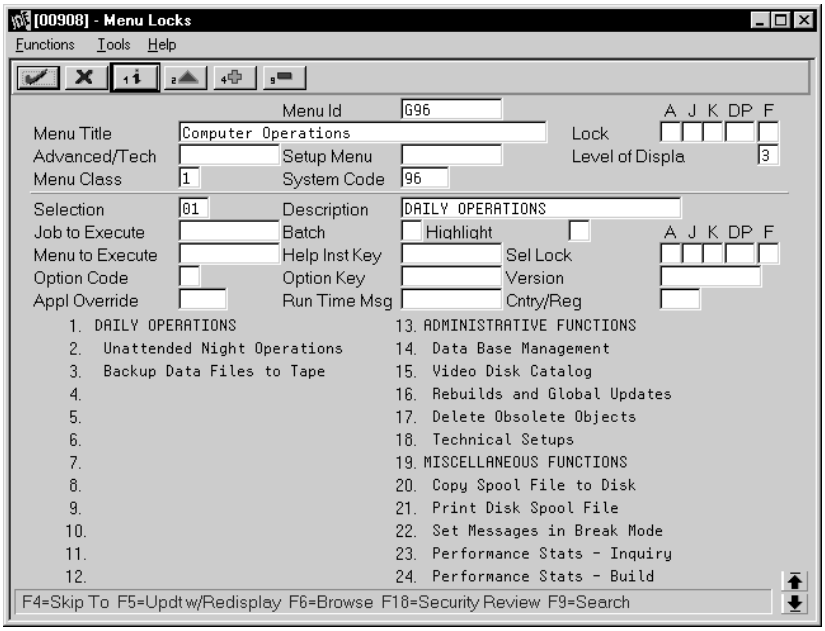


Masking Menus Using Menu Locks

Menu masking is a method of securing entire menus or individual menu selections by user. Menu masking is also used to secure hidden selections. Menu security is determined by the combination of user keys and menu locks.There are five fields in User Information and Menu Locks, they are:

- A (Authority)
- J (Job)
- K (Knowledge)
- DP (Department)
- F (Future use)

All five fields are active.



The Lock fields secure the entire menu.

The Sel Lock fields secure a menu selection.

This chapter discusses the following topics:

- ❑ Understanding Menu masking
- ❑ Using a group profile or *PUBLIC with menu masking
- ❑ Securing hidden selections

Understanding Menu Masking

The following types of comparison apply in menu masking:

- Direct comparison

  This requires an exact match between the J, DP, or F fields both on the menu and in the user profile.

- Hierarchical comparison

  This applies to the A and K fields. The compare between the menu and user profile is based on the hierarchy of Blank, A-Z, 0-9, which the system evaluates as Blank is greater than A is greater than Z is greater than 0 is greater than 9 (which has the least authority).

  - Blank in menu locks = no security on that menu or selection
  - Blank in user key = all authority for the user

The system compares each menu lock and user key field beginning with A, then J, K, DP, and F. The comparison must pass all five fields to allow access. If the system finds an instance that disallows access, the system stops the search and locks out the user.

When using fast path, the system checks both the menu and the menu selection for authority.

Menu Masking Example

The following shows a menu masking example:

	A	J	K	DP	F	
Student (user)	B			AR		
Menu Selection #1	B			AR		(Allowed)
Menu Selection #2	B	A				(Allowed)
Menu Selection #3	C		C			(Allowed)
Menu Selection #4	A					(Disallow)
Menu Selection #5	B			AP		(Disallow)
Menu Selection #6	D			AP		(Disallow)

Menu Masking Considerations

Following are some tips to consider for Menu Masking.

- Use Menu Illustrations (04/G91) as a worksheet.
- Use F8 word search or F18 security review to see menus that have a particular job or menu as a selection.
- Start with one or two fields.
- For users that have very limited access, create a custom menu called the "Initial Menu to Execute." Set Allow Menu Traveling and Allow Fast Path fields to N in User Information.
- Restrict access to User Information, Menu Information, and Command Entry. Only allow the J.D. Edwards security officer to have access. Where possible, create group profiles for users with similar job requirements.
- Avoid mixing both letters and numbers, particularly in hierarchical fields. Select either letters or numbers until it becomes necessary to use both. Mixing letters and numbers is very confusing.

Using a Group Profile or *PUBLIC with Menu Masking

▶ To use a group profile or *PUBLIC with menu masking

1. Add a *PUBLIC profile to the User Information file. Enter user keys for the profile.
2. Place user keys in the appropriate group profile record.
3. Place any user keys in each individual user profile.

When using individual keys, group profile, or *PUBLIC, the system creates a composite key. This key is a summary of all three user keys. When creating a composite key, the system checks the user keys first, then group, then *PUBLIC for A. Then the system checks all three for J, and so on. As it reads vertically through each key, the first character it reaches becomes the entry for the composite key. In the user, group, *PUBLIC scenario, blanks are irrelevant. The system compares the composite key with the menu locks to determine if it will allow access.

	A	J	K	DP	F
User	B				
*JDEGROUP				AR	
*PUBLIC		R	A		
Key Created	B	R	A	AR	

An entry in the User field overrides an entry in the group profile and *PUBLIC. An entry in the group field overrides an entry in the *PUBLIC record.

	A	J	K	DP	F
User	B			PR	
*JDEGROUP		P		AR	
*PUBLIC		R	A		
Key Created	B	P	A	PR	

To maintain blanks as the greatest authority, use an asterisk in the User Key field. Because the system finds the asterisks first, the asterisks are accepted into the composite key, maintaining the blank. Use an asterisk (*) to override what is in the group profile or in *PUBLIC. Because the DP field is a two-character field, you must use two asterisks (**).

IMPORTANT: This type of setup can become complicated. If you use this method, create a written plan before implementation.

- Use the *PUBLIC entry as the base.
- Place additional securities needed in group profiles.
- If the user has additional security needs, place entries in the user record.

Securing Hidden Selections

Hidden selections are secured in the same way as menu selections. The Hidden Selection menus are ZHIDDEN, ZHIDDEN002, and ZHIDDEN003.

Hidden selections 27 and 29 check security on Advanced and Technical and Setup Operations menus.

The Hidden Selection form does not display selections that are secured from the user. You cannot secure the ZHIDDEN menus in their entirety, only the selections.

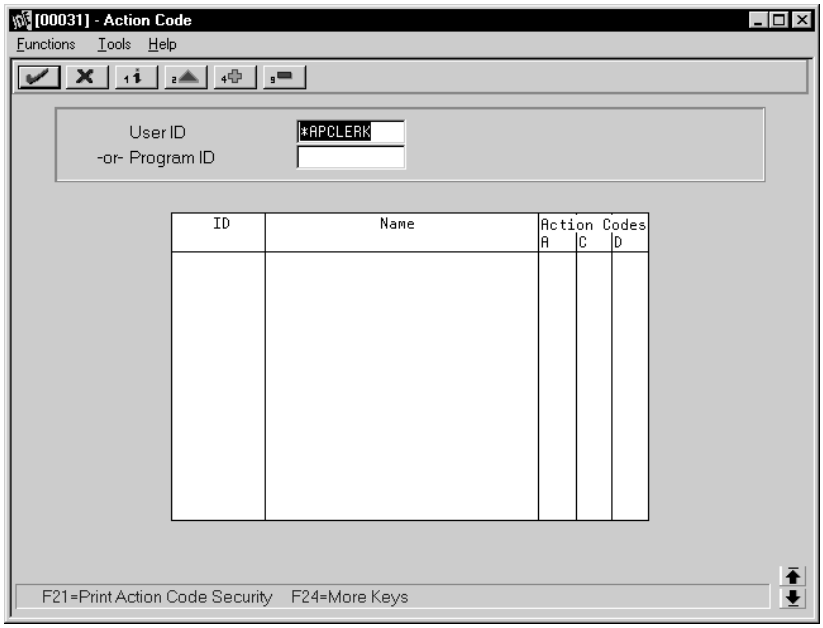
Setting up Action Code Security

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

Action Code security lets you secure any program that uses the field Action Code. You can restrict users from adding, changing, or deleting on a Program ID basis. If Action Code security is not set up, users have access to all action codes. Enter either a User ID, specifying the programs and the authority that user has, or enter a Program ID, specifying the User ID and the authority.

▶ To set up Action Code security

From Security Officer (G94), choose Action Code



1. Enter a user ID or program ID (RPG program).
2. Complete the ID field.
3. In the Action Codes fields, enter Y to allow access, or an N to restrict access.

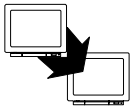
Field	Explanation
User ID	For World, The IBM-defined user profile. For OneWorld, the creator of the version.
–or– Program ID	The RPG report program name that defines the report template. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table.
ID	Enter the name of the user or file to secure. If a user was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a file name to secure for that user. If a file name was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a user name to secure for that file.
A	This code determines whether an operator has the authority to Add records on revision screens that are using Action Code Security. The code is set up in Action Code Security Revisions (F0003).
C	This code designates whether an operator has the authority to CHANGE records on revision screens that are using Action Code Security. The code is set up in Action Code Security Revisions (F0003).
D	This code designates whether an operator has the authority to 'DELETE' records on revision screens that are using Action Code Security. The code is set up in Action Code Security Revisions (F0003).

What You Should Know About

Action Code Security

- The Action Code security files are in the client data library.
- If you want to secure a profile from performing any specific action to all programs, use *ALL in the program ID for that profile.
- You cannot secure the CL program. You must use the RPG program. For example, P01051, P00201.

Working with Business Unit Security

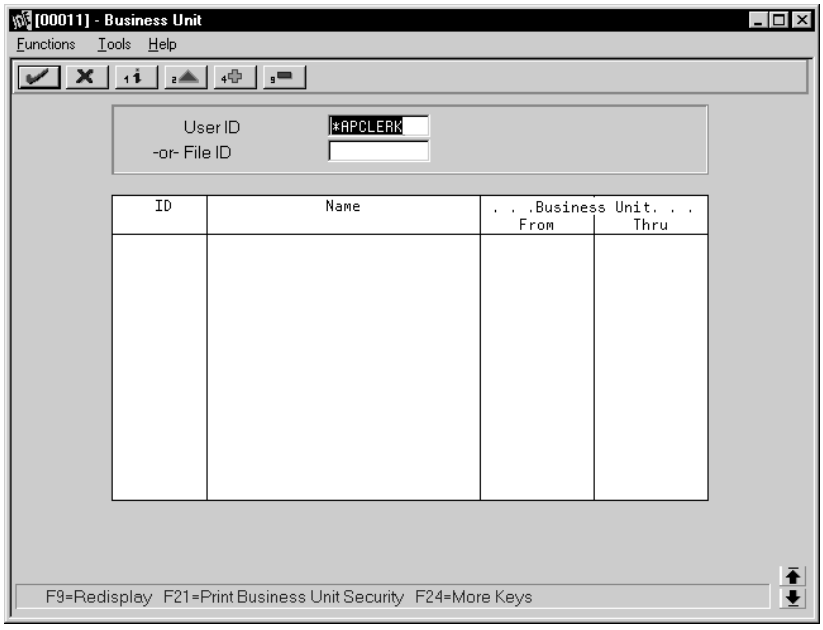


From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

Business Unit security lets you secure records in master files by Business Unit. Users are restricted from viewing or entering information on Business Units from which they are secured.

▶ To work with Business Unit security

From Security Officer (G94), choose Business Unit



- On the Business Unit From Thru fields, you can use a range of *blanks to *blanks.
- You cannot mix alphabetic and numeric ranges.

Field	Explanation
User ID	The JDE–defined user profile.

Field	Explanation
–or– File ID	The member name of the file. All file names begin with 'F'. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The name of a specific file table.
ID	Enter the name of the user or file that needs updating. If user was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a file name to be updated for that user. If a file name was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a user name to be updated for that file. NOTE: If inquiring into a specific ID, you must enter the "Thru" Business Unit number to retrieve the record since multiple Business Unit ranges are allowed.
Name	The description of the member appearing in the ID column.
Business Unit From	The lowest value of the range a given user is authorized to view and process data. It is used in conjunction with the Business Unit Through Code which defines highest value. If no record exists for a user and file, the user is completely authorized to the file. If the file name is blank for a given user, the Business Unit range setup applies to all users of the file.
Business Unit Thru	The highest value of the range a given user is authorized to view and process data. It is used in conjunction with the Business Unit From code which defines the lower range. If no record exists for a user and file, the user is completely authorized to the file. If the file name is blank for a given user, the Business Unit range setup applies to all files for the user.

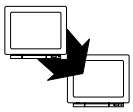
What You Should Know About

Setup Considerations for Business Unit Security

In using the Business Unit Security program, you must understand the following:

- This is a passive security mechanism. If you do nothing, there will be no business unit security. The level of security in all cases checks the user first, then group, and finally, *PUBLIC. If none of these are specified, then it is assumed that the user has global authority to all files that contain Business Units.
- If you do not specify a particular file during setup, the ranges of business units designated by the User ID are presumed to transcend all file boundaries. The same applies to group and *PUBLIC records.
- Conversely, if you do specify a file, the ranges of business units listed are the only business units the user can access. Anything not on the user's list is secured.
- If user, group, and *PUBLIC securities are set up on a particular file, the user ID record overrides any security setup for a group. If a user record exists, the system never checks group security. However, if there is no user record for a particular file, the user does not necessarily have authority to that file. This person might be a member of a group or *PUBLIC file with security for that file.
- Entering alphanumeric security ranges. If you are setting up security for business units that are alphanumeric, you cannot mix the ranges with numeric data (AAA through 999). You must keep alphanumeric and numeric ranges separate (AAA through ZZZ and 1 through 999). However, you can include both types of ranges if you are trying to secure both numeric and alphanumeric business units. You can also enter alphanumeric ranges similar to A through ZZZZ.
- The Business Unit security file is F0001 and is in the client data library.

Working with Function Key Security



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

Function Key security lets you setup security by form or user on function keys or options.

- Secured function keys and options do not display in Available Functions and Options form F24 or F1.
- Secured function keys still display on Line 24. Use Vocabulary Overrides to remove them.
- Use Function Key security to restrict menu level function keys. Use form V00MENU.
- Use Data Dictionary item #JDEFNC to modify run-time text on *ALL security.

This chapter describes the following:

❑ Using Function Key security

❑ Securing all function keys except standard keys

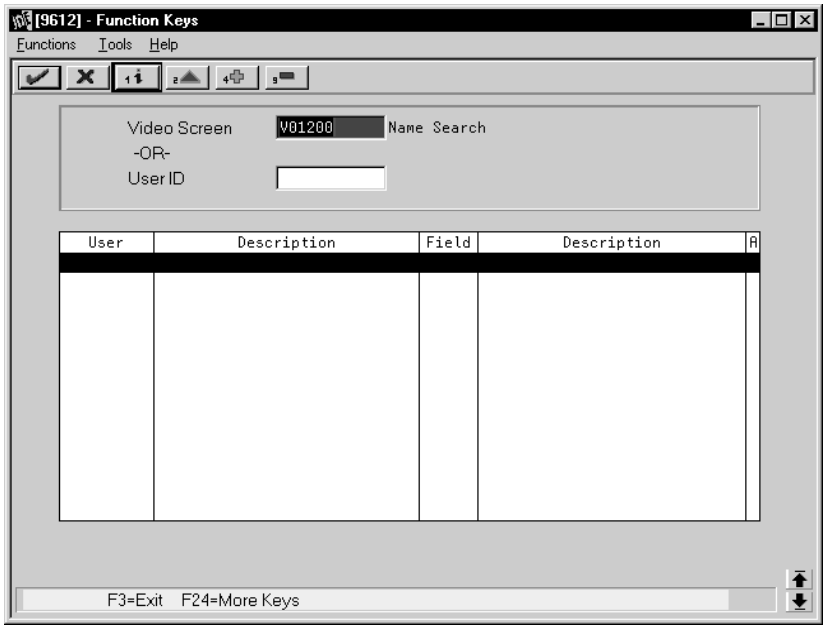
Using Function Key Security

The function key security file is F9612, located in the common library.

▶ To use Function Key security

From Security Officer (G94)

1. Choose Function Keys.



2. Click in the Field field and press F1 to get a list of all keys on a specific form.
3. To restrict someone from an entire form, enter the user or group name in the User ID field.

Field	Explanation
Video Screen	Screen or report file name (e.g., V01011 or R01402).
User ID	The JDE–defined user profile.

Field	Explanation
User	Enter the name of the user or file that needs updating. If user was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a file name to be updated for that user. If a file name was entered in the top half of the screen, enter a user name to be updated for that file. NOTE: If inquiring into a specific ID, you must enter the "Thru" Business Unit number to retrieve the record since multiple Business Unit ranges are allowed.
Description	The description of the selected video screen or user ID.
Field	The name of the field within the file. This name is constructed using the File Prefix specified in the SVR and the data item name in the data dictionary. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . The RPG field name of the function key or selection exit. Function key exits are prefaced with #F, selection keys are prefaced with #S, and user-defined function keys are prefaced with #G. Output only. DREAM Writer NOTE: Within the Processing Options Setup form, the field name is used during data entry to edit field size and other field attributes.
Description	The PF01 field name of the function key or selection exits.
A	A code that indicates whether a user is allowed access to the function key or selection. Valid codes are: Y Yes, allow access N No, prevent access blank Yes, allow access (default).

Securing All Function Keys Except Standard Keys

The standard function keys are F1, F3, F7, F24, Help, and the Roll Keys.

▶ To secure all function keys except standard keys

From Security Officer (G94), choose Function Keys

1. Add a form ID in the Video Screen field, such as V01051 - Address Book Information.
2. Add a *PUBLIC or a group profile record with the Field field set to *ALL and the A (allow) field set to N.
3. Add a user record with the Field field set to *STD and the A (allow) field set to Y.

Setting Up User Defined Code Security

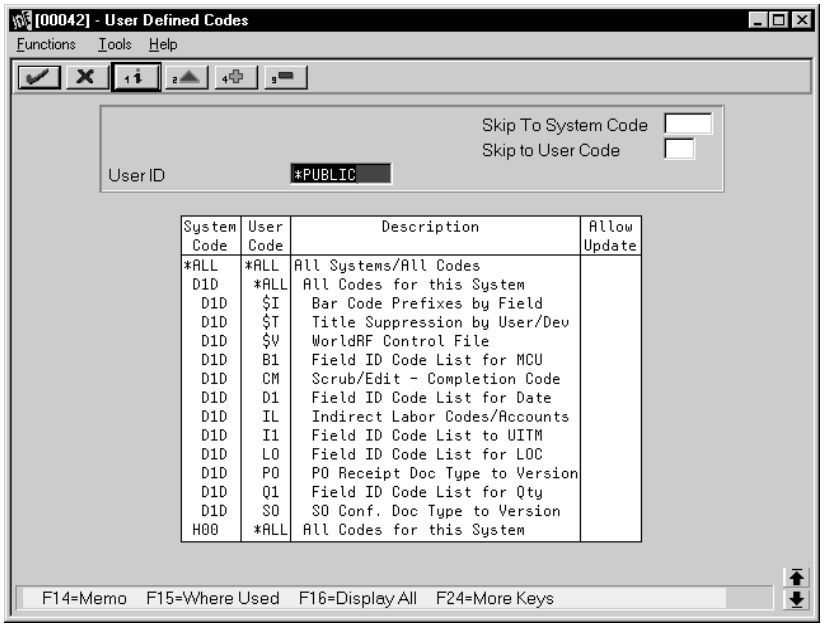
From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

This utility lets users inquire on the user defined code table and its values, but prevents them from adding, changing, or deleting the values.

You can place security by individual system codes, thereby, securing a user from changing User Defined Codes in one system, yet allowing that user to change values in another system.

▶ To set up User Defined Codes security

From Security Officer (G94), choose User Defined Codes



1. Enter a user ID in the User ID field. Group profile and *PUBLIC are valid for the User ID field.
2. Enter N under the Allow Update field to secure a user from a code type or a specific table.
3. Perform a change.

Add memo notes here. There is also a function key exit to the cross reference.

What You Should Know About

User Defined Codes Security

- Press F16 to display all User Defined Codes.
- A user record overrides any group security. If the system finds a user record, the system never checks the group records for additional security within that Code Type. For example, if you have a record in User Defined Codes security and you are also part of a group, the system uses your security and it never checks the group security.
- The User Defined Codes security file is F00042 and is in the client data files.

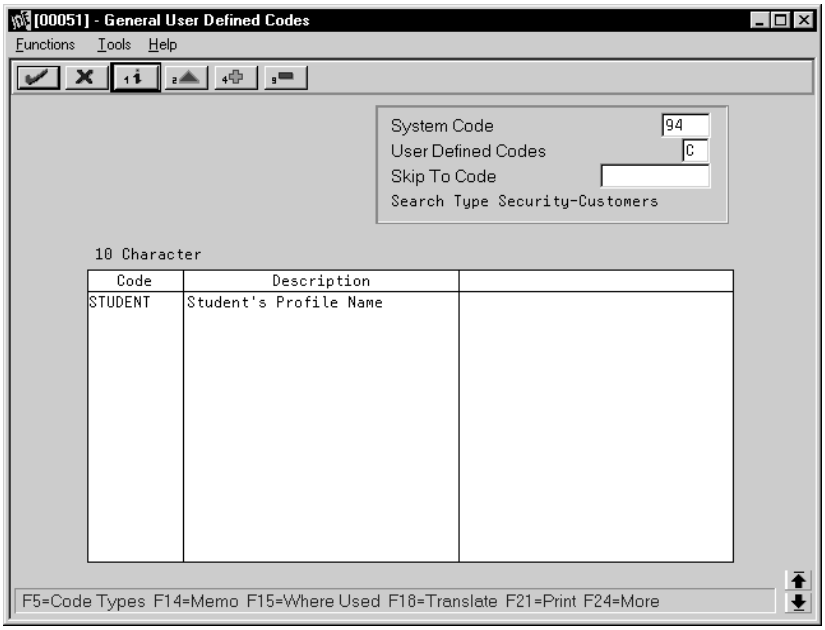
Setting Up Name Search Type Security

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 29
From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes

Name Search Type security restricts viewing Address Book records by Search Type in the Name Search and Address Book Information programs. Each Search Type is defined as a separate table within system code 94.

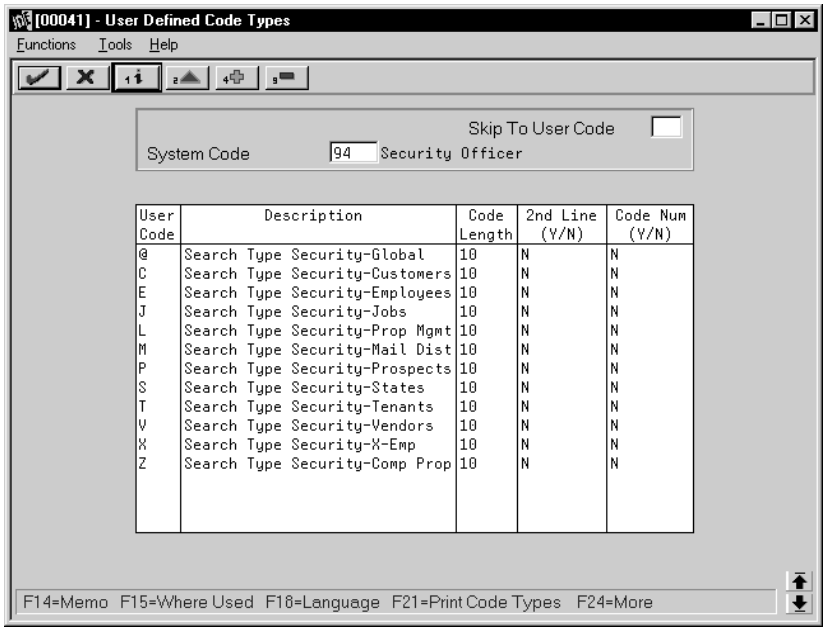
▶ To set up Name Search Type security

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes



1. Enter a user ID in the Character Code field to grant authority to that Search Type. Each user ID entered here has authority to customers only. User IDs not added for any Search Type have no authority to any records.

2. Press F5 to view the User Defined Code Types form, which shows you all available Search Types.



User Code	Description	Code Length	2nd Line (Y/N)	Code Num (Y/N)
@	Search Type Security-Global	10	N	N
C	Search Type Security-Customers	10	N	N
E	Search Type Security-Employees	10	N	N
J	Search Type Security-Jobs	10	N	N
L	Search Type Security-Prop Mgmt	10	N	N
M	Search Type Security-Mail Dist	10	N	N
P	Search Type Security-Prospects	10	N	N
S	Search Type Security-States	10	N	N
T	Search Type Security-Tenants	10	N	N
V	Search Type Security-Vendors	10	N	N
X	Search Type Security-X-Emp	10	N	N
Z	Search Type Security-Comp Prop	10	N	N

3. Enter Search Type codes that you have defined as valid values. A Code Type = @ grants authority to search all.

4. From Security Officer (G94), choose Name Search Type.

5. Enter Y or N in the Search Type Security field. If set to Y, you must set up User Defined Codes to grant authority.

- This security only works for programs P01051 and P01200. Reporting is not affected by Name Search Type Security.
- Group profiles are not valid.

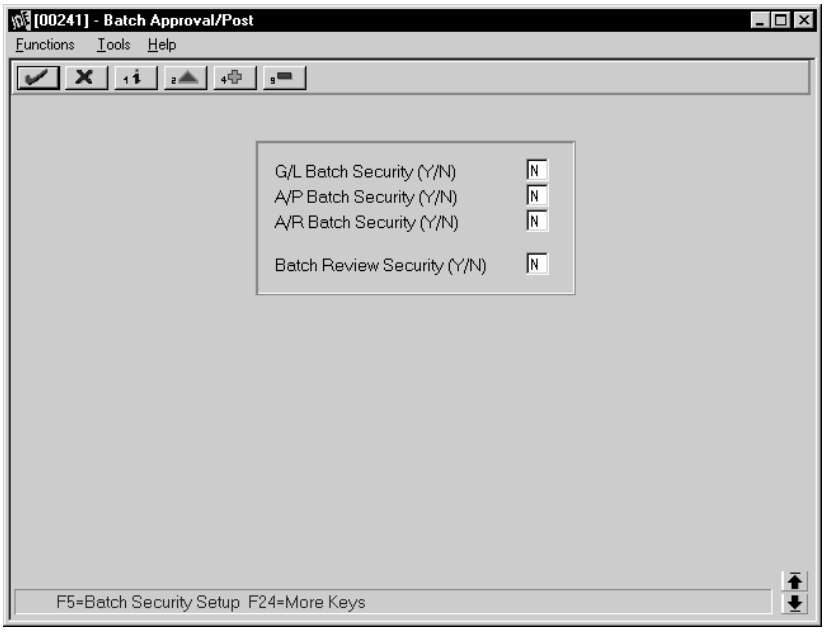
Setting Up Batch Approval and Post Security

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

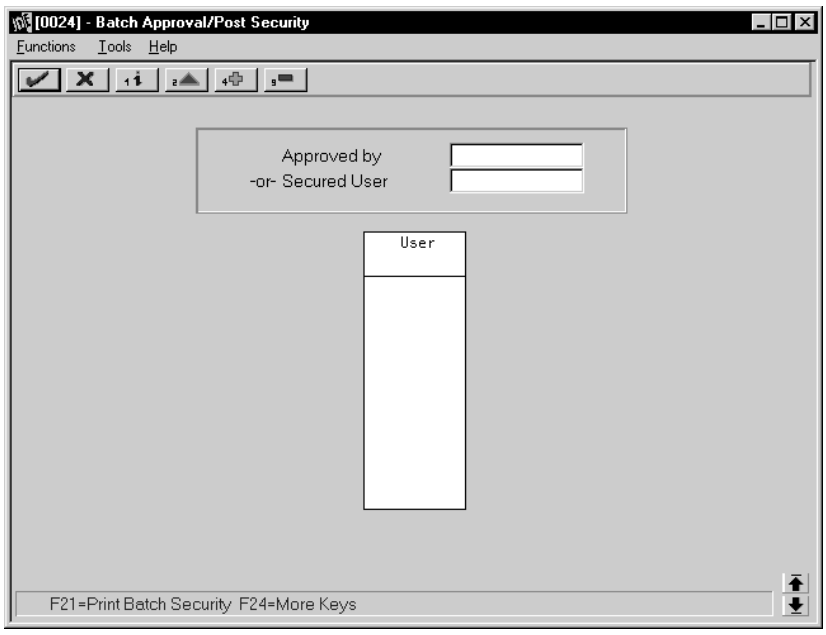
Batch Approval and Post Security restricts the approval and posting of batches to certain users. Security can be set up for General Ledger, Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable systems.

▶ To set up Batch Approval and Post Security

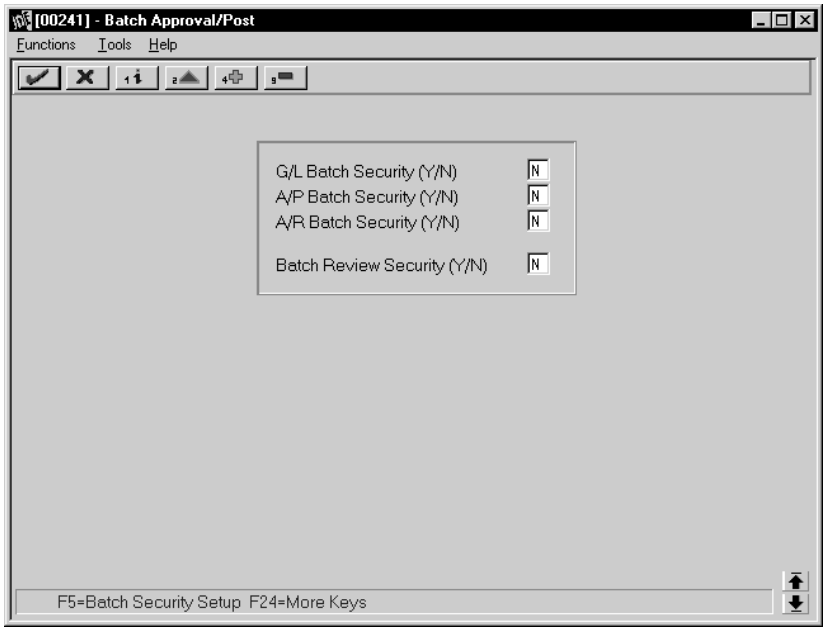
From Security Officer (G94), choose Batch Approval/Post



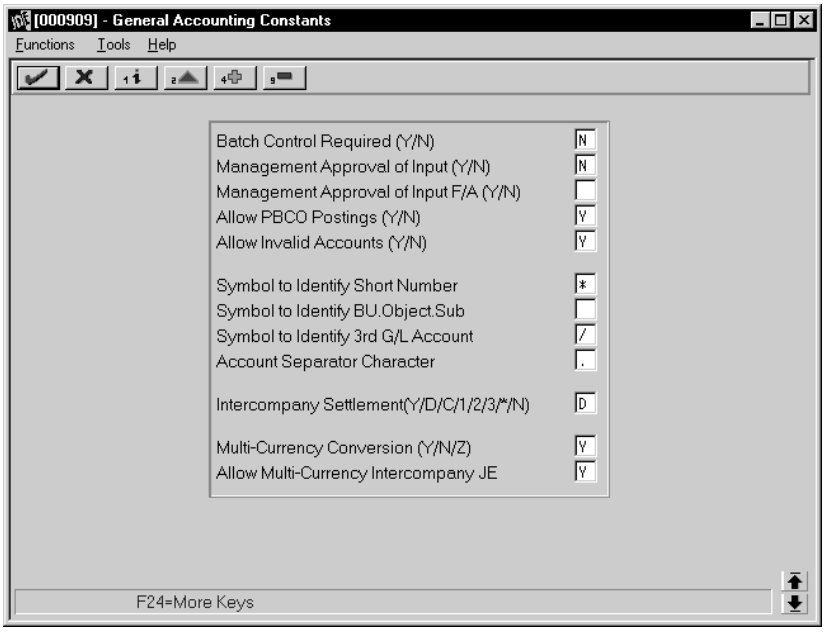
1. Press F5 to set up Approved by or Secured User IDs.
    - Approved by user has authority to approve and post batches
    - Secured User does not have authority to approve or post batches

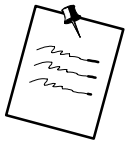


2. Enter user IDs in the User fields whose batches the Approved by user can approve and post.
   - *ALL valid if Approved by user has authority to all batches
   - Group profile or *PUBLIC is not valid
3. Press F3 to return to the initial Batch Approval/Post form.
4. Enter a Y or N for each of the types of batch security approval/post programs.



5. Set Management Approval to Y in the Constants for each system. This parameter is found in the following Setup menus:
   - General Accounting Constants (G0941)
   - Accounts Receivable Constants (G0341)
   - Accounts Payable Constants (G0441)





You must do all of the previous steps. If any of the steps are skipped, Batch Approval and Post Security will not work.

Setting Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer

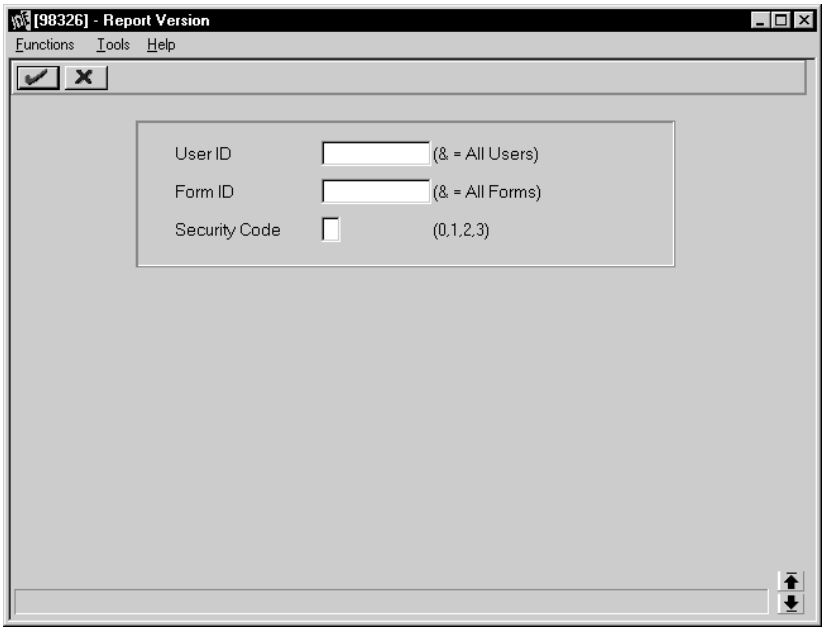
From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

Report Version security reassigns security for DREAM Writer versions. It restricts other users from executing, changing, deleting, and copying versions.

Initially, place security on DREAM Writer when you create the version. Use the Report Version utility to apply or remove DREAM Writer security.

▶ To set up Report Version security for DREAM Writer reports

From Security Officer (G94), choose Report Version



1. Enter the user ID and/or the form ID you want to change.

2. Enter a security code in the Security Code field, which corresponds to the User Exclusive field in the DREAM Writer version. The values are:

0	All users have all functions
1	All users can execute the version, but only the user who created the version can change or delete it
2	Only the user who created the version can execute, change, or delete the version. However, other users can copy from this version
3	Only the user who created the version can execute, change, delete, or copy the version

Group security is not valid.

Changing the User Profile Ownership

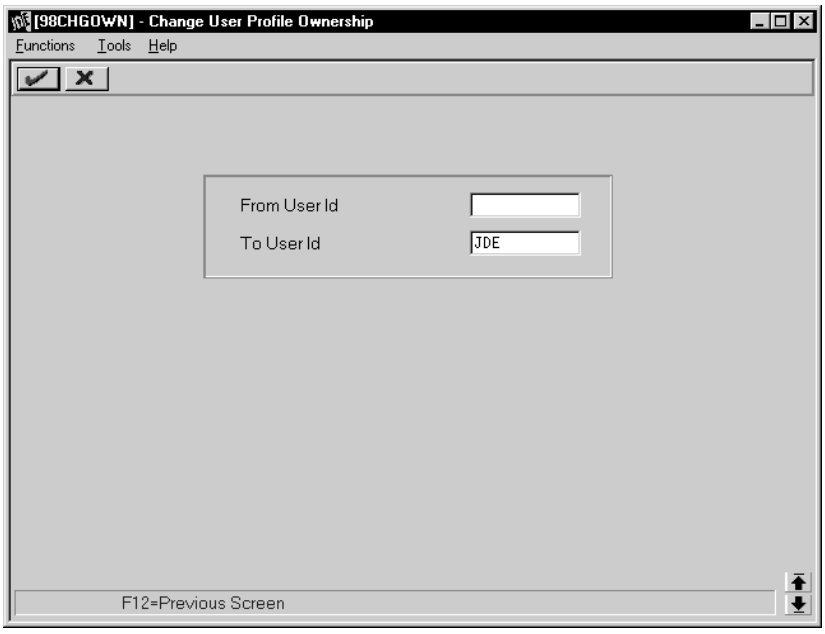
From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

This utility transfers object ownership for ALL objects owned by one user to another user. Use caution when using this option. It changes all objects, including IBM objects.

Note: The IBM command CHGOBJOWN allows you to specify only one object (you must know the object name) at a time.

▶ To change the user profile ownership

From Security Officer (G94), choose Change User Profile Ownership



1. Enter a user ID into From User Id.
2. Enter a user ID into To User Id.

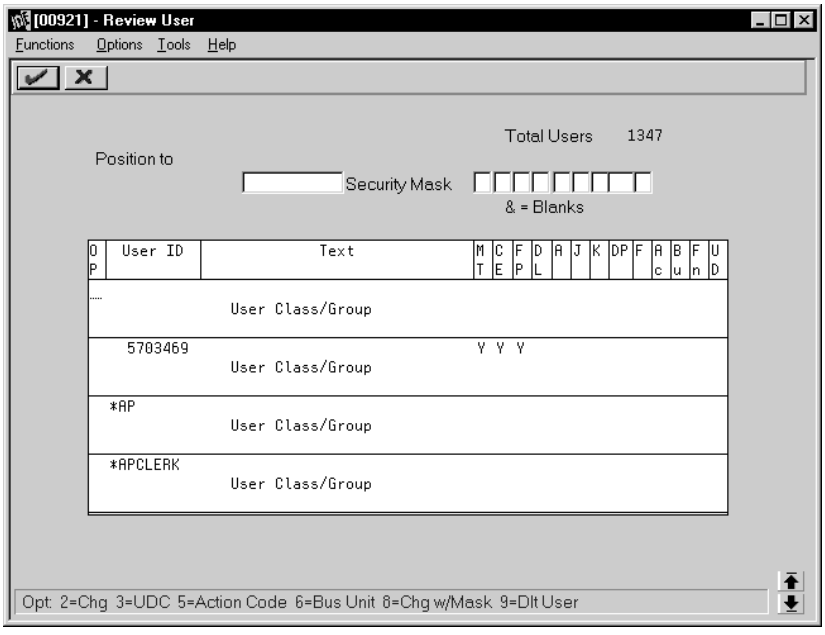
Reviewing User Security

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

Review User facilitates the process of reviewing and maintaining J.D. Edwards Security. This utility displays User IDs and their associated security setup and provides exits to the individual J.D. Edwards security programs.

▶ To review user security

From Security Officer (G94), choose Review User



If security exists, a Y displays in the Act Cde, Bus Unt, Fnc Key, and UDC Cde fields.

Field	Explanation
User ID	The JDE–defined user profile. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Position to: User ID — Positions selected user ID to the top of the display.
Menu Travel	Used to control menu traveling within the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. Valid values are: blank Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel N Indicates the user is NOT allowed to menu travel
Command Entry	Used to control use of command entry in the J.D. Edwards menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a command line. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. Y indicates the user has command entry. N indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.
Fast Path	The Fast Path flag is used to specify whether individual users may use the "Fast Path" method of processing within the J.D. Edwards menu program. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. blank user is allowed to use fast paths Y user is allowed to use fast paths N user is NOT allowed to use fast paths.
Level of Display	The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are as follows: A Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing) B Major Products (e.g. GL, AP) 1 Basic Operations 2 Intermediate Operations 3 Advanced Operations 4 Computer Operations 5 Programmers 6 Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu G09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.

Field	Explanation
Authorization Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. For OneWorld, Note – This field is not being used in OneWorld.
Job Mask	Complete with a user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Knowledge Mask	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. For OneWorld, Note – This field is not being used in OneWorld.
Department Mask	Complete with a two–character, user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.

Field	Explanation
Future Use Mask	Complete with a user–defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JDE user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Act Cde	The Yes or No Entry field is a common single character entry field for simple yes or no responses on prompt screens. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Specifies whether the user has action code security set up. Valid codes are: Y Yes, the user has action code security set up. N No, the user does not have action code security set up.
Bus Unt	The Yes or No Entry field is a common single character entry field for simple yes or no responses on prompt screens. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Specifies whether the user has business unit security set up. Valid codes are: Y Yes, the user has business unit security set up. N No, the user does not have business unit security set up.
Fnc Key	The Yes or No Entry field is a common single character entry field for simple yes or no responses on prompt screens. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Specifies whether the user has function key security set up. Valid codes are: Y Yes, the user has function key security set up. N No, the user does not have function key security set up.
UDC Cde	The Yes or No Entry field is a common single character entry field for simple yes or no responses on prompt screens. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Specifies whether the user has UDC code security set up. Valid codes are: Y Yes, the user has UDC code security set up. N No, the user does not have UDC code security set up.

What are the Review User Options?

The following options allow you to perform tasks on user IDs listed in Review User Security.

Option	Task
1	Work with IBM user profiles
2	Change; exits to User Information
3	Exit to User Defined Codes Security
5	Exit to Action Code Security
6	Exit to Business Unit Security
7	Exit to Function Key Security
8	Modify using Security Mask (To use the security mask, place the character you want to add to the field in the Security Mask field. Enter 8 in the option field next to those user IDs you want to change.)
9	Delete user record from User Information

The delete option from Review User security is the best way to delete a J.D. Edwards user. Delete removes all user records from the following Security files:

- User Information (F0092)
- Action Code (F0003)
- Business Unit (F0001)
- Function Keys (F9612)
- User Library List Control (F0093)

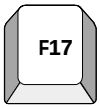
What are the Review User Function Keys?

Following are function keys you can access on the Review User form.

Cursor Sensitive Sequencing - Ascending

F16 - Cursor Sensitive Sequencing - Ascending

To view the form in ascending order, place the cursor in the Security Mask field you want to sort by and press F16. To sort by User ID, move the cursor into the User ID column and press F16.



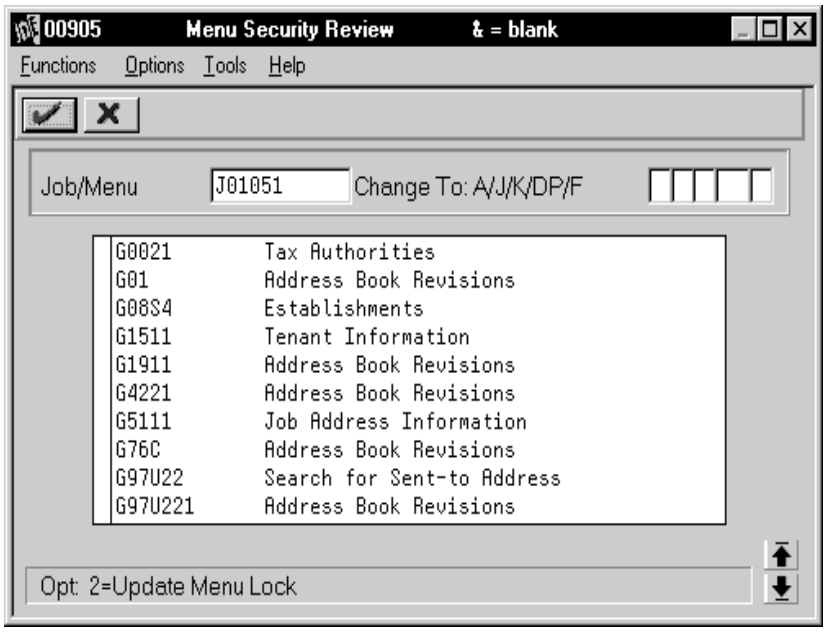
Cursor Sensitive Sequencing - Descending

F17 - Cursor Sensitive Sequencing - Descending

To view the form in descending order, place the cursor in the field you want to sort by and press F17.

Menu Security Review

F18 - Menu Security Review



Menu Security Review allows you to view and update Menu Locks.

To update Menu Locks

- Type the Menu ID or Job To Execute in the Job/Menu field.
- Type the desired value in the Change To: A/J/K/DP/F field(s) and enter 2 in the option field next to the member you want to change.

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Using Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

Use Sleeper to run your jobs at a specified time. You generally do this with the following types of jobs:

- Lengthy jobs
- Jobs that take up a great deal of machine resources
- Jobs that require users to be signed off J.D. Edwards software
- Jobs that need to run periodically

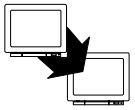
Sleeper is a dedicated subsystem that runs only one job, the Sleeper job. This job submits scheduled jobs and releases all the jobs that have been set for unattended release.

When you submit a job for unattended release, you must specify the date and time that you want the job released. Once the Sleeper subsystem is started, it will check the list of jobs every five minutes, or whatever time you decide, and release any jobs designated for release. If the Sleeper subsystem is not active at the release time for a given job, the job is released when the subsystem is started.

This section describes the following tasks:

- ❑ Setting up Sleeper
- ❑ Scheduling unattended operations
- ❑ Submitting one-time jobs using hidden selection 82
- ❑ Activating Sleeper

Setting Up Sleeper

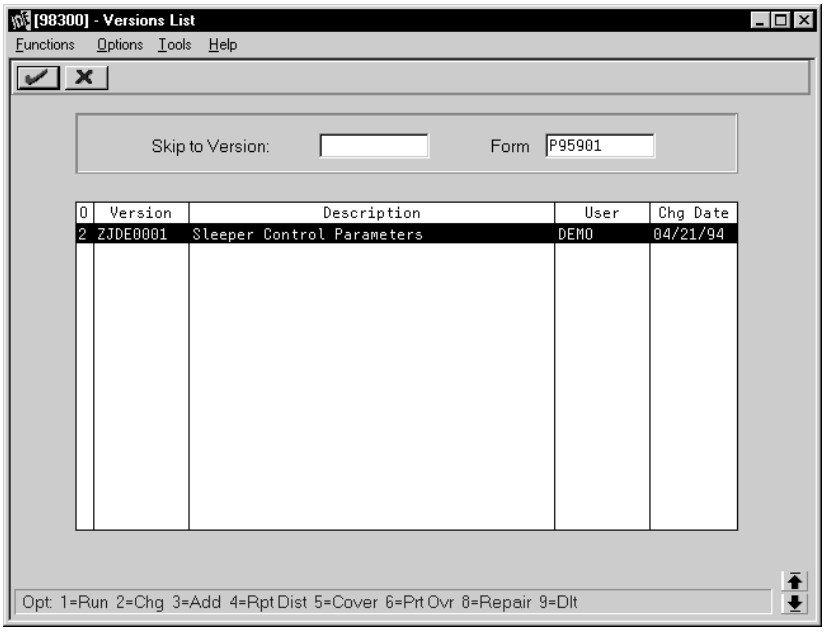


From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Dream Writer

When you start Sleeper, you have a number of options to control the way the Sleeper job works.

▶ To set up Sleeper

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Versions List



1. Enter 2 in the O field for ZJDE0001.

   The DREAM Writer menu displays.

2. On DREAM Writer, enter 1 for Processing Option Value[s].

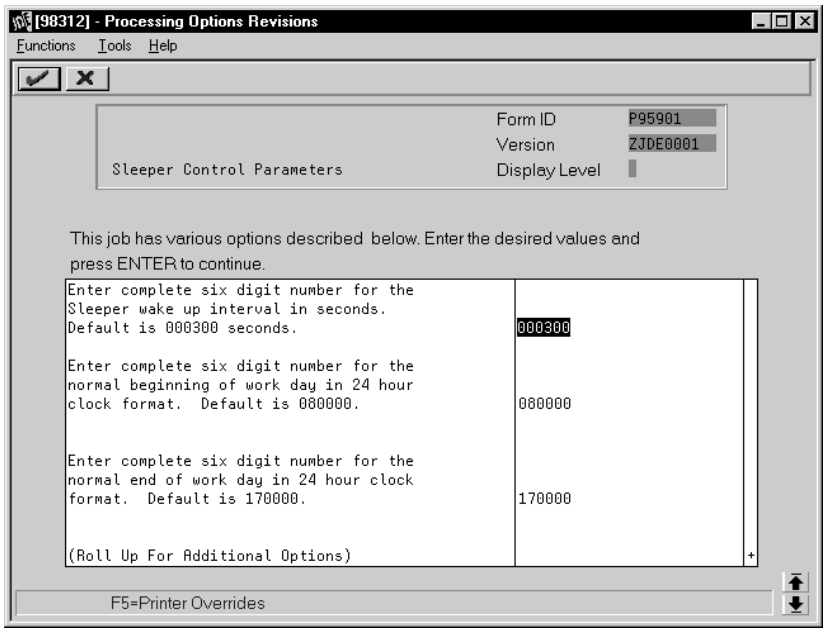
   Processing Options Revisions displays.

What You Should Know About

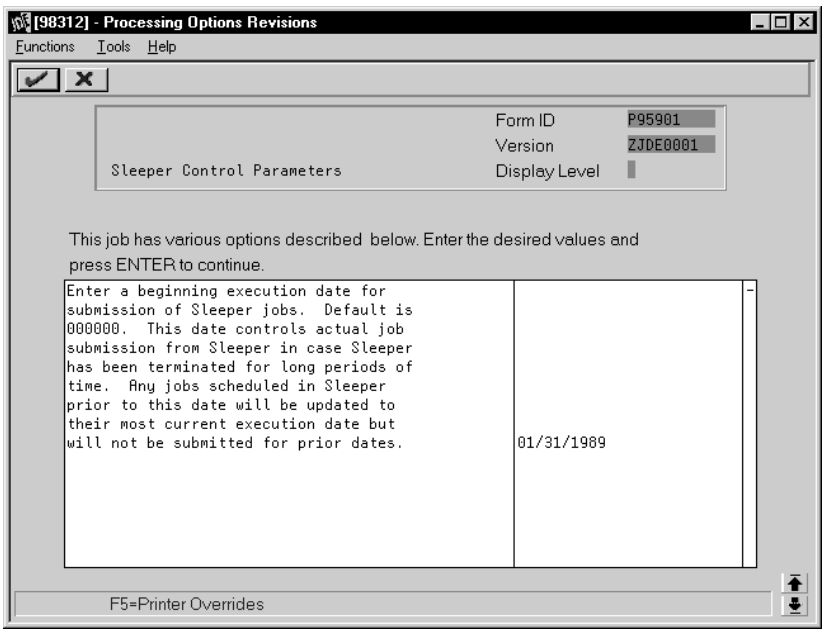
To change the parameters of this version, you must sign on as DEMO. Alternatively, you can remove the security using Report Version Security for DREAM Writer.

See Also

Set Up Report Version Security for DREAM Writer



3. Enter information into the fields.
   - Sleeper Wake Up Interval - when Sleeper checks its queue for new jobs that users have submitted. The default is 300 seconds.
   - Beginning of Work Day - when the usual work day starts for users. Sleeper uses this time to determine when to shut down operations.
   - End of Work Day - when the usual work day ends for users. Sleeper uses this time to determine when to start operations.
4. Page up and page down to view the continuation of Sleeper Processing Options.



5. Enter information into the field.

   Beginning Execution Date - the date that Sleeper should begin when submitting jobs. If the system finds any jobs with execution dates earlier than this, it will submit all older jobs at once.

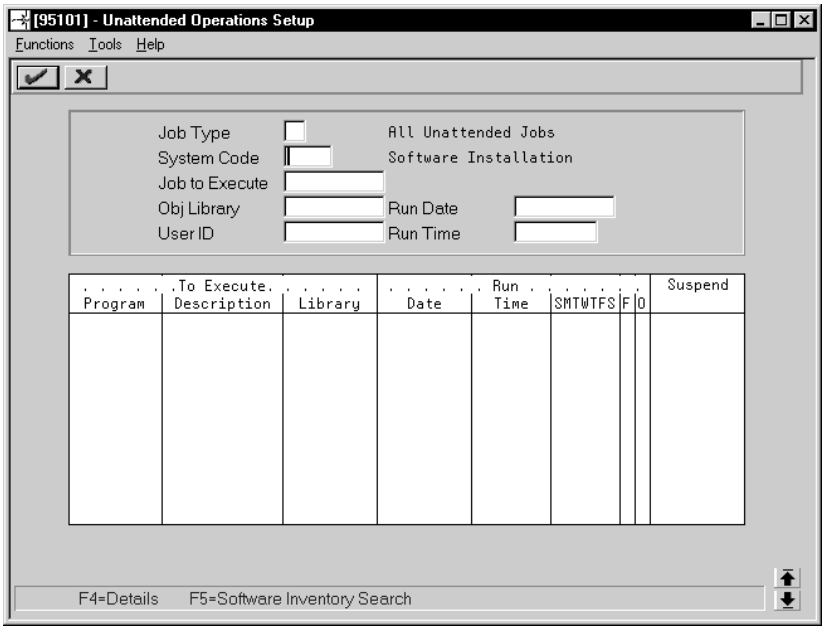
Scheduling Unattended Operations

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Unattended Night Operations

You must schedule a job to run. If no jobs exist, the subsystem shuts down.

▶ To schedule unattended operations

From Unattended Night Operations (G9643), choose Unattended Operations Setup



The fields:

- In the upper portion of the form categorize the jobs listed and are only used for inquiry purposes
- In the bottom portion of the form identify the individual jobs. These fields are divided into two categories: Execute and Run.
- Under the To Execute category information identifies and defines the job that is to be run.

- Under the Run category provide information about time and dates as well as frequency.

Field	Explanation
Job Type	A type designation is assigned to each unattended or automatic job in the Unattended Operations Master Schedule. The allowed values are: blank Job is not run via the DREAM Writer nor does it have associated parameters. V Job is run under DREAM Writer control but has no parameters. P Job has associated parameters but does not use the DREAM Writer. R Job both has parameters and uses the DREAM Writer. # Job has been suspended since the suspension date has expired.
Program	The RPG or CL program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master file. This is the program to run unattended.
Description	The description of a record in the Software Versions Repository file. The member description is consistent with the base member description.
Obj Library	The Object Library Name field designates the library location of the compiled object. For Program type objects, display file objects, and report file objects, the library name will be the same (i.e. "JDFOBJ"). For all physical and logical files, the object library name will be the test data file library name (i.e. "JDFDATA"). The object library name may be left blank for common subroutine copy members (these are source only objects).
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.
Jobq	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Outq	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it defaults from the user's job description.

Field	Explanation
Priority: Job/Output	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which the jobs are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 – 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
User ID	For World, The IBM–defined user profile. The IBM–defined user profile of the last person to update that version.
Libl	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses these library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094). For OneWorld, this field represents a valid environment that can be used to run OneWorld. The environment encompasses both a path code (objects) and a data source (data). When put together, users have a valid workplace within OneWorld.
Form	This form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version	For World, identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.
Run Date	The date that an automated job is to be initiated.
Run Time	The time at which a job is to be submitted to the batch jobq for the assigned user. The format must be in hours:minutes:seconds and the value must be greater than or equal to 00:00:00 and less than 24:00:00.

Field	Explanation
SMTWTFS	A brief description of a code or abbreviation. . . . . . *Form-specific information* . . . . . . Specifies the day or days of the week the job is to process. Each letter represents a day of the week, beginning with Sunday. Enter Y directly underneath each day of the week that the job is to process. If the Run Date occurs on a day of the week not specified here as Y, the Sleeper system postpones the job until the next day of the week specified. The program retains the actual Run Date and schedules future jobs accordingly.
Frq	A code which is assigned to each unattended or automatic job in the Unattended Operations Master Schedule which defines the frequency that the job is to be automatically rescheduled. Allowed values are: D Daily M Monthly W Weekly N Monthly (last day of month) B Bi-weekly Q Quarterly S Semi-monthly (1st & 15th) A Annual
One Time	A code used to denote those jobs which are to be executed one time only and not rescheduled.
Suspend	The date a job is suspended from execution. Dates may be entered with or without imbedded slashes or dashes. If on entry the date is left blank, in most instances the system date will automatically be inserted. Exceptions to this rule will result in an error condition. Dates may be entered in MM/DD/YY format, or DD/MM/YY format, or YY/MM/DD format, based upon the configuration system value. The month must be 01 through 12. The days must be appropriate to the particular month.

What You Should Know About

Program parameters 1 – 8 are used to pass specific values to the unattended job.

What Other Reports Run in Sleeper?

Following are other types of reports that you can access from Sleeper:

- World Writer

  Program = J82001

  Parm1 = group ID, length = 10

  Parm2 = version, length = 10

- Column FASTR

  Program = P83410

- Row FASTR

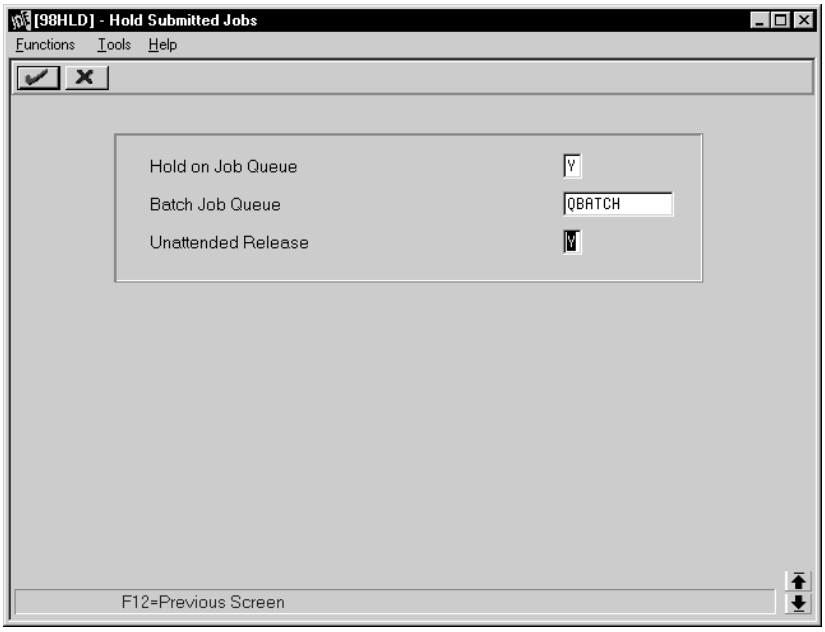
  Program = P83500

Submitting a One-Time Job

You can also use J.D. Edwards hidden selection 82 to submit one-time jobs. This selection automatically sets up a record in the Unattended Operations Setup.

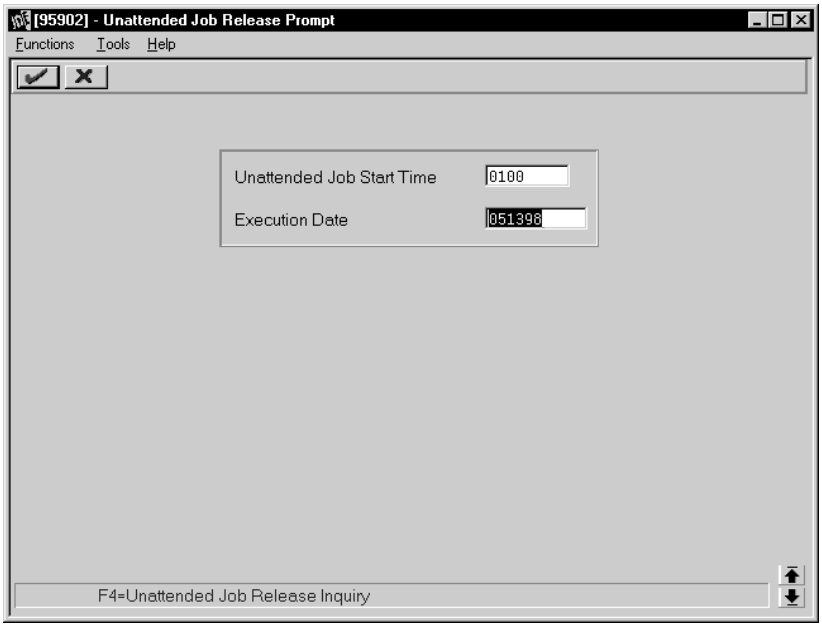
▶ To submit a one-time job

1. From any menu Selection line, enter 82



2. Enter Y to Hold on Job Queue.
3. Enter Y for Unattended Release.
    - Hold on Job Queue and Unattended Release remains Y until you change it.
    - When you sign off, the system resets the Hidden Selection 82 form, but it does not reset the job description for the user. Be sure to turn the facility off by using Hidden Selection 82.

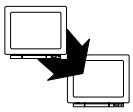
4. Submit the Job you want to run



This form submits your job on hold in job queue:

- Sleeper releases job
- Look for J95RLSJB job in the Sleeper file (F9501)
- If you need to release the job early, you can go to the job queue and release it.

Activating Sleeper



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Unattended Night Operations

After you have set up all the processing options and have scheduled some jobs to be attended by Sleeper, you need to activate the Sleeper subsystem.

▶ To activate sleeper

From Unattended Night Operations menu (G9643)

1. Choose Initiate Unattended Operations.
2. Press F6 after reading the warning message. The following occurs:
   - Job submits to batch

     You must have QSECOFR authority. As QSECOFR, you can call JDFOBJ/J95901JQ.

   - Sleeper subsystem is automatically set up
   - Sleeper subsystem automatically starts

   If no jobs have been scheduled for Sleeper to run, the subsystem is automatically shut down. You need to restart it.

Exercises

See the exercises for this chapter.

Database Utilities

J.D. Edwards provides you with tools to ensure that your production environments are set up properly. These tools let you manage your production libraries and help you in resolving issues that may arise.

This section describes the following:

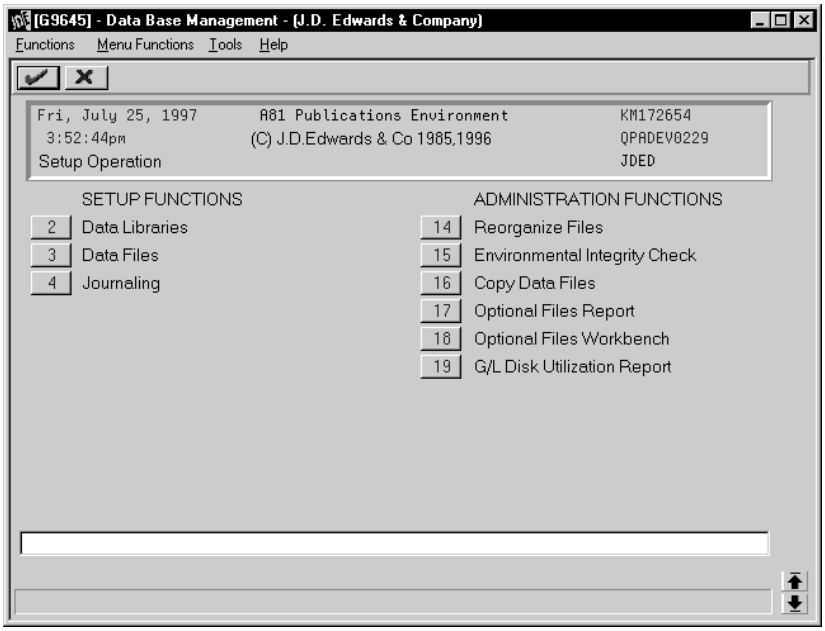
- ❑ Creating user data files
- ❑ Understanding other data base options
- ❑ Understanding the video disk catalog
- ❑ Understanding additional documentation services

Creating User Data Files

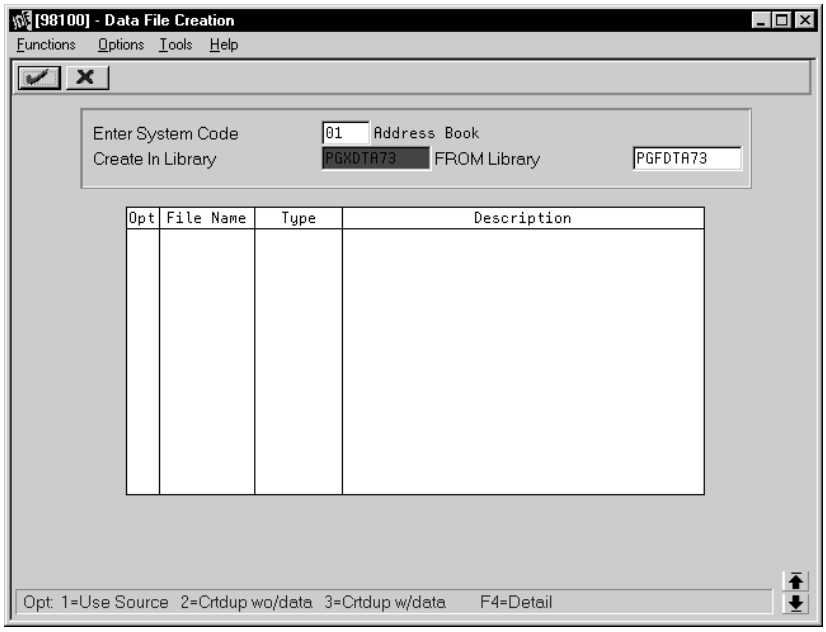
From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Data Base Management

▶ To create user data files

On Data Base Management (G9645)



1. Choose Data Files



2. Enter information into the following fields:
   - Enter System Code
   - Create In Library
   - FROM Library

   The list of files displays.

3. In the Opt field, enter one of the following:
   - 1 - Use source to create the file. You need to compile the file.
   - 2 - This calls the IBM CL command, CRTDUPOBJ, to create a duplicate object without data. The system creates the file empty.
   - 3 - This also calls CRTDUPOBJ, but creates the file with data. Use this option to create a new file from an old file or if an old file was accidently deleted and you need to replace it.

What You Should Know About

Creating User Data Files

- Use to create new files from cumulative updates or reinstalls
- References the Software Versions Repository file
- Uses reporting system codes
- Create data files with or without data from an existing library
- Create data files from source

Copying Data Files

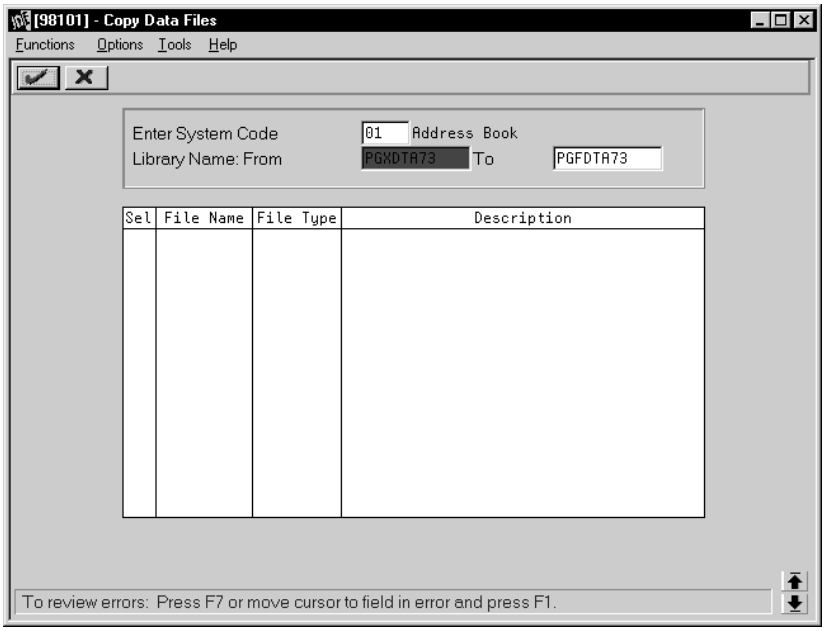
You can use the Copy Data Files form to do the following:

- Create new files with data
- Reference the Software Versions Repository file
- Use reporting system codes
- Create data files with data using the CPYF command

▶ To copy a data file

From the Data Base Management menu (G9645)

1. Choose Copy Data Files



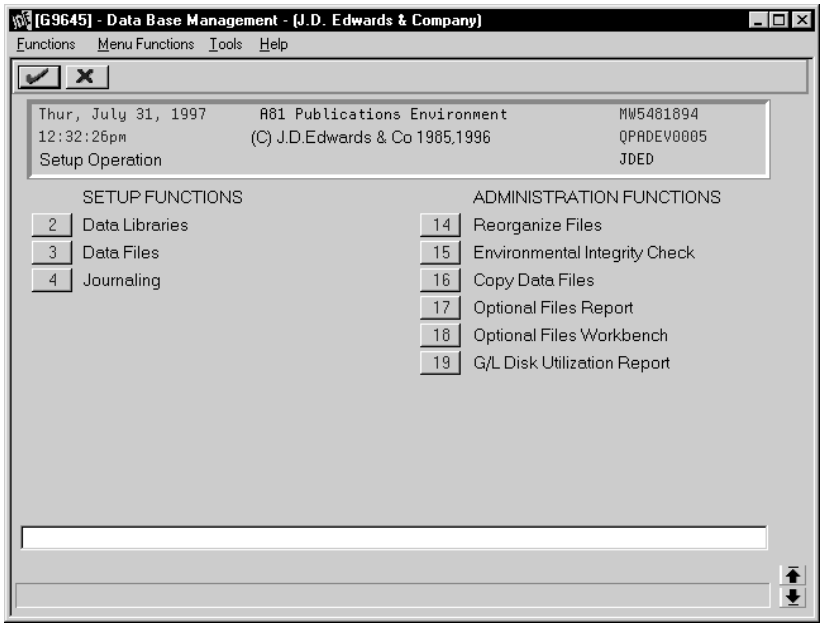
2. Enter information into the following fields:
   - Enter System Code
   - FROM Library
   - TO Library

   The list of files appears.

Understanding Other Database Management Options

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Data Base Management

Several other menu selections on menu G9645 help you ensure the management and setup of your database.



Reorganize Files

- Reorganizes the major files in the J.D. Edwards software.
- DREAM Writer driven.
- Do not change values on the Data Selection form.
- Use the IBM Command RGZPFM to reorganize Dream Writer Files: F98301, F98302, F98303, F9831, F98311, F98312.

Optional Files Report	Produces a listing of all the files that have been designated as optional. • Has an expanded description that indicates what application or function requires the file. • Based on this information, you can elect to delete any of the files not relevant to your production environment.
G/L Disk Utilization Report	• Used to help you summarize GL Files — F0911, F0901, and F0902 • Used to help with Disk Utilization by Business Unit Summary report by Company
Journaling	Lets you duplicate and monitor entries into the system.

Using the Optional Files Workbench

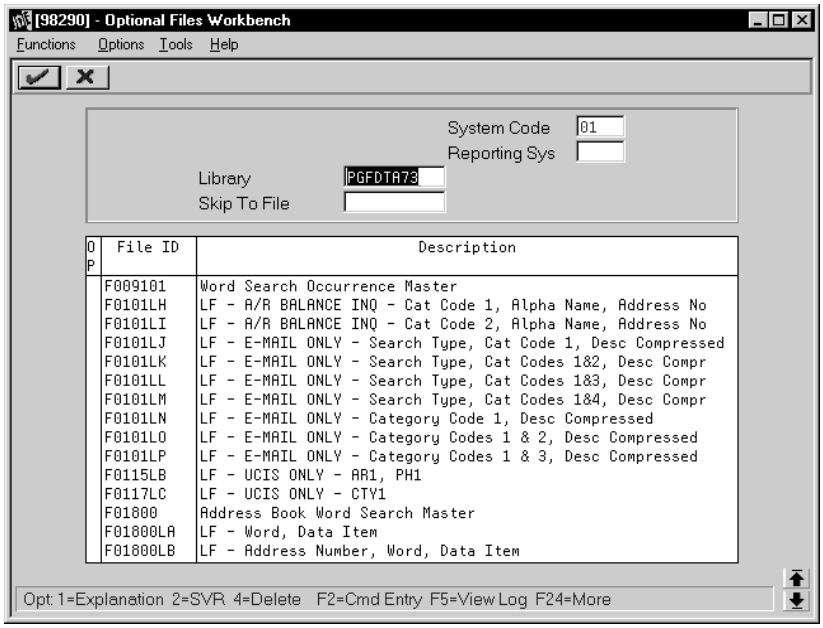
The Optional Files Workbench provides access to optional files. With this utility, you can delete the optional files you do not need. The system logs the deleted files. When you reinstall, the system does not put those files back, but if you need them, you can recover them from the JDFDATA library.

Complete the following tasks:

- Working with Optional Files Workbench
- Reviewing deleted files
- Reviewing the explanation of a file

To work with Optional Files Workbench

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Optional Files Workbench



1. Enter a library name in the Library field.

   The form displays the optional files.

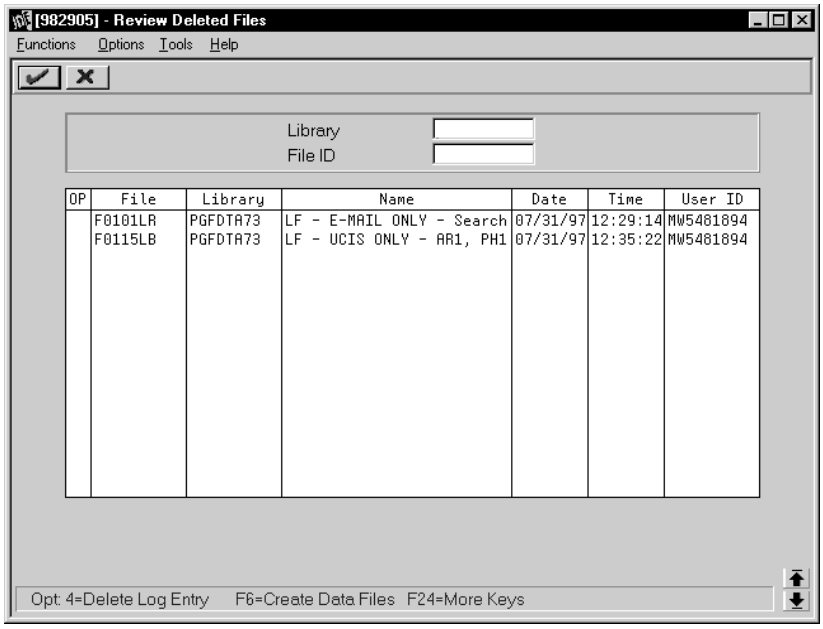
2. Enter an option in the OP field.
3. Press F5 to view the optional files log.

To review deleted files

The Optional Files Log lists the files you have deleted.

From Data Base Management (G9645)

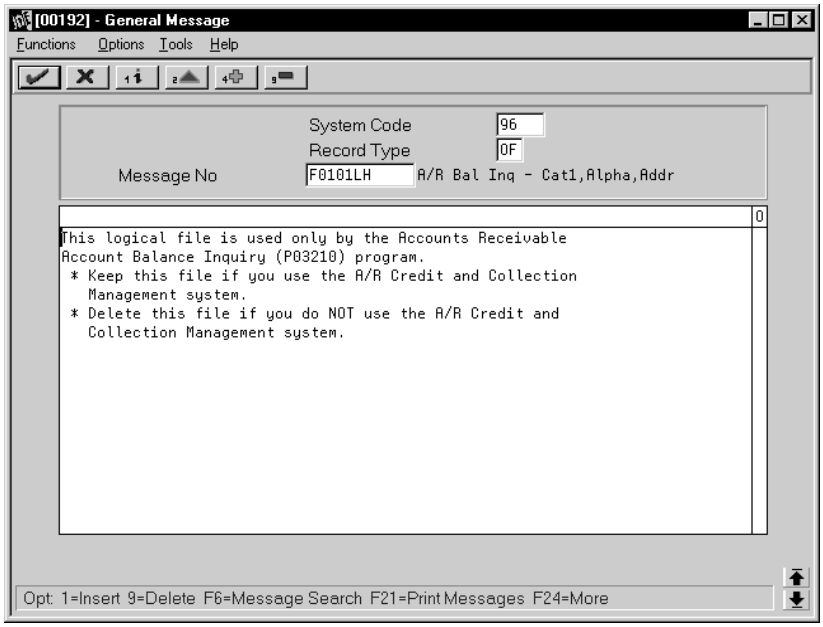
1. Choose Optional Files Workbench.
2. Press F5.



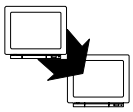
▶ To review the explanation of a file

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Optional Files Workbench

1. Enter 1 in the OP field next to the file you want to review.
2. Perform an inquiry.



Understanding the Video Disk Catalog



From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

The Video Disk Catalog lets you review objects on your system at any point in time.

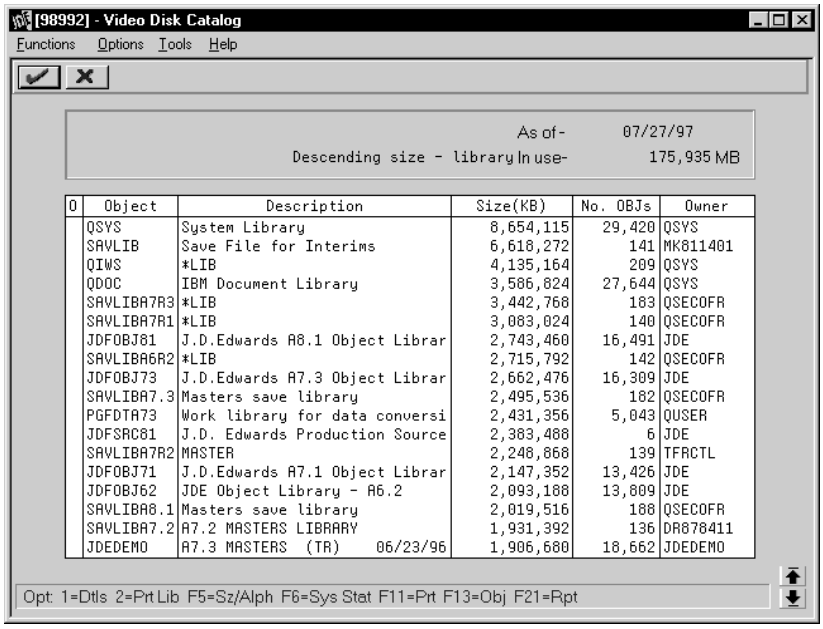
▶ To review the Video Disk Catalog information

From Computer Operations (G96)

1. Choose Video Disk Catalog.
2. Press F6.

   The following catalog information from the time of the last rebuild appears:

   - Note "As of" Date. The Video Disk Catalog is not dynamic.
   - Displays all objects on the system.
   - F13 toggles between objects and libraries.



O	Object	Description	Size(KB)	No. OBJs	Owner
	QSYS	System Library	8,654,115	29,420	QSYS
	SAVLIB	Save File for Interims	6,618,272	141	MK811401
	QIWS	*LIB	4,135,164	209	QSYS
	QDOC	IBM Document Library	3,586,824	27,644	QSYS
	SAVLIBA7R3	*LIB	3,442,768	183	QSECOFR
	SAVLIBA7R1	*LIB	3,083,024	140	QSECOFR
	JDFOBJ81	J.D.Edwards A8.1 Object Librar	2,743,460	16,491	JDE
	SAVLIBA6R2	*LIB	2,715,792	142	QSECOFR
	JDFOBJ73	J.D.Edwards A7.3 Object Librar	2,662,476	16,309	JDE
	SAVLIBA7.3	Masters save library	2,495,536	182	QSECOFR
	PGFDTA73	Work library for data conversi	2,431,356	5,043	QUSER
	JDFSRC81	J.D. Edwards Production Source	2,383,488	6	JDE
	SAVLIBA7R2	MASTER	2,248,868	139	TFRCTL
	JDFOBJ71	J.D.Edwards A7.1 Object Librar	2,147,352	13,426	JDE
	JDFOBJ62	JDE Object Library - A6.2	2,093,188	13,809	JDE
	SAVLIBA8.1	Masters save library	2,019,516	188	QSECOFR
	SAVLIBA7.2	A7.2 MASTERS LIBRARY	1,931,392	136	DR878411
	JDEDEMO	A7.3 MASTERS (TR) 06/23/96	1,906,680	18,662	JDEDEMO

About the Disk Catalog Rebuild

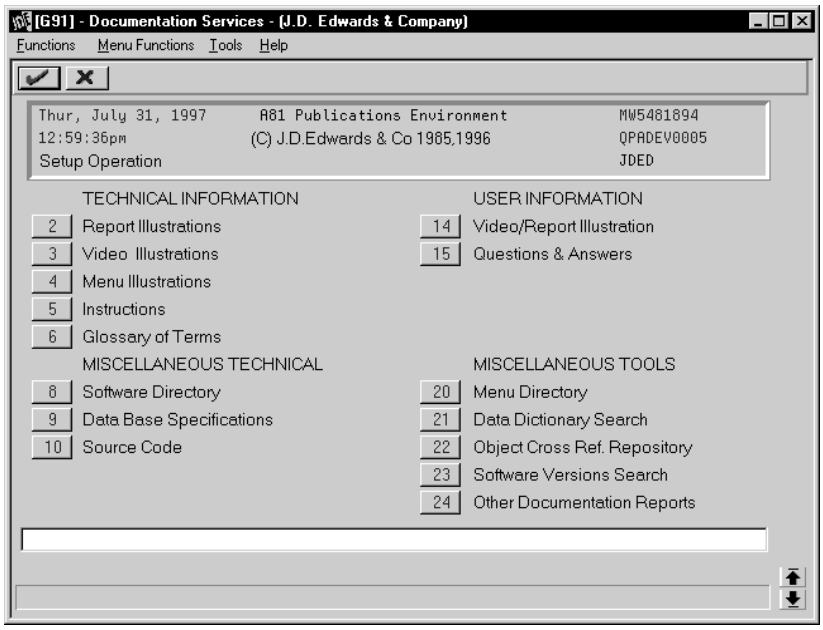
Use the Disk Catalog Rebuild to do the following:

- Rebuild the Video Disk Catalog file, F98990
- Create a file in QGPL if the file is not found in the library list

Use the Rebuild Disk Catalog selection (G9642) to build the Video Disk Catalog.

- Must be signed on as QSECOFR or have the authority of QSECOFR.
- Builds files F98990, F98990LA, F98990LB, and F98990LC in library QGPL, but only if these files do not reside in a library already in your library list.

Understanding Additional Documentation Services



Video/Report Illustrations

View the layout of any form that you can print using the Video Illustrations selection and any report that you can print using the Report Illustrations selection.

The JDFSRC library is required.

Menu Directory

Displays a list of Menu IDs via that Index of Menus form.

Data Dictionary Search

Displays the following via the Data Item Search form:

- 1 = Specifications
- 2 = Glossary
- 3 = Where Used

Object Cross Reference Repository	Cross reference of programs, data elements, data files, common subroutines, and device files for all systems: • Provides valid combinations of type and display • Must be built, Menu G9642.
Software Versions Search	Look for specific programs within the Software Versions Repository.
Flow Charting	Must have cross reference built. Select Option and press F23.

Upgrading J.D. Edwards Software

J.D. Edwards updates its software to make database changes, program improvements, and advances with new AS/400 technology. The upgrade tapes you receive contain:

- A complete software replacement, if you request a full release.
- A partial software replacement, if you request a cumulative update.

This section describes the following:

- ❑ Understanding the types of upgrades
- ❑ Understanding upgrade naming conventions
- ❑ Understanding upgrade documentation
- ❑ Understanding the reinstallation process

Understanding the Types of Upgrades

About a Full Release

A full release contains major enhancements and database changes developed since the last full release of the software. In addition, it includes upgrade information contained in cumulative updates issued in the previous full release. J.D. Edwards distributes full releases when a large number of updates have accumulated and major database changes are required. J.D. Edwards tries to maximize the time between full releases, relying in the interim on cumulative updates. Full releases, which are shipped approximately 12 to 18 months apart, require a reinstall of the software.

About a Cumulative Update

This upgrade contains corrections (no enhancements) for all applications since the last cumulative update or full release of the software. For example, cumulative update A81PC00001 updates release level A8.1. The cumulative concept is implied in the name. As the number of cumulatives for a release are increased, all previous cumulatives are included in the most recent, i.e. A81PC00002 will include all changes for A81PC00002 as well as the changes in A81PC00001.

About an Untested Quick Fix (UQF)

The quick fix provides an immediate and temporary solution to a critical issue. Because of its urgency, the quick fix is usually untested.

Understanding Upgrade Naming Conventions

The following shows you how to identify releases and cumulative updates.

1st character	Identifies the hardware type. For example, A = AS/400.
2nd character	Identifies the release level. For example, A8.
3rd character	Identifies the version. For example, A8.1 = Release A8, first level for the release level (8.1)
4th through 10th characters	If present, identifies the level. For example, A81PC00001 = First cumulative update for Release A8

If characters 9 and 10 are numbers, this indicates a cumulative update. If characters 9 and 10 are letters, this indicates an enhancement beta.

Therefore, software titled A81PC00001 would indicate the following:

A = AS/400

8 = Release 8

1 = 1st version of Release 8

[PC000]01 = Cumulative update 01

Understanding Upgrade Documentation

J.D. Edwards provides you with workbooks and a reference guide to help you with the upgrade process.

What is a "Read Me First" Letter?

The *Read Me First* letter contains information you need before you upgrade your software, such as notes on important software and documentation issues not mentioned in the other publications and IBM system requirements. Read this letter before you read other upgrade publications.

What is the Upgrade Workbook?

The upgrade workbooks contain instructions about upgrading the software. The easy-to-use checklists in the workbooks guide you through the upgrade process in a step-by-step manner. Separate workbooks are available for the installation, reinstallation, and cumulative upgrade processes.

What is the Software Reinstallation Quick Reference Guide?

J.D. Edwards provides the *Software Reinstallation Quick Reference Guide* if you are reinstalling to A8.1. It provides procedural notes and illustrates some forms. IMPORTANT: You must not use it to complete the upgrade process.

What is the Upgrade Reference Guide?

The *Upgrade Reference Guide* contains in-depth information about topics such as merges, control files, and file conversions. In addition, the reference guide details procedures to install new J.D. Edwards systems and source only, as well as optional procedures not covered in the workbooks. NOTE: The workbooks provide all the information necessary to reinstall your software. Use the *Upgrade Reference Guide* to provide more detail about the information in the workbooks.

What is the Language Upgrade Guide?

The *Language Upgrade Guide* describes how to install and maintain one or more languages in one database environment. It explains how to set up a language as a base or alternate language.

What is the A8.1 Programmer's Guide?

The *A8.1 Programmer's Guide* contains information about the A8.1 database changes. You will find this publication helpful if you customize your J.D. Edwards software.

Understanding the Reinstallation Process

This is an overview of the reinstallation process to your alternate and production environments. Do not try to perform a reinstallation based on this information.

- For complete details, see the *A8.1 Reinstall Workbook* and *A8.1 Upgrade Reference Guide.*
- For assistance in upgrading to a new release of J.D. Edwards software, call your J.D. Edwards branch office.
- For help when performing the steps of the upgrade process, call J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support.

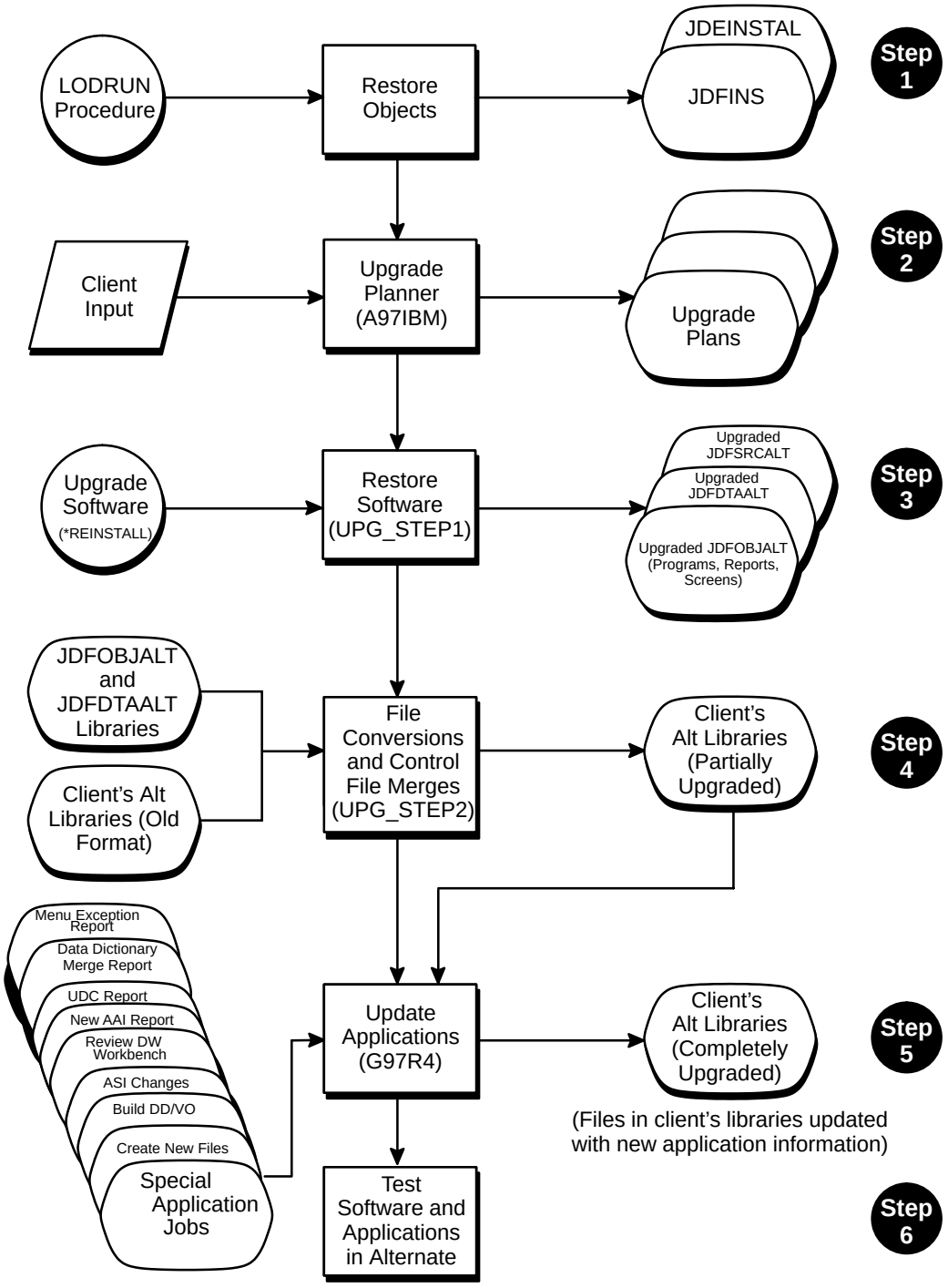
J.D. Edwards recommends that you upgrade your software in an alternate environment before you upgrade your production environment. This allows you to do the following:

- Test the new release of J.D. Edwards software with copies of your data files while current production processing continues at the old release level.
- Train your users in the alternate environment to familiarize them with new release functionality.
- Split the upgrade process into two manageable parts (alternate and production), which can be done at separate times.
- Update any modified or custom programs to work with the new software release.
- Obtain accurate timing requirements for file conversions and merges, which will help to plan the production environment upgrade.

Upgrading the Alternate Environment

In the first stage of the process, you create and upgrade an alternate environment. You then upgrade your production environment by using this upgraded alternate environment.

The following diagram shows the major steps and overall flow of the upgrade to the alternate environment. The major steps are discussed in more detail later in this section. Additional information can be found in the *A8.1 Reinstall Workbook* or *A8.1 Upgrade Reference Guide.*



Creating an Alternate Environment

The alternate environment is a copy of your production environment. The alternate environment can be created by copying the production libraries (using the CPYLIB or RSTLIB command) or restoring from a current backup.

If you use the CPYLIB command, you must be signed on with QSECOFR (or have authority to all objects being copied). Also, it is critical that no one be signed on to the environment being copied as the program will skip files that are in use. In addition, CPYLIB requires access paths to be rebuilt.

The alternate libraries, JDFDTAALT and JDFSRCALT can be created empty. They will be loaded from tape during UPG_STEP1.

Issuing the LODRUN Command (Alternate)

LODRUN is an IBM command that restores and runs a user-defined program called QINSTAPP. LODRUN must be performed with user profile QSECOFR or with a user profile that has QSECOFR as the group profile. This program performs the following functions:

- Deletes the existing JDEINSTAL library and restores the new one from the tape labelled LODRUN.
- Deletes the existing JDFINS library and restores the new one from the tape labelled LODRUN.
- Creates a SAVFILE called COMFILE and copies objects from the tape into this file.
- Creates or modifies the JDEINSTAL user profile. This profile is used to access the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), which allows creation/validation of upgrade plans, submission of the upgrade, and access to other upgrade related functions.
- Restores the library JDFMRG, which contains fixed objects.
- Restores the #JDFC$ (CISC) or #JDFR$ (RISC) physical file. Before restoring the file, the program searches to see if either of these files currently exists on your machine. If it does, the contents of the files are duplicated to a savfile (#JDFC$ or #JDFR$) in JDEINSTAL and then the file in your library is deleted.
- Sends a message to sign on as JDEINSTAL. Signing on as JDEINSTAL will give you access to the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM).

Creating and Validating the Upgrade Plan (Alternate)

Upgrade planner files and programs are included in the software (in library JDFINS). The plan allows you to provide information, prior to upgrade time, needed by the upgrade process. From menu A97IBM, choose Work with Upgrade Planner. Specify the following information:

- What release levels you are upgrading from and to.
- What libraries will be upgraded. (The alternate J.D. Edward libraries are JDFOBJALT, JDFDTAALT, JDFSRCALT. You will specify your own alternate common and data libraries.).
- What J.D. Edwards systems are being upgraded (plus any new systems to be installed).
- Where the control files are located.
- How the merges will run.

After setting up the upgrade plan, it is necessary to check the planner information for accuracy. The upgrade planner creates the Upgrade Planner Validation Report when you choose the Print Upgrade Validation Report from menu A97IBM. It will also create a Duplicate Files Found Report if duplicate files exist on your system. It is necessary to correct any errors or eliminate any duplicate files prior to continuing the upgrade process. NOTE: If these issues are not resolved, UPG_STEP1 will halt and give you a joblog telling you there are errors in the planner or with duplicate files.

Submitting the Automatic Portion of the Upgrade (Alternate)

From A97IBM, choose Start the Upgrade. When upgrading the alternate environment, the upgrade gets submitted as type *REINSTALL. Two jobs, UPG_STEP1 and UPG_STEP2, get submitted to batch and run automatically.

Restoring the Software (UPG_STEP1)

UPG_STEP1 deletes the existing objects at the old release level and restores the new objects, test data, and source from tape into the alternate J.D. Edwards libraries on your machine. The new release objects, test data, and source are delivered in separate libraries for each J.D. Edwards system (for example: #JDFD40, #JDFO40, #JDFS40).

File Conversions and Control File Merges (UPG_STEP2)

File conversions occur as a result of file changes between the old and new release levels. The new release may change the old release file format. File conversions are accomplished by a CPYF *MAP *DROP process or by RPG programs called Scheduler Programs. For additional information about file conversions see the File Conversions chapter in the *A8.1 Upgrade Reference Guide.*

- The library name cannot exceed 9 characters. The conversion programs append a Z to the library name, for example ALTCOM becomes ZALTCOM, during the conversion process. If the library name is longer than 9 characters, the conversion process will halt.

The control files (Menus, Data Dictionary, Vocabulary Overrides, DREAM Writer, User Defined Codes, Next Numbers, Automatic Accounting Instructions, and World Writer) in the new release will (usually) contain new records or existing records will contain differences that must be applied to your control files. The merges that run during UPG_STEP2 accomplish most of this process. Merges add new records to your files, change fields in existing records, and produce reports indicating the changes that were made. For additional information on merges, see the Merges and Control Files (Reinstallations Only) chapter in the *A8.1 Upgrade Reference Guide*.

The Rebuild FRF & JDE Message File and Build Join Logical Files steps are submitted automatically at the end of UPG_STEP2.

Performing Manual Updates of Applications (Alternate)

Several changes affecting control files cannot be accomplished in the automatic portion of the upgrade. Therefore, you must complete the control file changes. These manual updates are performed from menu selections on the Post Upgrade Menu (G97R4).

The manual updates consist of the following procedures:

- Printing the Menu Merge Exception Report and updating the menus.
- Printing the Data Dictionary Merge Report - Manual Changes and updating the Data Dictionary.
- Printing the User Defined Code Merge Report and updating the User Defined Codes.
- Printing the New Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) Report and updating the AAIs.
- Printing and applying the Application Specific Instructions (ASIs).
- Reviewing your DREAM Writer versions through the DREAM Writer Review Workbench.
- Running the Build DD/VO, if applicable.
- Creating new files, if applicable.
- Running special application jobs.
- Running the Rebuild Menu Word Search.

To prevent having to apply the above manual changes twice (once to the alternate environment and again to the production environment), J.D. Edwards recommends that you monitor changes to the control files in your production environment by utilizing one of the methods listed below.

The suggested methods of monitoring control file changes are the following:

- Prevent all control file changes in the production environment once the alternate environment has been created.
- Track all changes to the control files in production so that they can be reapplied after the production environment is upgraded.
- Perform dual maintenance. This means applying the same changes that occur to the production control files to the alternate control files, thereby keeping the two sets of files in synch.

For additional information on monitoring control file changes, refer to the *A8.1 Reinstall Workbook (Phase 1).*

Performing Miscellaneous Procedures (Alternate)

After applications have been updated, it is important to perform the following miscellaneous procedures:

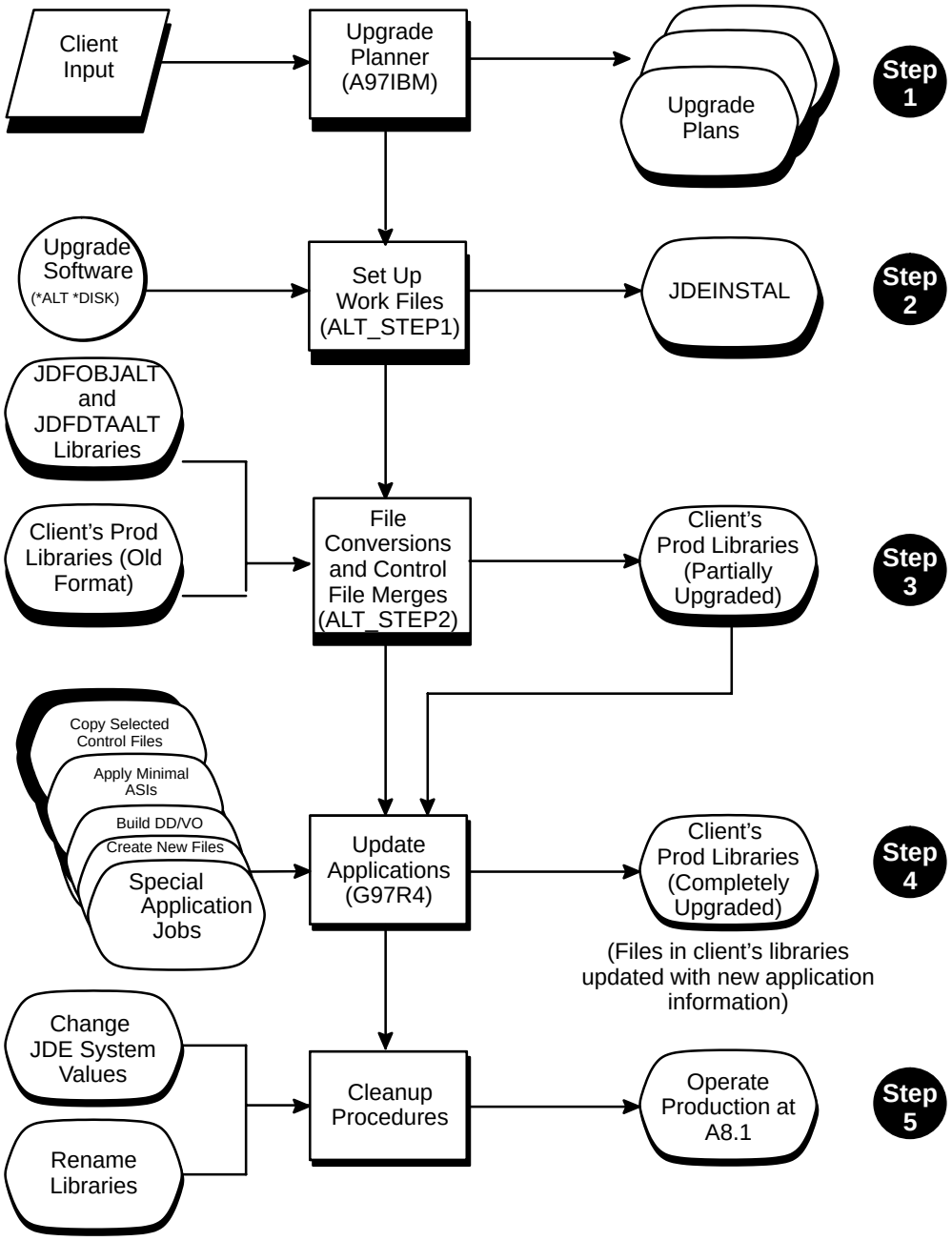
- Print the File Conversion Status report
- Review the reinstallation reports
- End the J.D. Edwards monitor
- Install the cumulative update that was sent with your A8.1 software. For details on installing the cumulative update, refer to the *A8.1 PTF Install Workbook.*
- Test the alternate environment
- Review the DREAM Writer versions

After the upgrade to the alternate environment has been completed, testing and training should be done to ensure that the software functions properly and that users are ready to operate the new release.

You may proceed with upgrading the production environment.

Upgrading the Production Environment

The following diagram shows the major steps and overall flow of the reinstallation to the production environment. The major steps are discussed in more detail later in this section. Additional information can be found in the *A8.1 Reinstall Workbook* or *A8.1 Upgrade Reference Guide.*



Creating and Validating the Upgrade Plan (Production)

When you are ready to upgrade the production environment, copy the plan you used to upgrade the alternate environment. The plan needs to be changed according to the following guidelines:

- The Install Object/Data Libraries field will be changed to 0.

  This setting will allow a type *ALT *DISK upgrade to be submitted. This upgrade type will not perform the restore from tape (since the new release objects, test data, and source are already in the JDFOBJALT, JDFDTAALT, and JDFSRCALT libraries), but will perform the necessary file conversions and merges.

- The libraries specified in the plan (type COM, DTA, and SEC) will be changed to your production libraries that need to be converted from the old release.

The alternate J.D. Edwards libraries specified in the plan (type JDF, OBJ, and SRC) are already at the new release level.

The upgrade plan should be validated before starting the upgrade.

For additional information about creating and validating the plan, see the *A8.1 Reinstall Workbook* (*Phase 6*).

Submitting the Automatic Portion of the Upgrade (Production)

From A97IBM, choose Start the Upgrade. When upgrading the production environment, the upgrade gets submitted as type *ALT *DISK. Two jobs, ALT_STEP1 and ALT_STEP2, get submitted to batch and run automatically.

Building Work Files (ALT_STEP1)

The ALT_STEP1 job builds, in library JDEINSTAL, the Work files needed by the upgrade process.

File Conversions and Control File Merges (ALT_STEP2)

The ALT_STEP2 job will run file conversions and merges using the same methods as described in the alternate upgrade process.

Performing Manual Updates of Applications (Production)

You must finish updating (manually) your J.D. Edwards system applications. These updates are performed from menu selections on the Post Upgrade Menu (G97R4).

If you were able to monitor control file changes (as described previously), you can copy select control files from the previously upgraded alternate environment.

- Copy files pertaining to Menus, Data Dictionary, User Defined Codes, Automatic Accounting Instructions, DREAM Writers, Vocabulary Overrides, and World Writer.
- To copy control files, use the IBM CPYF command.

There are some updates, even if you monitored control file changes, that must be performed manually. They are the following:

- Printing and applying ASI changes pertaining to next numbers. Even if control files were monitored, you cannot copy the Next Numbers file.
- Printing and applying ASI changes pertaining to any files that could not be kept synchronized.
- Running the Build DD/VO selection, if applicable.
- Running the Create New Files selection.
- Running special application jobs.
- Running the Rebuild Menu Word Search.

Performing Final Procedures (Production)

To finalize the production environment upgrade, you will have to perform the following procedures:

- Change the J.D. Edwards system values (14/G94). This affects the J.D. Edwards sign on process and must be correct for users to sign on to the newly upgraded production environment.
- Change the user profile JDE to reflect the correct J.D. Edwards production libraries.
- Change the IBM profile for user profile JDE to reflect the correct J.D. Edwards object library.
- Rename (or delete if you have a backup) the J.D. Edwards libraries in your production environment (these would be the libraries at the old release level).

jdfobj	*jdfobjX*
jdfdata	*jdfdataX*
jdfsrc	*jdfsrcX*

- Rename the J.D. Edwards libraries in your alternate environment so they can now be your production environment libraries.

JDFOBJALT	*j*dfobj
JDFDTAALT	*jdfdata*
JDFSRCALT	*jdfsrc*

Appendices

Appendix A - Business Unit Security Files

System 00

F0006
F0012
F0018
F0030
F0050
F0050LA

System 01

F0101
F0101JC
F0101JE
F0101LU
F0101Z1

System 03

F0311JA
F0311LD
F0311LK
F0311LR
F0311Z1A

System 04

F0411
F0411LA
F0411Z1
F0411Z1A
F0414

System 05, 07

F060116
F060116A
F060118
F0618
F0618WK
F06730
F07100
F07727

System 08

F08101
F081012
F08102
F08201
F08401
F08601
F08910

System 09, 10

F0901
F0911
F0911Z1A
F1011

System 12

F1201
F1201JA
F1204
F12601

System 13

F1302
F1304
F1305

System 15

F1540LA

System 30–39

F30006
F3002
F3002LA
F3002LE
F30026
F3003
F3003LA
F3104
F3104LE
F3111
F3112
F3112LH
F3209
F3291
F3294
F3403
F3404LA
F3411
F3460
F3710
F3711
F38010
F38011
F38111
F38111LA
F38111LD
F38112LA
F39051
F39051LB
F39051LD
F39052
F3906
F3911

System 50–59

F5201
F5202
F5212LE
F5301

System 80–99

F8301
F92801
F92801LA

System 40–49

F4001Z
F40041
F4095
F4100
F41001
F41002
F4101JA
F4102
F4102LQ
F41021
F41021LF
F41029
F4105
F4106
F41061
F4108
F41090
F4111
F4118
F41181
F41500
F415007
F41503LA
F41509
F41511
F41512
F41514
F4201
F4211
F4211LA
F4231
F4231LA
F4301
F43090
F4311
F4311LA
F43121
F43211LA
F4343LA
F4450
F4456
F4458
F44590
F4461
F4462
F4465
F4602
F47042
F47062
F47131
F47182W
F4722
F4801
F4801LH
F4808
F48096
F48098
F48099
F4810
F4811LA
F4812
F4812LI
F4812H
F4812HLA
F4812HLI
F4812HLQ
F4812LC
F4812LP
F4812LT
F48126
F4818
F4822
F4822LA
F4822LB
F4822LC
F4822LE
F48910
F49001
F4901
F4901LA
F49010
F4902
F49021
F49025
F49040
F49060
F4912
F4914
F49170
F49197
F4920LA
F49211
F49211JA
F49260
F49511
F49580
F49580LA
F49690
F49691
F49730
F4976
V495791

Appendix B – User Defined Code Text Models

If you need to add the same memo note to several user defined code values or types, you can create text models to prevent entering the same memo over and over. By selecting a particular text model, the text in that model appears as the memo on the selected value or type.

Complete the following tasks:

- Adding a text model for a user defined code value
- Adding a text model for a user defined code type
- Attaching a text model to a user defined code value
- Attaching a text model to a user defined code type
- Copying a text model
- Deleting a text model

▶ To add a text model for a user defined code value

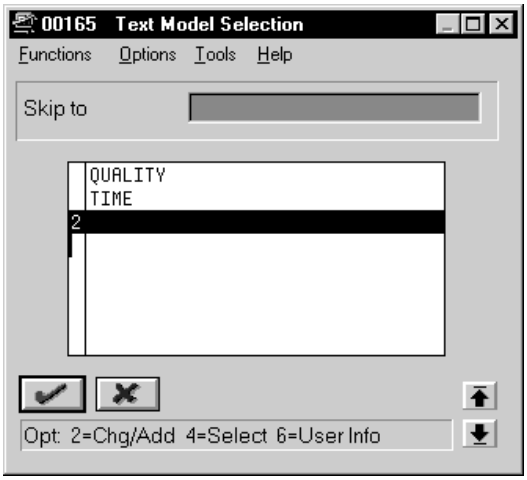
From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Inquire on a table.
3. Click on the field to which you want to add a text model.
4. Press F14.

   The User Defined Code Detail form appears.

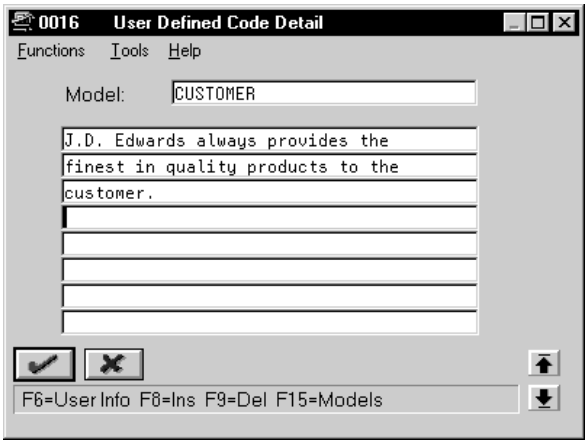
5. Press F15.

   The Text Model Selection form appears.



6. In an option field not associated with any model, enter 2.

   The User Defined Code Detail form appears.



7. In the Model field, type a meaningful name.
8. Type the text for the model in the fields below the Model field.
9. Press Enter.
10. Press F3 to exit the form.
11. Press Enter on the Text Model Selection form to see your new model name.

▶ To add a text model for a user defined code type

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Press F5.

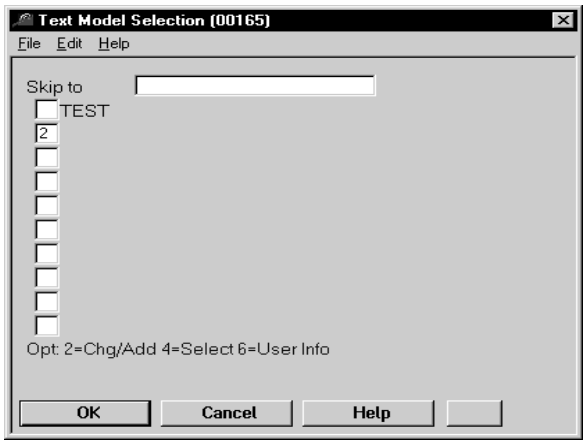
   The User Defined Codes Type (00041) form appears.

3. Inquire on a System Code.
4. Click on the User Code field to which you want to add a text model.
5. Press F14.

   The User Defined Code Types form appears.

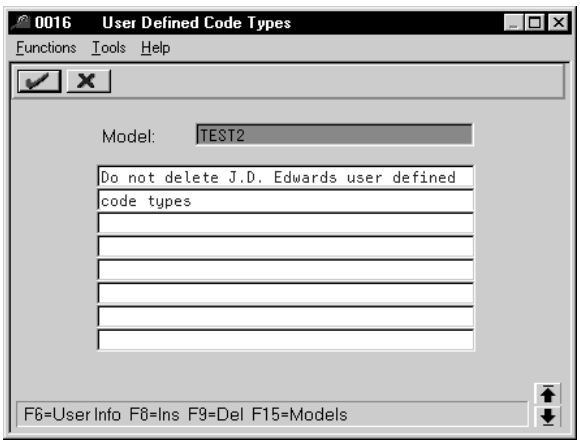
6. Press F15.

   The Text Model Selection form appears.



7. In an option field not associated with any model, enter 2.

   The User Defined Code Types (0016) form appears.



8. In the Model field, type a meaningful name.
9. Type the text for the model in the fields below the Model field.
10. Press Enter.
11. Press F3 to exit the form.
12. Press Enter on the Text Model Selection form to see the new text model name.

▶ To attach a text model to a user defined code value

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Inquire on a table.
3. Click on the Code field of the value to which you want to attach a model.
4. Press F14.

   The User Defined Code Detail form appears.

5. Press F15.

   The Text Model Selection form appears.

6. Enter 4 next to the model you want to appear on the User Defined Code Detail form.

   The User Defined Code Detail form appears with the text of the model.

7. Press Enter.
8. Press F3 to exit the form.

▶ To attach a text model to a user defined code type

From General Systems (G00)

1. Choose General User Defined Codes.
2. Press F5.

   The User Defined Codes Type (00041) form appears.

3. Inquire on a System Code.
4. Click on the User Code field to which you want to attach model text.
5. Press F14.

   The User Defined Code Types form appears.

6. Press F15.

   The Text Model Selection form appears.

7. Enter 4 next to the model you want to appear on the User Defined Code Types form.

   The User Defined Code Types form appears with the text of the model.

8. Press Enter.
9. Press F3 to exit the form.

▶ To copy a text model

Access the Text Model Selection form either from a user defined code value or type. See the previous tasks for access information.

From the Text Model Selection form

1. Enter 2 next to the model you want to copy.

   The text form displays with the model you selected.

2. In the Model Field, type a new name for the model.
3. Change the associated text for the model in the fields below the Model field.
4. Press Enter.
5. Press F3 to exit the form.
6. Press Enter to see the new model name.

▶ To delete a text model

Access the Text Model Selection form either from a user defined code value or type. See the previous tasks for access information.

From the Text Model Selection form

1. Enter 2 next to the model you want to delete.

   The text form displays with the model you selected.

2. Delete each line of text with F9.
3. Press Enter.
4. Press F3 to exit the form.

   The model name no longer displays on the Text Model Selection form.

What You Should Know About

Memo Notes and Text Models

- You can enter up to 32,000 characters of notes in a single form. The small text form holds 800 lines of text, 40 characters per line. The large window holds 400 lines of text, 80 characters per line.
- This electronic note capability accommodates brief reminders or messages about the field or form. For more detailed help text, use the Data Dictionary Repository to create detailed Glossary entries for the specific data item.
- To change the size of a form, press F2. The system opens a form either 40 or 80 characters wide.
- To open the User Information form that displays details about the text entry in the form, press F6. You can also open this window from the Text Model Selection form using option 6. The system automatically records this information.
- Within the form, you can insert and delete lines. Press F8 to move the text in the form down one line from the cursor position. You can insert additional text on the new blank line. Press F9 to delete all text on the same line as the cursor.

Appendix C – Data Models

This appendix lists and briefly describes the files used by the Data Dictionary and Software Versions Repository. It also provides a data flow chart that shows the relationships between the principal physical files within the system. In order to present the information in the flowchart in an uncluttered format, the lesser control files, workfiles, and files for seldom used features have been omitted. The flowchart flows left to right and top to bottom.

Data Dictionary

The Generic Text file (F9816), Data Field Display Text file (F9202), and the Data Item Alpha Description file (F9203) are keyed by language and reporting system.

Primary File

The primary file is F9200, the Data Item Master file. This file contains all glossary groups for all data items.

Secondary Files

The following describes the secondary files that the Data Dictionary and Software Versions Repository use.

- F9210 - Data Field Specifications file. This file contains the data item definitions including data item name, type, class, and decimals for glossary groups D, S, and U.
- F9202 - Data Display file. This file contains the row and column descriptions, including the language translations and application overrides.
- F9203 - Alpha Description file. This file contains the data item descriptions for each data item.
- F9204 - Data Aliases file. This file contains the data items aliases for programs written in COBOL and C.
- F9207 - Error Message Only file. This file contains the information pertaining the glossary group E, error messages.
- F9816 - Generic Text file. This file contains the glossary text associated with each data item.

Vocabulary Overrides

The following describes the Vocabulary Override files.

- F9220 - Text Master file. This file contains the form definitions for each form in the J.D. Edwards systems. The keys to the file are Form ID, Language, and Reporting System code.
- F9601 - Function Key Translation file. This file contains the definitions for the function keys which are available on the forms with J.D. Edwards systems.

User Defined Codes

The following files contain information about user defined codes.

- F0004 - Code Record Types file. This file contains the code types and their associated definitions.
- F0005 - Code Values file. This file contains the codes defined for each code type.

Software Versions Repository

The following files contain general information about all files in the system.

- F9801 - Software Inventory file. This file contains the definition of each program, form, file, and report member within the J.D. Edwards systems.
- F9802 - Member Locations file. This file contains the information on the location of each member of the Software Versions Repository.

Menus

The following files contain general information about all the menus in the system.

- F0082, F00821, F0083 - menu files. These files contain the definitions of all the menus within the J.D. Edwards systems.
- F0082H - Menu Selection History file. This file contains the list of all menu selections made by all users within the J.D. Edwards systems.

DREAM Writer

Primary

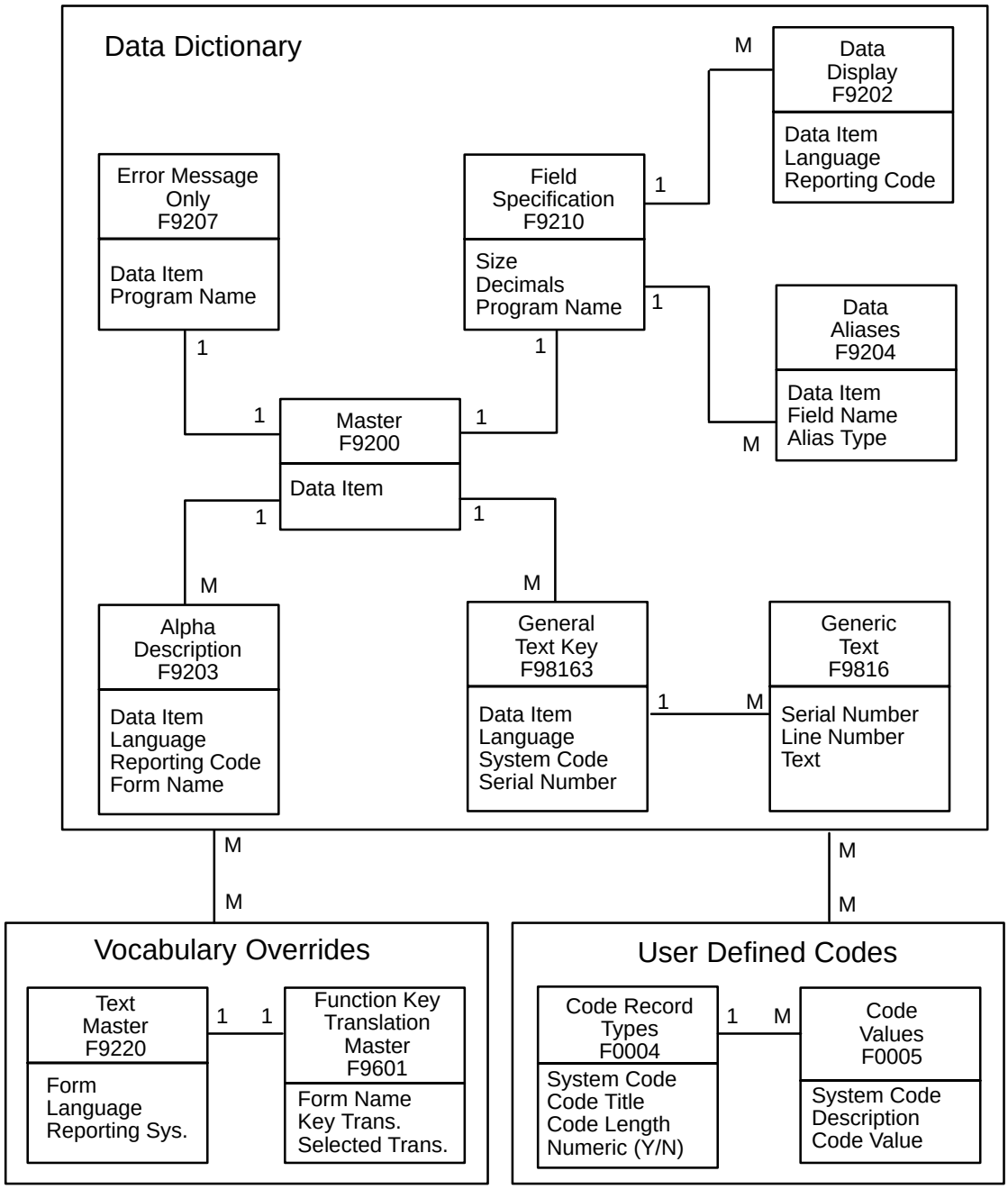
The primary DREAM Writer file is F98301, the DREAM Writer Master file. This file contains the definition of the DREAM Writer version, including the version number and form ID.

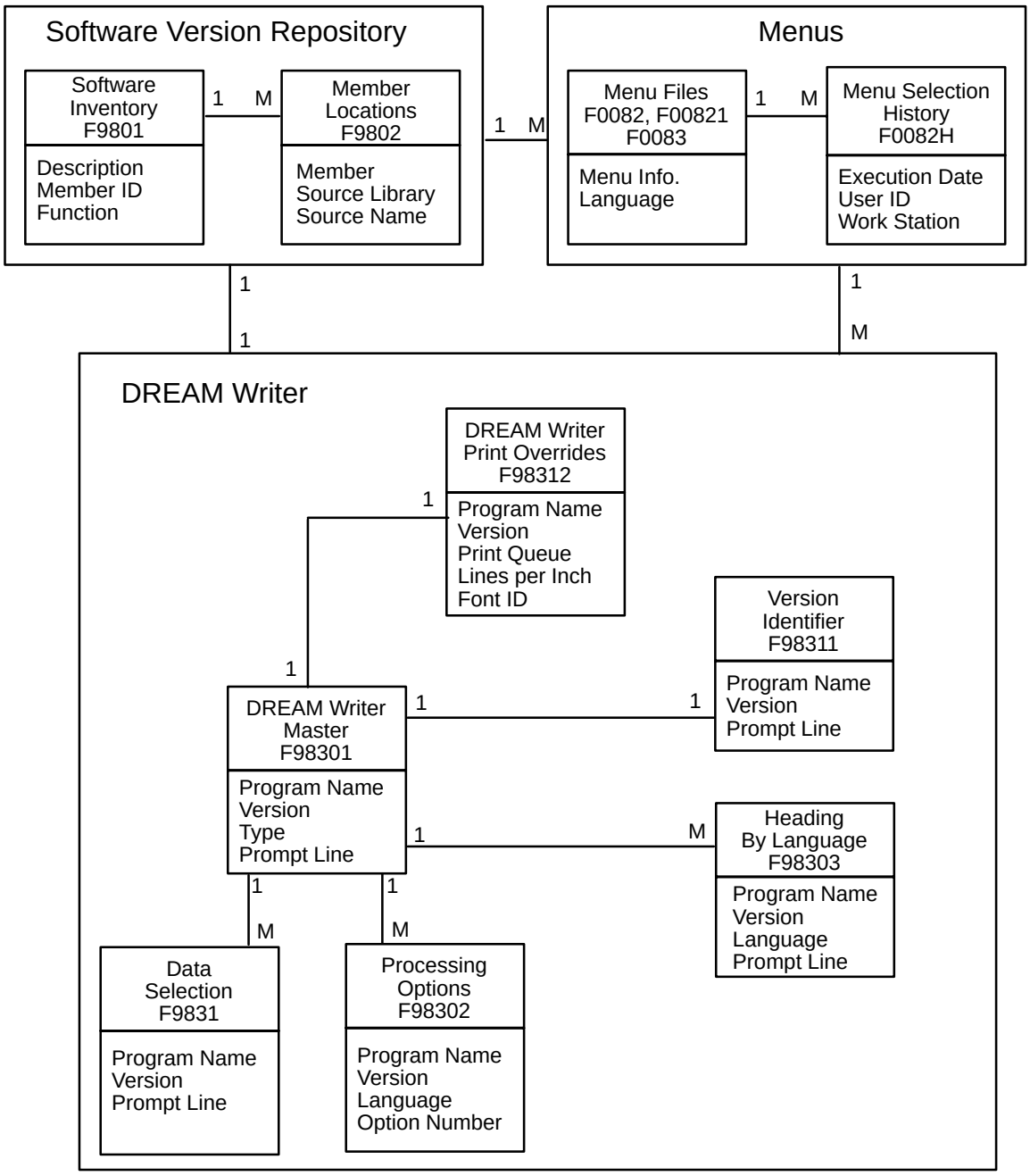
Secondary

The following describes the secondary files used by the system to store DREAM Writer information.

- F9831 - Data Selection file. This file contains the data selection criteria for the versions.
- F98302 - Processing Options file. This file contains the definitions of the processing options used within the J.D. Edwards systems.
- F98303 - Heading by Language file. This file contains the language translations for the titles of the versions.
- F98311 - Version Identifier file. This file contains the text which displays on the Versions List form.
- F98312 - DREAM Writer Print Overrides file. This file contains the printer definitions for the versions.

Data Models


Data Dictionary
Data Display F9202
Data Item
Language
Reporting Code
Error Message Only F9207
Data Item
Program Name
Field Specification F9210
Size
Decimals
Program Name
Data Aliases F9204
Data Item
Field Name
Alias Type
Master F9200
Data Item
Alpha Description F9203
Data Item
Language
Reporting Code
Form Name
General Text Key F98163
Data Item
Language
System Code
Serial Number
Generic Text F9816
Serial Number
Line Number
Text
Vocabulary Overrides
Text Master F9220
Form
Language
Reporting Sys.
Function Key Translation Master F9601
Form Name
Key Trans.
Selected Trans.
User Defined Codes
Code Record Types F0004
System Code
Code Title
Code Length
Numeric (Y/N)
Code Values F0005
System Code
Description
Code Value


Software Version Repository
Software Inventory F9801
Description
Member ID
Function
1 M
Member Locations F9802
Member
Source Library
Source Name
1 M
Menus
Menu Files F0082, F00821 F0083
Menu Info.
Language
1 M
Menu Selection History F0082H
Execution Date
User ID
Work Station
1
1
1
M
DREAM Writer
DREAM Writer Print Overrides F98312
Program Name
Version
Print Queue
Lines per Inch
Font ID
1
1
Version Identifier F98311
Program Name
Version
Prompt Line
1
1
DREAM Writer Master F98301
Program Name
Version
Type
Prompt Line
1
M
Heading By Language F98303
Program Name
Version
Language
Prompt Line
1
M
1
M
Data Selection F9831
Program Name
Version
Prompt Line
Processing Options F98302
Program Name
Version
Language
Option Number

Appendix D – Custom Initial Programs

If you have your own company software or other purchased software in addition to J.D. Edwards software, you can transfer easily among all of your software environments.

For example, you can create a custom master menu that calls J.D. Edwards software, your company software, and other purchased software, You can then exit J.D. Edwards software and return to your custom master menu without redefining your environment.

Accessing J.D. Edwards software

▶ To access J.D. Edwards software from a custom menu

1. Create a custom CL program. The following parameters must be included:
   - The library containing the QJDF data area
   - A call to either program J98INIT or J98INITA. Both of the programs (J98INIT and J98INITA) save your environment parameters. You no longer need to sign off to transfer among library lists or transfer among other software environments

     If you use J98INIT and sign off with (..), hidden selection 90, hidden selection 30, or SIGNOFF, you are returned to the IBM menu.

     If you use J98INITA and sign off with hidden selection 30, you are returned to the Multiple Library List Selection screen. Pressing F3 returns you to the IBM menu.
2. Using the STRSDA command, create an IBM menu.
3. Establish your custom CL program as a call from your IBM menu.

Both J98INIT and J98INITA saves your environment parameters. You no longer need to sign off to transfer among library lists or transfer among other software environments.

If using J98INIT and you sign off with .., hidden selection 90, hidden selection 30, or SIGNOFF, you return to the IBM menu.

If using J98INITA, hidden selection 30 takes you back to the Multiple Library List Selection screen. From there, F3 returns you to the IBM menu.

The system saves the following parameters:

- System library list (if the user is authorized to the commands)
- User library list
- Current library
- Output queue
- Local data area

Appendix E – Data Dictionary Change Considerations

When making changes to the Data Dictionary, be aware of the following:

- DO NOT change field sizes or decimal positions for fields that are currently used by existing systems.
- DO NOT change the Next Number Index without also changing the Next Number categories for that system. A program change may be required.
- Clone I vs Clone II Change Rules
    - Clone I programs require code changes because values are hard-coded
    - Clone II programs edit by using the Data Dictionary values. If a default value has been coded in the original data element, any change will be dynamic and will be reflected in all Clone II programs.

Use the following tables as guidelines when changing data items.

General Data Items

Use the following chart to determine which types of edits require program changes.

ELEMENTS	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
Row Descriptions	Requires global rebuild	Requires global rebuild
Column Title	Requires global rebuild	Requires global rebuild
Install System Code	Do not change	Do not change
Data Item Type	Do not change	Do not change
Data Item Size	Do not change	Do not change
Data File Decimals	Do not change	Do not change
Data Display Decimals	Do not change	Do not change
Default Values	Real-time change if program is written to accept default	Real-time change
Help Program	Real-time change	Real-time change
Next Number System	Requires program change	Real-time change
Index Number	Requires program change	Real-time change

Data Display Rules

The following table explains changes necessary for certain elements valid in the Data Display Rules field.

ELEMENT	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
CODE	Real-time change	Real-time change
MASK	Requires program change	Real-time change
JUSTIFY	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RAP	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RABN	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RAZ	Requires program change	Real-time change

Data Edit Rules

The following table explains changes necessary for certain elements valid in the Data Edit Rules field.

ELEMENT	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
UDC	Requires program change	Real-time change
VALUE	Requires program change	Real-time change
RANGE	Requires program change	Real-time change
FILE	Requires program change	Requires program change

Appendix F - Functional Servers

Several J.D. Edwards programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values
- Field edits and valid values
- Error processing
- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.
- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.
- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

The steps for setting up business rules for an entry program are:

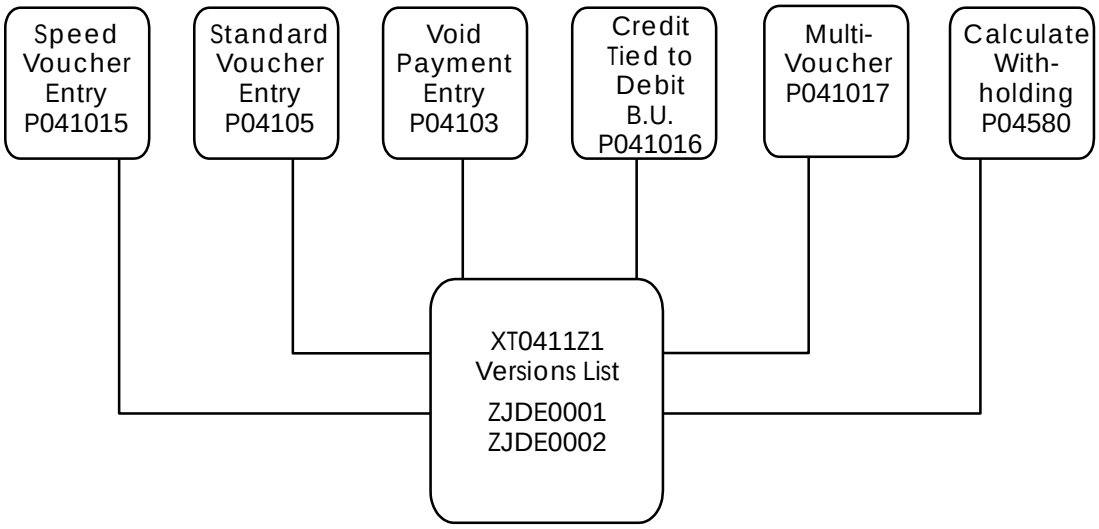
1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).
2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.
3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. J.D. Edwards provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.

Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see the *Technical Foundation Guide.*

Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server

The following graphic shows the programs that use the voucher processing functional server. J.D. Edwards provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.



Glossary

Glossary

This glossary defines terms in the context of your use of J.D. Edwards systems and the accompanying user guide.

AAI. See Automatic Accounting Instructions.

access. To get to the information or functions provided by the system through menus, screens, and reports.

activity levels. The activity level of a storage pool is the number of jobs that can run at the same time in a storage pool. The machine manages the control of this level. Often during processing in a job, a program waits for a system resource or a response from a work station user. During such waits, a job gives up its use of the storage pools in order that another job that is ready to be processed can take its place.

A/D Cycle. Application Development Cycle.

advanced operating system. A single integrated operating system which contains: relational database, display manager, storage manager, communication manager, work manager, security manager and other managers for the BIG BOSS.

AEC. Architectural, Engineering and Construction group.

allocating pools. If the system cannot allocate all the requested storage, it allocates as much storage as is available and allocates all the other as storage becomes available.

alphabetic character. Represents data by using letters and other symbols from the keyboard (such as *&#). Contrast with *numeric character*.

alphanumeric character. Represents data in a combination of letters, numbers, and other symbols (such as *&#).

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

answers. Remember the online education system on the AS/400. All you need to remember is the command, *GO SUPPORT.*

AP. Accounts Payable.

APD. Application Program Driver.

API. An application programming interface describes the means by which a programmer can access the features provided by the interfaced object.

APPC. Advanced Program to Program Communications.

application. A collection of computer programs that allows you to perform specific business tasks. Some examples of applications are accounts payable, inventory, and order processing. Synonymous with *system.*

APPN. Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking.

AS/400. Application System/400.

AS/400 Office. An IBM word processing program.

ASCII. American Standard Code for Information Interchange.

ASPs. Auxiliary Storage Pools.

attributes. To regard as belonging.

attribute byte. First character on a display field. This character controls how the field is displayed.

audit trail. The detailed, verifiable history of a processed transaction. The history consists of the original documents, transaction entries, and posting of records, and usually concludes with a report.

authority. The right to do some thing on the system or to use an object in the system, such as a file or a program.

automatic accounting instruction (AAI). A code that points to an account in the chart of accounts. AAIs define rules for programs that automatically generate journal entries. This includes interfaces between Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Financial Reporting and the General Accounting system. Each system that interfaces with the General Accounting system has AAIs. For example, AAIs can direct the Post to General Ledger program to post a debit to a certain expense account and an automatic credit to a certain accounts payable account.

autostart job entry. A job is automatically started each time the subsystem is started.

ATC. Area Training Coordinator.

AR. Accounts Receivable.

backup copy. A copy of original data preserved on a magnetic tape or diskette as protection against destruction or loss.

BAPR. Approved Budget Field Description.

BASIC. Beginners Application Software Introduction Class.

batch. A group of like records or transactions that the computer treats as a single unit during processing. For identification purposes, the system usually assigns each batch a unique identifier, known as a "batch number."

batch header. Information the computer uses as identification and control for a group of transactions or records in a batch.

batch job. A task or group of tasks you submit for processing that the system treats as a single unit during processing, for example, printing reports and purging files. The computer performs these tasks with little or no user interaction.

batch processing. A method by which the computer selects jobs from the job queue, processes them, and writes output to the outqueue. Contrast with *interactive processing.*

batch type. A code that designates which J.D. Edwards system the associated transactions pertain to, thus controlling what records are selected for processing. For example, in the Post General Journal process, only unposted transaction batches with a batch type of G for General Accounting are selected for posting.

bit. Binary digit. Either a zero or a one at the MI level.

Bomb. Fail.

Boolean logic operand. In J.D. Edwards DREAM Writer, the parameter of the Relationship field. The Boolean logic operand tells the system to perform a mathematical calculation on certain records or parameters. Available operands are:

EQ = Equal To
LT = Less Than
LE = Less Than or Equal To
GT = Greater Than
GE = Greater Than or Equal To
NE = Not Equal To
NL = Not Less Than
NG = Not Greater Than

BORG. Original/Beginning Budget Field BPC *v.* Budget Pattern Code.

BREQ. Requested Budget Field Description.

B/S. Balance Sheet.

buffer. A reserved memory area used for performing input/output operations.

business unit. Formerly cost center.

Caching. Refers to the use of a technique to locally store the results of input and output operations to minimize the use of slower accesses to disk drives and other storage devices.

CAD/CAP. Computer Assisted Design/ Computer Assisted Programming. A set of automated programming tools for designing and developing applications. These tools automate system design, generate source code and documentation, enforce design standards, and help to ensure consistency throughout all J.D. Edwards systems.

category code. In user defined codes, a temporary title for an undefined category. For example, if you are adding a code that designates different sales regions, you could change *category code 4* to *Sales Region*, and define E (East), W (West), N (North), and S (South) as the valid codes. Category codes were formerly known as *reporting codes*.

CC. Cost center. *Now known as Business Unit.*

CC.OBJ.SUB. Cost Center.Object.Subsidiary (J.D. Edwards Account Code Structure).

character. Any letter, number, or other symbol that a computer can read, write, and store.

character, special. Representation of data in symbols that are neither letters nor numbers. Some examples are: *&#/.

CLONE. Crazy Logic Only Nerds Enjoy. (Old term for the Program Generator.)

COBOL. Common Business Oriented Language.

Column. *See field*.

command. A character, word, phrase, or combination of keys you use to tell the computer to perform a defined activity.

compile. To change source code into computer readable code.

constants. Parameters or codes that rarely change. The computer uses constants to standardize information processing by an associated system. Some examples of constants are allowing or disallowing out-of-balance postings and having the system perform currency conversions on all amounts. Once you set constants such as these, the system follows these rules until you change the constants.

Core. The central and foundational systems of J.D. Edwards software, including General Accounting, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Address Book, Financial Reporting, Financial Modeling and Allocations, and Back Office. Now called Financials.

CPG. Complementary Products Group.

CRP. Capacity Requirements Planning.

CRP. Conference Room Pilot. A simulation of the client's business in a conference room environment.

CSC. Customer Solution Center.

CUA. Common User Access. IBM's specification of a user interface definition across applications.

CUM. A representation of changes to J.D. Edwards software, which your organization receives on magnetic tapes or diskettes.

current library. Specifies a single library that is searched before any other user libraries in the library list. A current library is optional and can be different for each user or job. On displays, the current library is represented by the value *CURLIB.

cursor. The blinking underscore or rectangle on your screen that indicates where the next keystroke appears.

cursor sensitive help. See *field help.*

data. Numbers, letters, or symbols that represent facts, definitions, conditions, and situations, that a computer can read, write, and store.

data item. A code which represents a field, file, program, menu message, error message or help text stored in the data dictionary. Each piece of information within the database is defined by a data item. Data item name definition is limited to four characters in the J.D. Edwards systems to allow for program manipulation of the item.

database. A continuously updated collection of all information a system uses and stores. Databases make it possible to create, store, index, and cross-reference information online.

data character. A pattern of 8 bits.

data dictionary. A database file consisting of the definitions, structures, and guidelines for the usage of fields, messages, and help text. The data dictionary file does not contain the actual data itself.

data field. A collection of data characters.

data Integrity. Refers to checking the relationships between data items (fields) and being sure that values correlate correctly.

data validation. Determining if data is correct when compared to a set of conditions.

DDE. Dynamic Data Exchange.

DDM. Distributed Data Management.

DDP. Distributed Data Processing.

DDS. Data Description Specifications.

default. A code, number, or parameter the system supplies when you do not enter one. For example, if an input field's default is N and the you do not enter something in that field, the system supplies an N.

descriptive title. See *user defined code*.

detail. The individual pieces of information and data that make up a record or transaction. Contrast with *summary*.

DFU. Data File Utility. An IBM product.

DIF. Data Interchange Format.

display. (1) To cause the computer to show information on a terminal's screen. (2) A specific set of fields and information that a J.D. Edwards system might show on a screen. Some screens can show more than one display when you press a specified function key.

display field. A field of information on a screen that contains a system-provided code or parameter that you cannot change. Contrast with *input field.*

DMA. Direct Memory Access.

DNS. Do Not Spread.

DOS. Disk Operating System.

DREAM Writer. Data Record Extraction And Management Writer. A flexible data manipulator and cataloging tool. You use this tool to select and sequence the data that is to appear on a programmed report.

DRP. Distribution Requirements Planning.

Dynamic. Is constantly changing.

DASD. Data Auxiliary Storage Device.

edit. (1) To make changes to a file by adding, changing, or removing information. (2) The program function of highlighting fields into which you have entered inadequate or incorrect data.

EDI. Electronic Data Interchange. The transmission of business documents among computers of independent organizations.

EFT. Electronic Fund Transfer.

ElS. Executive Information System.

Engagement letter. A letter identifying the mutual understandings and initial expectation of the client and J.D. Edwards.

environment. The list of files required by a user to perform certain tasks. For example, a programmer has access to a test environment and an environment which includes live data. Each environment utilizes a different set of files.

execute. See *run*.

exit. (1) To interrupt or leave a computer program by pressing a specific key or a sequence of keys. (2) An option or function key displayed on a screen that allows you to access another screen.

facility. A collection of computer language statements or programs that provides a specialized function throughout a system or throughout all integrated systems. Some examples DREAM Writer and FASTR.

Fast Path Mnemonics. A method of using a UDC to define execution to a J.D. Edwards program.

FASTR. Financial Analysis Spreadsheet Tool and Report Writer. A report writer that lets you design your own report specifications using the general ledger database.

FDA. File Design Aid. A J.D. Edwards design tool.

field. (1) An area on a screen where you type in data, values, or characters. (2) A defined area, usually within a record, which can contain a specific piece of information such as name, document type or amount. For example, a vendor record consists of the fields Vendor Name, Vendor Address and Telephone Number. The field Vendor Name contains only the name of the vendor. See *input field* and *display field. Also known as column.*

field help. J.D. Edwards online Help function, which lets you view a description of a field, its purpose and, when applicable, a list of the valid codes that you can enter. You access this information by pressing F1 with the cursor positioned in the field.

file. A collection of related data records organized for a specific use and electronically stored by the computer. *Also known as table.*

financial systems. The central and foundational systems of J.D. Edwards software, including General Accounting, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Address Book, Financial Reporting, Financial Modeling and Allocations, and Back Office. *Previously known as core.*

fold area. An area of a screen, accessed by pressing F4, that displays additional information associated with the records or data items displayed on the screen.

function. A separate feature within a facility that allows you to perform a specific task, for example, the field help function.

function key. A key you press to perform a system operation or action. For example, you press F4 to have the system display the fold area of a screen.

Form. One World term for video.

glossary. The collection of text related to specific data items. The glossary contains help text and message text.

GL. General Ledger.

GA. General Accounting.

GST. Goods & Service Tax.

GUI. Graphical User Interface.

hard code. Program instructions which can only be altered by a programmer. The altered instructions must then recompiled so the computer can understand them.

hard copy. A presentation of computer information printed on paper. Synonymous with *printout*.

header. Information at the beginning of a file. This information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.

help instructions. Online documentation or explanations of fields that you access by pressing the Help key or by pressing F1 with your cursor in a particular field.

helps. See *help instructions*.

hidden selections. Menu selections you cannot see until you enter HS in a menu's Selection field. Although you cannot see these selections, they are available from any menu. They include such items as Display Submitted Jobs (33), Display User Job Queue (42), and Display User Print Queue

(43). The Hidden Selections window displays three categories of selections: user tools, operator tools, and programmer tools.

HMC. Horizontal Microcode.

HS. J.D. Edwards Hidden Selections.

ICCC. InterCompany Cost Center. *Now known as business unit.*

ICF. Intersystem Communication Function.

ICH. InterCompany Hub.

IDDU. Interactive Data Definition Utility – IBM Product.

IMP. Internal Microprogram Load.

IMPI. Internal Microprogramming Interface.

Implementation Methodology. Nine steps to provide J.D. Edwards consulting staff with a guide for implementing the software in a thorough and consistent manner.

input. Information you enter in the input fields on a screen or that the computer enters from other programs, then edits and stores in files.

input field. An area on a screen, distinguished by underscores (_ _), where you type data, values, or characters. A field represents a specific type of information such as name, document type, or amount. Contrast with *display field*.

install system code. The two-digit identifier of a J.D. Edwards system. For example, 01 for the Address Book system, 04 for the Accounts Payable system, and 09 for the General Accounting system.

integrity. Soundness, completeness.

interactive job. An interactive job starts when **a** user signs on **a** display station and ends when the user signs off. During the job, the user interacts with the system.

interactive processing. A job the computer performs in response to commands you enter from a terminal. During interactive processing, you are in direct communication with the computer, and it might prompt you for additional information during the processing of your request. See *online*. Contrast with *batch processing.*

interface. A link between two or more J.D. Edwards systems that allows these systems to send information to and receive information from one another.

I/O. Input/Output.

IPL. Initial Program Load.

ITF. Interactive Terminal Facility.

JDE. Jack, Dan and Ed. Founders of JD Edwards & Co.

jargon. A J.D. Edwards term for system-specific text. You base your jargon help text on a specific reporting code you designate in the Data Dictionary Glossary. You can display this text as part of online help. You create your jargon text descriptions and titles for data items through the Data Dictionary, menu and vocabulary overrides record using a reporting system code. Jargon text descriptions and titles for data items display on screens as field names.

job. A single identifiable set of processing actions you tell the computer to perform. You start jobs by choosing menu selections, entering commands, or pressing designated function keys. An example of a computer job is check printing in the Accounts Payable system.

job description. An object consisting of a set of specifications about a computer job and its executing environment.

job log. A job log is a record of requests (such as commands) submitted by the system by a job, the messages related to the requirements and the actions performed by the system on the job.

job queue. A group of jobs waiting to enter a subsystem.

Join logical file. Presents composite records consisting of fields extracted from two or more physical records from two or more physical files.

justify. To shift information you enter in an input field to the right or left side of the field. Many of the facilities within J.D. Edwards systems justify information. The system does this only after you press Enter.

KBG. Knowledge-Based Generator. see *program generator.*

key field. A series of identifying or controlling characters a computer uses to retrieve related information tied to the key. An employee number, for example, is a key field consisting of references to other files in the system that contain information about the given employee.

Key General Ledger Account (Key G/L). See *automatic accounting instructions.*

LAN. Local Area Network.

leading zeros. A series of zeros that certain facilities in J.D. Edwards systems place in front of a value you enter. This normally occurs when you enter a value that is smaller than the specified length of the field. For example, if you enter 4567 in a field that accommodates eight numbers, the facility places four zeros in front of the four numbers you enter. The result would look like this: 00004567.

level check. A mechanism of the OS/400 that assures that a file version and program using that file are in sync with one another.

level of detail. (1) The degree of difficulty of a menu in J.D. Edwards software. The levels of detail for menus are as follows:

A=Major Product Directories
B=Product Groups
1=Daily Operations
2=Periodic Operations
3=Adv/Tech Operations
4=Computer Operations
5=Programmers
6=Advanced Programmers

Also known as *menu levels.* (2) The degree to which account information in the General Accounting system is summarized. The highest level of detail is 1 (least detailed) and the lowest level of detail is 9 (most detailed).

library. A library groups objects. A library is an object itself. Similar to directory on a PC.

library list. An ordered list of libraries used for locating objects. Similar to path on a PC.

LIOM. Line Input/Output Manager.

LOD. Level of Detail.

logical file. Contains no data, but provides a view of one or more physical files upon which it is based.

master file. A computer file that a system uses to store data and information which is permanent and necessary to the system's operation. Master files might contain data or information such as paid tax amounts and vendor names and addresses.

MDA. Menu Design Aid. A J.D. Edwards design tool.

menu. A screen that displays numbered selections. Each of these selections represents a program. To access a selection from a menu, type the selection number and then press Enter.

menu levels. See *level of detail.*

menu masking. A security feature of J.D. Edwards systems that allows you to prevent individual users from accessing specified menus or menu selections. When this security is in effect for a user, the selections that have been secured do not appear on the screen.

menu message. Text that appears on a screen after you make a menu selection. It displays a warning, caution, or information about the requested selection.

menu traveling. A method of moving between menus by typing the menu identifier in the selection field of the screen.

MI. Machine Interface.

MRP. Manufacturing Resource Planning.

MRPx. J.D. Edwards Manufacturing Software.

MVS. Multiple Virtual Storage.

next number facility. A J.D. Edwards software facility you use to control the automatic numbering of such items as new G/L accounts, vouchers, and addresses. It lets you specify your desired numbering system and provides a method to increment numbers to reduce transposition and typing errors.

non-join logical file. Presents records that are composed of fields extracted from just one physical record, but can effectively merge two or more physical files.

numeric character. Represents data using the numbers 0 through 9. Contrast with *alphabetic character* and *alphanumeric character*.

object. A discrete entity.

object existence. The right to delete an object from the system.

object management. The right to change the name or library of an object, for physical files, the right to create a logical file over it.

object operational. The right to display the description of an object and the right to the general use of that object.

object orientation. Everything on the AS\400 system that can be stored or retrieved is contained in an object.

offline. Computer functions that are not under the continuous control of the system. For example, if you were to run a certain job on a personal computer and then transfer the results to a host computer, that job would be considered an offline function. Contrast with *online*.

One Step Install. A method developed to make our software easier to install.

online. Computer functions over which the system has continuous control. Each time you work with a J.D. Edwards system-provided screen, you are online with the system. Contrast with *offline*. See *interactive processing*.

online information. Information the system retrieves, usually at your request, and immediately displays on the screen. This information includes items such as database information, documentation, and messages.

Open Application Architecture. An architectures that uses a functional server to allow the various blocks of user interface logic to **access** the same block of data integrity logic.

operand. See *Boolean logic operand.*

option. A numbered selection from a J.D. Edwards screen that performs a particular function or task. To select an option, you enter its number in the Option field next to the item you want the function performed on. When available, for example, option 4 lets you return to a prior screen with a value from the current screen.

OS/400. Operating system for the AS/400.

OS/2. Operating system for the IBM personal computer.

OSI. Open Systems Interconnection.

output. Information the computer transfers from internal storage to an external device, such as a printer or a computer screen.

output queue. A group of spool files waiting to be attached to a writer.

override. The process of entering a code or parameter other than the one provided by the system. Many J.D. Edwards systems offer screens that provide default field values when they appear. By typing a new value over the default code, you can *override* the default. See *default*.

PACO. Posted After Cutoff.

parameter. A number, code, or character string you specify in association with a command or program. The computer uses parameters as additional input or to control the actions of the command or program.

password. A unique group of characters that you enter when you sign on to the system that the computer uses to identify you as a valid user.

PBCO. Posted Before Cutoff.

PC. Personal computer.

PDM. Program Development Manager. IBM design tool.

PDM. Product Data Management – a module of J.D. Edwards software.

physical file. A file that contains actual data records. Mas a maximum record length of 32K, maximum fields per record is 8000.

Plug-&-Go. A 2/18/92 announcement where J.D. Edwards selects PROGRESS to develop client applications for the AS/4O0. The plug–&–go format offers clients the J.D. Edwards Core financial solutions on the IBM AS/400 E series model.

PPAT. People, Places and Things.

printout. A presentation of computer information printed on paper. Synonymous with *hard copy*.

print queue. A group of items waiting to be printed. See *output queue*.

processing options. A feature of the J.D. Edwards DREAM Writer that lets you supply parameters to direct the functions of a program. For example, processing options allow you to specify defaults for certain screen displays, control the format in which information gets printed on reports, change the way a screen displays information, and enter "as of" dates.

product library. A library containing programs and related data needed for IBM licensed programs that are installed on your system.

production library. A production library is a library you create to contain your live J.D. Edwards data files.

production environment. A list of libraries that contains "live" programs and data.

program. A collection of computer statements that tells the computer to perform a specific task or group of tasks.

Progress. A software corporation that is a partner with J.D. Edwards. They are a leading supplier of 4th generation application development systems.

program generator. The World CASE system of programs which create a new program based upon user specifications.

program help. J.D. Edwards online facility which displays information about a program's use and functionality.

program-specific help text. Glossary text written to describe the function of a field within the context of the program.

prompt. (1) A reminder or request for information displayed by the system. When a prompt appears, you must respond in order to proceed. (2) A list of codes or parameters or a request for information provided by the system as a reminder of the type of information you should enter or action you should take.

PTF. *See CUM.*

purge. The process of removing records or data from a system file.

PYEB. Post Year End Balance.

P&L. Profit and Loss Statements.

PG. Program Generator.

QA. Quality Assurance.

QJDF data area. A space within the system to hold the system values information for the J.D. Edwards software. This area is referenced at sign-on and during installs and reinstalls for critical system information, such as security codes and initial libraries.

QSECOFR. The security officer of the AS/400.

query. A fast means to select and display (or print) information from a database. An IBM utility for databases.

queue. A list of things to be used in an order. See *job queue, output queue*, and *print queue.*

RAID. Redundant Array of inexpensive disks.

RAM. Random Access Memory.

RDA. Report Design Aid. A J.D. Edwards design tool.

read only. A type of access to data that allows it to be read but not copied, printed or modified.

rebuild. The process of sequencing files, integrating recently added data.

record. A collection of related, consecutive fields of data the system treats as a single unit of information. For example, a vendor record consists of information such as the vendor's name, address, and telephone number. *Also known as row.*

record format. The definition of how data is structured in the records contained in a file.

record level locking. Prevents two people from simultaneously updating the same data base information.

REP. Rapidly, Economically and Predictably.

reply list. A system wide automatic message handler for the system.

recursive. In DREAM Writer, the ability to create a unique version from the original, process the new version and delete it, leaving the original intact.

re–engineering modules. Programs written for the purpose of changing many existing programs in mass.

reporting code. See *category code.*

REQIO. Request Input/Output.

reverse image. Screen text that displays in the opposite color combination of characters and background from what the screen typically displays (for example, black on green instead of green on black).

RIBA. Ricevuta Bancaria Elettronica –– common way for vendors to receive payments from their customers in Italy.

ROM. Read Only Memory.

ROW. *See record*.

RPG. Report Program Generator. A programming language developed by IBM.

Rumba. A PC Emulator for the AS/400.

run. To cause the computer to perform a routine, process a batch of transactions, or carry out computer program instructions.

SAA. Systems Application Architecture.

SAR. See *Software Action Request.*

server. A program that speeds the flow of data between screens, reports and the data files. These programs can also be used to edit data fields.

scroll. To use the roll keys to move screen information up or down a screen at a time. When you press the Rollup key, for instance, the system replaces the currently displayed text with the next screen of text if more text is available.

SDA. Screen Design Aid Utility. An IBM product.

selection. Found on J.D. Edwards menus, selections represent functions that you can access from a given menu. To make a selection, you type its associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.

SEU. Source Entry Utility.

SIC. Standard Industry Code.

SIOM. Station Input/Output Manager.

Ski Slope. Reflects the analogy between the diverse nature of a ski slope and the diverse nature of our software. S levels: Basic, Intermediate, Advanced, Computer Operations and Program Modifications.

SNA. Systems Network Architecture.

SNADS. Systems Network Architecture Distribution Services.

Sleeper. A subsystem which activates jobs set to run during off-peak hours.

softcoding. A J.D. Edwards term that describes an entire family of features that lets you customize and adapt J.D. Edwards software to your business environment. These features lessen the need for you to use computer programmers when your data processing needs change.

software. The operating system and application programs that tell the computer how and what tasks to perform.

Software Action Request. A record which identifies an activity, such as the development of a new program or maintenance of an existing program.

Software Security Code. A code that restricts user access to software.

special character. Representation of data in symbols that are neither letters nor numbers. Some examples are * & # /.

spool. Simultaneous Peripheral Operations On Line. The function by which the system puts generated output into a storage area to await printing and processing.

spooled file. A holding file for output data waiting to be printed or input data waiting to be processed.

SQL. Structure Query Language.

STAR. Spreadsheet Tool for Asset Reporting.

subfile. An area on the screen where the system displays detailed information related to the header information at the top of the screen. Subfiles might contain more information than the screen can display in the subfile area. If so, use the roll keys to display the next screen of information. See *scroll*.

submit. See *run*.

subsystem. An operating environment where jobs that are specified for OS/400 run.

summary. The presentation of data or information in a cumulative or totaled manner in which most of the details have been removed. Many of the J.D. Edwards systems offer screens and reports that are summaries of the information stored in certain files.

SVR. Software Versions Repository.

system. A collection of computer programs that lets you perform a specific business function, such as Accounts Payable, Inventory, or Order Processing. Synonymous with *application*.

system library. Lists libraries containing objects, such as user profiles, that are used by the system. This part of a library list is defined by the system value QSYSLIBL and is usually the same for all jobs.

Simplified Install. J.D. Edwards new way to install J.D. Edwards software. Also called one step Install.

SME. Subject Matter Expert.

T/B. Trial Balance.

Table. One World term for a file.

UNIX. A multi-user, multi-tasking operating system.

Unscheduled PTF. A form of PTF that includes fixed for a particular system.

UPS. Uninterruptible power source.

user class/group. Place to enter group profiles associated with J.D. Edwards Users.

user defined code. The individual codes you create and define within a user defined code type. Code types are used by programs to edit data and allow only defined codes. These codes might consist of a single character or a set of characters that represents a word, phrase, or definition. These characters can be alphabetic, alphanumeric, or numeric. For example, in the user defined code type table ST (Search Type), a few codes are C for Customers, E for Employees, and V for Vendors.

user defined code (type). The identifier for a table of codes with a meaning you define for the system (for example, ST for the Search Type codes table in Address Book). J.D. Edwards systems provide a number of these tables and allow you to create and define tables of your own. User defined codes were formerly known as *descriptive titles.*

user index. An object that stores data, allows search functions, and automatically sorts data based upon a key value.

user identification (user ID). The unique name you enter when you sign on to a J.D. Edwards system to identify yourself to the system. This ID can be up to 10 characters long and can consist of alphabetic, alphanumeric, and numeric characters.

user library. A libraries that contains objects, such as files and programs used by the user.

user profile. A file of information which identifies the user to the J.D. Edwards system. This file is used to validate the users authority within the system.

user space. An object made up of a collection of bytes used for storing user-defined information.

user type. A code which identifies a list of files which remain open while the user is signed on to the system.

valid codes. The allowed codes, amounts, or types of data that you can enter in a specific input field. The system checks, or edits, user defined code fields for accuracy against the list of valid codes.

version. A specific release of software. Usually numbered in ascending order.

VCS. Version Control System.

Vertex. Callable routines and tables that calculate US PIR taxes.

video. The display of information on your monitor screen. Normally referred to as the *screen*.

VM. Virtual Machine.

VMC. Vertical Microcode.

vocabulary overrides. A J.D. Edwards facility that lets you override field, row, or column title text on a screen-by-screen or report- by-report basis.

WACO. Way After Cutoff.

WAN. Wide Area Network.

window. A software feature that allows a part of your screen to function as if it were a screen in itself. Windows serve a dedicated purpose within a facility, such as searching for a specific valid code for a field.

writer. A J.D. Edwards printer attached to an outqueue.

World Vision. A complementary product that converts graphical user interfaces to J.D. Edwards business applications for the AS400.

World VISTA. A windows–based direct access to J.D. Edwards data on the AS/400.

WW. World Writer. A J.D. Edwards software product.

XREF. Cross reference tool for J.D. Edwards software.

YTD. Year to Date.

Index

Index

Symbols

*PUBLIC, menu masking, 14–12

A

About a cumulative update, 17–3
About a full release, 17–3
About additional menu design tools, 10–1
About an untested quick fix, 17–3
About business jargon, 13–21
About changing language-specific descriptions and glossaries, 13–11
About copying data files, 16–5
About data dictionary repository, 11–1
About disk catalog rebuild, 16–12
About DREAM Writer, 7–1
About DREAM Writer versions list options and functions, 7–43
About function key security, 14–21
About J.D. Edwards software upgrade, 17–1
About language and jargon, 13–1
About menu masking, 14–9
About other options on the data base management menu, 16–7
About the J. D. Edwards message file, 11–26
About the menu word search, 2–15
About the upgrade documentation, 17–7
About the video disk catalog, 16–11
About unattended night operations (sleeper), 15–1
Accessing and rebuilding the cross reference, 4–20
Action Code form (P00031), 14–15
Activating sleeper, 15–15
Add a version, 7–12
Add definitions, generic exits, 12–11
Adding a help task memo, 3–9
Adding a new menu, 9–7
Adding an IBM command to a menu selection, 9–22
Adding data field descriptions, 11–20
Adding hidden selections, 10–11
Adding user defined code types, 6–9
Adding user defined code values, 6–6
Additional Parameters form (P983011), 7–16
Address Book form (G01), 2–10
Address Book Organizational Structure form (G01311), 2–11
ALT_STEP1, build work files, production environment, 17–16
ALT_STEP2, file conversions and control file merges, production environment, 17–16
Alternate environment
  create and validate the upgrade plan, 17–12
  J.D. Edwards recommendations, 17–9
  LODRUN, issue the LODRUN command, 17–11
  manual updates of applications, perform, 17–13
  miscellaneous procedures, perform, 17–14
  monitor control file changes, production environment, 17–13
  overview, graph, 17–9
  submit automatic portion of upgrade, UPG_STEP1, UPG_STEP2, 17–12
AND logic, 7–29
  graphic, 7–29
AND/OR logic, 7–28
  graphic, 7–28
Another way to display the release level, 5–57
Architecture, engineering, construction, and real estate, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–7
AS/400 technical platforms, 1–1
Available Functions/Options form (P9601H), 2–20

B

Batch Approval/Post form (P00241), 14–31, 14–32
Batch Approval/Post Security form (P0024), 14–32
Batch jobs, F18, 9–20
Blank (default), language and jargon search process, 13–27
Business jargon, forms and reports, 13–22

C

Change User Profile Ownership form (P98CHGOWN), 14–37
Changing data dictionary descriptions, 13–12
Changing data dictionary glossary text, 13–13
Changing user profile ownership, 14–37
Command entry, securing, 14–6
Copy data files form (P98101), 16–5
Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus, 12–18
Copy/Move, DW parameters, 8–7
Copy/Move DW Parameters form (P98790), 8–8
Copy/Move form (P98872), 10–5
Copy/move tool, 10–5
Copying a menu selection, 9–8
Copying a selection (browse), 9–8
Copying an existing menu, 9–4
CPYLIB, create an alternate environment, 17–11
Create an alternate environment
  CPYLIB, 17–11
  RSTLIB, 17–11
Create and validate the upgrade plan
  alternate environment, 17–12
  production environment, 17–16
Create User Profile form (CRTUSRPRF), 5–40
Creating a new menu by copying, 9–4
Creating and validating the installation plan, 5–6
Creating language-specific menus, 13–6
Creating user data files, 16–3
Cross reference, 4–20
  documentation services, 16–14
Cross Reference form (P980014), 4–20
Cumulative update, 3–25, 5–58
Cursor Control File form (P98300), 12–16
Cursor sensitive controls, 12–15
Customer solution center (CSC), 3–19

D

Data Base Management form (P9645), 16–3, 16–7
Data dictionary, 1–2
  changing descriptions, 13–12
  changing glossary text, 13–13
  data models, C–1
  security, 11–13
  user defined help instructions, 11–19
Data Dictionary form (P9201), 11–8, 13–12, 13–13, 13–24
Data dictionary glossary
  groups, 11–14
  working with, 11–18
Data dictionary search, documentation services, 16–13
Data dictionary structure
  data field display text, 11–3
  data field specifications, 11–3
  data item aliases, 11–3
  data item alpha description, 11–3
  data item master, 11–3
  error message program ID, 11–3
  glossary text file, 11–3
  key index file, 11–4
Data Field Alias form (P9204), 11–17
Data field descriptions, adding, 11–20
Data Field Descriptions form (P9202), 11–20, 13–12, 13–24
Data File Creation form (P98100), 16–4
Data files, copying, 16–5
Data item, assigning alias names, 11–17
Data Item Glossary Revisions form (P92001), 11–18, 11–19, 13–13, 13–14
Data Libraries form (P983121), 5–31
Data models, C–1
Data Selection form (P98302), 7–23
Data Sequence Set-up form (P98303), 7–32, 7–33

Defining DREAM Writer selections, 9–17
Defining user profiles, 5–39
Deleting a menu, 9–7
Deleting selections, 9–16
Deleting user defined code types, 6–10
Deleting user defined code values, 6–7
Determining the user defined codes identifiers, 6–4
Different upgrades
  cumulative update, 17–3
  full release, 17–3
  untested quick fix, 17–3
Direct menu traveling, 2–10
Disk catalog, rebuild, 16–12
Displaying functions and options
  menu-level, 2–20
  program-level functions, 2–21
  program-level options, 2–22
Displaying user-defined instructions, 3–8
Distribution/logistics, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–6
DREAM Writer, 1–4
  data models, C–3
  data selection, 7–22
  data selection graphic, 7–22
  data sequence set-up, 7–31
  entering additional parameters, 7–15
  files, 7–6
  five steps, 7–10
  five steps graphic, 7–10
  graphic, 7–4
  joblog messages, 7–48
  printer file overrides, 7–36
  reviewing possible errors, 7–47
  reviewing reports, 7–5
  translate processing, 13–19
  versions list, 7–43
DREAM Writer data, form/report, 12–17
DREAM Writer form (G81), 8–14
DREAM Writer Menu form (P98300W), 7–12
DREAM Writer processing options, revisions, 7–20
DREAM Writer selections, defining, 9–17
DREAM Writer version
  addition and revision, 7–11
  identification, 7–14
DREAM Writer versions list, locating, 7–7

E

Energy and chemical, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–7
Entering DREAM Writer additional parameters, 7–15
Execute, generic exits, 12–14

F

F12, going back one menu at a time, 2–17
F18, defining the role, 9–19
F9601, C–2
Fast paths, menu travel, 2–14
Features, generic exits, 12–10
Features of technical foundation, 1–2
Field reference file, rebuild, 11–25, 17–13
Field reference files, rebuilding, 11–25
Files, F9601, C–2
Final procedures of reinstall, production environment, perform, 17–18
Financials, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–5
Flow charts, documentation services, 16–14
Form/Report/DREAM Writer data, reviewing, 12–17
Forms
  Action Code, 14–15
  Additional Parameters, 7–16
  Address Book, 2–10
  Address Book Organizational Structure, 2–11
  Available Functions/Options, 2–20
  Batch Approval/Post, 14–31, 14–32
  Batch Approval/Post Security, 14–32
  Change User Profile Ownership, 14–37
  Copy Data Files, 16–5
  Copy/Move, 10–5
  Copy/Move DW Parameters, 8–8
  Create User Profile, 5–40
  Cross Reference, 4–20
  Cursor Control File, 12–16
  Data Base Management, 16–3, 16–7
  Data Dictionary, 11–8, 13–12, 13–13, 13–24
  Data Field Alias, 11–17
  Data Field Descriptions, 11–20, 13–12, 13–24
  Data File Creation, 16–4

Data Item Glossary Revisions, 11–18, 11–19, 13–13, 13–14
Data Libraries, 5–31
Data Selection, 7–23
Data Sequence Set-up, 7–32, 7–33
DREAM Writer, 8–14
DREAM Writer Menu, 7–12
FRF & JDE Msg File, 11–27
Function Key Definitions, 12–10, 13–9
Function Keys, 14–22
General Accounting Constants, 14–33
General User Defined Codes, 6–6, 14–27
Global Menu Update, 9–23
Global Versions Print Override, 8–9
GUI/400 RTS Pro, 7–36
Hidden Selections, 2–23
Hold Submitted Jobs, 15–13
Index of Menus, 2–13
Install History Display, 3–25, 5–58
JDE System Values, 5–34, 13–4, 13–23
Library List Control, 5–54
Master Directory, 2–5, 2–7
Menu Information, 9–9
Menu Locks, 14–9
Menu Security Review, 14–44
Menu Structure Inquiry, 10–8
Menu Text Translation, 9–15, 13–6
Menu Word Search, 2–16, 9–21
Name Search Type, 14–29
Next Numbers, 11–22
Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal, 11–23
Optional files workbench, 16–9
Processing Options Revisions, 7–21, 15–4, 15–5
Processing Options Set-up, 13–19
Processing Options Setup, 8–4
Rebuilds & Global Updates, 10–7
Recursive Vers Set Up, 8–13
Report Version, 14–35
Reports by Address, 7–43
Repository Services, 4–19
Review User, 14–39
Revisions, 9–5, 9–8, 9–18, 9–22, 10–12, 10–13, 10–20, 13–6, 13–25
Security Officer, 14–4
Selection History Log, 10–4
Sign On, 2–5
Single Byte Menu Revisions, 9–24
Software Versions Repository, 4–14
Synonyms, 10–6
  Text Model Selection, B–2
  Translate Function Key Desc, 13–10
  Translate UDC Types, 13–8
  Translate User Defined Codes, 6–12, 13–7
  Unattended Job Release Prompt, 15–14
  Unattended Operations Setup, 15–7
  User Defined Code Types, 6–8, 13–8, 14–28
  User Defined Codes, 14–25
  User Defined Codes Window, 6–4
  User Display Pref Revisions, 2–24, 13–5
  User Information, 14–4, 14–8
  User Signon List Revisions, 5–50
  Version Identification, 7–14, 13–17
  Versions List, 7–9, 15–3
  Versions Print, 8–6
  Video Disk Catalog, 16–11
  Video/Report Data, 12–17
  Voc Ovr Field Lengths, 12–19
  Vocabulary Overrides, 12–3, 13–15, 13–25
Forms and reports, system display of text, 12–7
FRF & JDE Msg File form (P98FRF), 11–27
Full release, 17–3
Function Key Definitions form (P9601), 12–10, 13–9
Function key security, working with, 14–22
Function keys
  data dictionary, 11–13
  data item alias revisions, 11–13
  data item search, 11–13
  File F9601, C–2
  language-specific, 13–9
  review user, 14–44
  securing all but standard, 14–23
  vocabulary overrides, 12–7
Function Keys form (P9612), 14–22

G

General Accounting Constants form (P000909), 14–33
General User Defined Codes form (P00051), 6–6, 14–27
Generic exits
  add definitions, 12–11
  execute, 12–14
  features, 12–10

working with, 12–10
Global Menu Update form (P00902), 9–23
Global Versions Print Override form (P98327), 8–9
Glossary text, changing data dictionary, 13–13
Graph
alternate environment, overview, 17–9
production environment, overview, 17–15
Group profile or *PUBLIC, menu masking, 14–12
Group security, setting up, 14–7
GUI/400 RTS Pro form, 7–36

H

Help
field-level, 3–12
help task memo, 3–9
printing program-level help, 3–11
program-level, 3–4
user-defined instructions, 3–8
Help instructions, printing field, 3–16
Hidden selection menus, 10–11
Hidden selections
25, 3–23, 5–57
27 and 29, 2–11
97, 3–25, 5–58
adding, 10–11
how to secure, 14–13
Hidden Selections form (P00HS), 2–23
Hold Submitted Jobs form (P98HLD), 15–13
How the system checks user security, 14–2
How to secure hidden selections, 14–13
How to set up batch jobs using F18, 9–20

I

In what file will you find the jargon field?, 13–22
Index of menus, 2–13
Initial program (J98INITA), setting up, 5–48
INS_STEP1, restore the software, install, 5–7
INS_STEP2, miscellaneous procedures, install, 5–7
Install history, reviewing, 3–25, 5–58
Install History Display form (P97301), 3–25, 5–58
Installation
create and validate the upgrade plan, 5–6
post-installation procedures, 5–8
submit automatic portion, 5–7
Issue the LODRUN command, alternate environment, LODRUN, 17–11
Issuing the LODRUN command, 5–5

J

J.D. Edwards libraries, JDFSRC, JDFOBJ, JDFDATA, 5–11
J.D. Edwards product line, 1–5
J.D. Edwards Worldwide Customer Support, using, 3–21
Jargon field, file, 13–22
JDE System Values form (P98QJDF2), 5–34, 13–4, 13–23
Job ID, locating, 9–21
Job stream, setting up batch and interactive jobs, 10–19

L

Language and jargon, search process, 13–27
Language field, 13–2
Language upgrade guide, 17–8
Language-specific, videos or reports, 13–14
Language-specific function keys, setting, 13–9
Language-specific menus, creating, 13–6
Language-specific user defined codes, setting, 13–7
Libraries
creating, 5–31
installation, 5–11
Library environmental issues, resolving production, 5–38
Library environments, 5–12
Library List Control form (G944), 5–54
Library lists, samples, 5–14
Locating a data item name, 11–5
Locating a job ID, 9–21
Locating and using the data dictionary, 11–7

Locating the DREAM Writer versions list, 7–7
Locating the hidden selection menus, 10–11
Locating the next numbers facility, 11–22
Locating the rebuild FRF and JDE Msg file form, 11–27
LODRUN, alternate environment, issue the LODRUN command, 17–11
LODRUN command, 5–5

M

Manual updates of applications
  alternate environment, perform, 17–13
  production environment, perform, 17–17
Manufacturing, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–6
Master Directory form, 2–5, 2–7
Menu directory, documentation services, 16–13
Menu driver, 1–4
Menu files, 9–3
Menu Information form (P0090W), 9–9
Menu level functions, 2–20
Menu Locks form (P00908), 14–9
Menu masking
  considerations, 14–11
  example, 14–11
  group profile or *PUBLIC, 14–12
  types of comparisons, 14–10
Menu masking comparisons, 14–10
Menu Security Review form (P00905), 14–44
Menu selections, 2–8
Menu Structure Inquiry form (P9850), 10–8
Menu structure inquiry tool, 10–8
Menu Text Translation form (P0090T), 9–15, 13–6
Menu travel using fast paths, 2–14
Menu word search, menu travel, 2–15
Menu Word Search form (P0090WS), 2–16, 9–21
Menus
  adding IBM command, 9–22
  adding new, 9–7
  data models, C–2
  deleting, 9–7
  global update utility, 9–22
  numbering, 4–10
  processing flow, 9–3
  single and double byte, 9–23
Message file
  J.D. Edwards, 11–26
  locating rebuild FRF & JDE Msg, 11–27
  rebuilding, 11–26
Miscellaneous procedures, alternate environment, perform, 17–14
Monitor control file changes, alternate environment, production environment, 17–13

N

Name Search Type form (P000901), 14–29
Naming conventions
  files, 4–4
  objects, 4–3
  standard AS/400 systems, 4–6
Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal form (P00021), 11–23
Next numbers facility
  locating, 11–22
  using company & fiscal year, 11–23
Next Numbers form (P0002), 11–22

O

Online and printed user documentation, 1–5
Optional files workbench, working with, 16–8
Optional Files Workbench form (P98290), 16–9
OR logic, 7–30
  graphic, 7–30
Other integrated solutions, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–8
Overview
  alternate environment, graph, 17–9
  production environment, graph, 17–15

P

Password and user id, 2–3
Post-installation procedures, 5–8
Pre-opening database files, 5–53
Printing program-level help instructions, 3–11
Processing a menu request, 9–3
Processing options, reviewing set-up, 8–4
Processing options repository, 1–4
Processing Options Revisions form (P98312), 15–4, 15–5
Processing Options Revisions form (P98312), 7–21
Processing Options Set-up form (P98304), 13–19
Processing Options Setup form (P98304), 8–4
Product line, 1–5
Production environment
  create and validate the upgrade plan, 17–16
  final procedures of reinstall, perform, 17–18
  manual updates of applications, perform, 17–17
  monitor control file changes, alternate environment, 17–13
  overview, graph, 17–15
  submit automatic portion of upgrade, ALT_STEP1, ALT_STEP2, 17–16
  upgrade, 17–15
Program-level functions, 2–21
Program-level help, 3–4
Program-level options, 2–22
Programmer's guide?, 17–8
Programs and IDs
  CRTUSRPRF (create user profile), 5–40
  G01 (address book), 2–10
  G01311 (address book organizational structure), 2–11
  G81 (DREAM Writer), 8–14
  G94 (security officer), 14–4
  G944 (library list control), 5–54
  GUI/400 RTS Pro, 7–36
  Master Directory, 2–5, 2–7
  P0002 (next numbers), 11–22
  P00021 (next numbers by company/fiscal), 11–23
  P00031 (action code), 14–15
  P00041 (user defined code types), 6–8, 13–8, 14–28
  P00042 (user defined codes), 14–25
  P0004D (translate UDC types), 13–8
  P00051 (general user defined codes), 6–6, 14–27
  P00051 (recursive vers set up), 8–13
  P0005D (translate user defined codes), 6–12, 13–7
  P000901 (name search type), 14–29
  P000909 (general accounting constants), 14–33
  P00165 (text model selection), B–2
  P0021JQ (video/report data), 12–17
  P0024 (batch approval/post security), 14–32
  P00241 (batch approval/post), 14–31, 14–32
  P0082H (selection history log), 10–4
  P00902 (global menu update), 9–23
  P00905 (menu security review), 14–44
  P00908 (menu locks), 14–9
  P00908 (revisions), 9–5, 9–8, 9–18, 9–22, 10–12, 10–13, 10–20, 13–6, 13–25
  P0090d (single byte menu revisions), 9–24
  P0090T (menu test translation), 9–15
  P0090T (menu text translation), 13–6
  P0090W (menu information), 9–9
  P0090WS (menu word search), 2–16, 9–21
  P0092 (user information), 14–4, 14–8
  P00921 (review user), 14–39
  P00923 (user display pref revisions), 2–24, 13–5
  P0093 (user signon list revisions), 5–50
  P009790 (synonyms), 10–6
  P00HS (hidden selections), 2–23
  P09QJDF2 (JDE system values), 13–23
  P81QM (user defined codes window), 6–4
  P92001 (data item glossary revisions), 11–18, 11–19, 13–13, 13–14
  P9201 (data dictionary), 11–8, 13–12, 13–13, 13–24
  P9202 (data field descriptions), 11–20, 13–12, 13–24
  P9204 (data field alias), 11–17

P9220 (vocabulary overrides), 12–3, 13–15, 13–25
P95101 (unattended operations setup), 15–7
P95902 (unattended job release prompt), 15–14
P9601 (function key definitions), 12–10, 13–9
P9601D (translate function key desc), 13–10
P9601H (available functions/options), 2–20
P9612 (function keys), 14–22
P9642 (rebuilds and global updates), 10–7
P9645 (data base management), 16–3, 16–7
P97301 (install history display), 3–25, 5–58
P980014 (cross reference), 4–20
P9801 (software versions repository), 4–14
P98100 (data file creation), 16–4
P98101 (copy data files), 16–5
P98290 (optional files workbench), 16–9
P98300 (cursor control file), 12–16
P98300 (reports by address), 7–43
P98300 (versions list), 7–9, 15–3
P98300 (versions print), 8–6
P98300 (voc ovr field lengths), 12–19
P98300W (DREAM Writer menu), 7–12
P98301 (version identification), 13–17
P98301 (versions identification), 7–14
P983011 (additional parameters), 7–16
P98302 (data selection), 7–23
P98303 (data sequence set-up), 7–32, 7–33
P98304 (processing options set-up), 13–19
P98304 (processing options setup), 8–4
P98312 (data libraries), 5–31
P98312 (processing options revisions), 7–21, 15–4, 15–5
P98326 (report version), 14–35
P98327 (global versions print override), 8–9
P9850 (menu structure inquiry), 10–8
P985001 (repository services), 4–19
P98790 (copy/move DW parameters), 8–8
P98872 (copy/move), 10–5
P98992 (video disk catalog), 16–11
P98CHGOWN (change user profile ownership), 14–37
P98FRF (FRF & JDE Msg file), 11–27
P98HLD (hold submitted jobs), 15–13
P98QJDF2 (JDE system values), 5–34, 13–4
Sign On, 2–5
PTF (cumulative update), 3–25, 5–58
Public services: state and local governments, education, and utilities, J.D. Edwards product line, 1–8

Q

QJDEMSG file, rebuilding, 11–25
QJDF data area, updating, 5–33
Quick reference guide, software reinstallation, 17–7

R

Read me first, 17–7
Rebuilding and accessing the cross reference, 4–20
Rebuilds & Global Updates form (P9642), 10–7
Recursive Vers Set-Up form (P00051), 8–13
Recursive versions, global delete, 8–14
Recursive versions set-up, 8–12
Reinstall process, about the reinstall process, 17–9
Release level, reviewing, 3–23, 5–57
Report Version form (P98326), 14–35
Reports, sleeper, 15–11
Reports by Address form (P98300), 7–43
Repository Services form (P985001), 4–19
Resolving production library environmental issues, 5–38
Returning to the signon menu, 2–17
Review user
function keys, 14–44
options, 14–43
Review User form (P00921), 14–39
Reviewing additional tools on the Menus form G901, 10–3

Reviewing Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus, 12–18
Reviewing copy/move DW parameters, 8–7
Reviewing cursor sensitive controls, 12–15
Reviewing DREAM Writer for reports, 7–5
Reviewing DREAM Writer versions list options, 7–43
  change version, 7–43
  copy/add version, 7–44
  display DDS/OPNQRVR source, 7–45
  execute version, 7–43
  online cover page, 7–44
  printer overrides, 7–44
  remove version, 7–45
  report distribution, 7–44
  version repair, 7–45
Reviewing form/report/DREAM Writer data, 12–17
Reviewing hidden selection tools, 10–9
Reviewing how the system displays text on forms and reports, 12–7
  graphic, 12–8
Reviewing joblog messages in DREAM Writer, 7–48
Reviewing possible errors in DREAM Writer
  DDS/OPNQRYF, 7–47
  excluded records, 7–47
  file prefix/field names changed, 7–48
  hard coded level break logic, 7–48
  library list in job description, 7–47
  mixing selecting and omit, 7–47
Reviewing processing options setup, 8–4
Reviewing recursive versions global delete for DREAM Writer, 8–14
Reviewing recursive versions set-up for DREAM Writer, 8–12
Reviewing the additional DREAM Writer options, 8–3
Reviewing the copy/move tool, 10–5
Reviewing the DREAM Writer flow, 7–3
Reviewing the global menu update utility, 9–22
Reviewing the global versions print override, 8–9
Reviewing the installation history, 3–25, 5–58
Reviewing the J.D. Edwards release level, 3–23, 5–57
Reviewing the language and jargon search process, 13–27
Reviewing the menu structure inquiry tool, 10–8
Reviewing the selection history log, 10–3
Reviewing the synonyms tool, 10–6
Reviewing the system flow of menus, 9–3
Reviewing user defined code types, 6–8
Reviewing user security, 14–39
Reviewing version list functions, 7–45
Reviewing versions print, 8–6
Reviewing vocabulary override field lengths, 12–19
Revisions form (P00908), 9–5, 9–8, 9–18, 9–22, 10–12, 10–13, 10–20, 13–6, 13–25
RSTLIB, create an alternate environment, 17–11

S

Scheduling unattended operations, 15–7
Securing all but standard function keys, 14–23
Securing command entry, 14–6
Security, 1–3
  all but standard function keys, 14–23
Security Officer form (G94), 14–4
Selection history log, reviewing, 10–3
Selection History Log form (P0082H), 10–4
Selections
  deleting, 9–16
  swapping, 9–14
  translating, 9–15
Setting language-specific function keys, 13–9
Setting language-specific user defined codes, 13–7
Setting language-specific videos or reports, 13–14
Setting up a system language, 13–4
Setting up a user language, 13–5
Setting up action code security, 14–15
Setting up batch approval/post security, 14–31
Setting up group security, 14–7
Setting up interactive and batch jobs in a job stream, 10–19
Setting up job stream submissions, 10–15
Setting up name search security, 14–27
Setting up pre-open files, 5–53

Setting up report version security for DREAM Writer, 14–35
Setting up sleeper, 15–3
Setting up user defined codes security, 14–25
Setting up user security, 14–3
Sign On form, 2–5
Signing off the system, 2–6
Signing on and off, user ID and password, 2–3
Signing on to the system, 2–5
Single Byte Menu Revisions form (P0090D), 9–24
Sleeper, reports, 15–11
Softcoded function keys, 1–3
Software License Manager
  enforcing the license, 5–23
  implementing, 5–25
  J.D. Edwards releases, 5–24
  reporting and inquiring, 5–26
Software protection code
  audit-based code, 5–23
  obtaining, 5–24
Software protection codes, 5–20
  user-based, 5–20
Software reinstallation, quick reference guide, 17–7
Software versions repository, 1–2
  accessing, 4–14
  data models, C–2
  function keys, 4–17
Software Versions Repository form (P9801), 4–14
Software versions search, documentation services, 16–14
Submit automatic portion of upgrade, alternate environment, UPG_STEP1, UPG_STEP2, 17–12
Submit automatic portion of upgrade, production environment, ALT_STEP1, ALT_STEP2, 17–16
Submitting the automatic portion of the installation, INS_STEP1, INS_STEP2, 5–7
Swapping selections, 9–14
Synonyms form (P009790), 10–6
Synonyms tool, 10–6
System, language and jargon search process, 13–27
System codes, J.D. Edwards, 4–6
System language, setting up, 13–4

T

Technical foundation, features, 1–2
Text Model Selection form (P00165), B–2
Text models for user defined codes, add, copy, delete, select, B–1
Text on forms and reports, system display, 12–7
The function keys for the data dictionary, 11–13
Translate Function Key Desc form (P9601D), 13–10
Translate processing, DREAM Writer, 13–19
Translate UDC Types form (P0004D), 13–8
Translate User Defined Codes form (P0005D), 6–12, 13–7
Translating selections, 9–15
Translating user defined codes, 6–11

U

Unattended Job Release Prompt form (P95902), 15–14
Unattended night operations (sleeper), 1–3
Unattended Operations Setup form (P95101), 15–7
Understanding single and double byte for menus, 9–23
Understanding the data dictionary structure, 11–3
Understanding the menu format, 2–7
UPG_STEP1, restore the software, submit automatic portion of the upgrade, alternate environment, 17–12
UPG_STEP2, file conversions and control file merges, submit automatic portion of the upgrade, alternate environment, 17–12
Upgrade
  alternate environment, graph, 17–9
  production environment, graph, 17–15
Upgrade documentation
  A8.1 programmer's guide, 17–8
  language upgrade guide, 17–8
  read me first letter, 17–7
  software reinstallation quick reference guide, 17–7
  upgrade reference guide, 17–7
  workbooks, 17–7

Upgrade naming conventions, 17–5
Upgrade reference guide, 17–7
User, language and jargon search process, 13–27
User and group security, setting up, 14–3
User Defined Code Types form (P00041), 6–8, 13–8, 14–28
User defined codes, 1–2
  adding a value, 6–5
  adding types, 6–8
  attaching memo notes, 6–5
  data models, C–2
  deleting a value, 6–5
  deleting types, 6–8
  determining identifiers, 6–4
  reviewing types, 6–8
  reviewing values, 6–5
  table of values, 6–5
  translating, 6–11
User Defined Codes form (P00042), 14–25
User Defined Codes Window form (P81QM), 6–4
User defined help instructions, data dictionary, 11–19
User Display Pref Revisions form (P00923), 2–24, 13–5
User ID and password, 2–3
User ID naming convention, 2–4
User Information form (P0092), 14–4, 14–8
User language, setting up, 13–5
User profile, defining an IBM, 5–40
User profiles, defining, 5–39
User security
  setting up, 14–3
  system checks, 14–2
User Signon List Revisions form (P0093), 5–50
User-defined instructions, 3–8
Using F18 to setup interactive and batch jobs, 9–19
Using group profile or *PUBLIC with menu masking, 14–12

V

Version Identification form (P98301), 7–14, 13–17
Version list functions, reviewing, 7–45
Versions List form (P98300), 7–9, 15–3
Versions print
  global override, 8–9
  reviewing, 8–6
Versions Print form (P98300), 8–6
Video Disk Catalog form (P98992), 16–11
Video report illustrations, documentation services, 16–13
Video/Report Data form (P0021JQ), 12–17
Voc Ovr Field Lengths form (P98300), 12–19
Vocabulary overrides
  data models, C–2
  File F9601, C–2
  file lengths, 12–19
  function keys, 12–7
  locating, 12–3
  rebuild, 12–15
Vocabulary Overrides form (P9220), 12–3, 13–15, 13–25
Vocabulary overrides repository, 1–2

W

What are reports in sleeper?, 15–11
What are the DREAM Writer processing options?, 7–5
What are the files for menu word search?, 10–7
What are the function keys in function key definition?, 12–10
What are the menu specifications?, 9–3
What are workbooks?, 17–7
What DREAM Writer formats do you control?, 7–5
What is a “read me first” letter?, 17–7
What is a blind DREAM Writer version?, 9–17
What is the A8.1 programmer’s guide?, 17–8
What is the language upgrade guide?, 17–8
What is the software reinstallation quick reference guide?, 17–7
What is the upgrade reference guide?, 17–7
When to rebuild the menu word search program, 10–7
When you define menu selections, 9–14
Where is the language field?, 13–2
Word search, rebuild, 10–7

Workbooks, 17–7
Working with, generic exits, 12–10
Working with business jargon on forms and reports, 13–22
  graphic, 13–22
Working with business unit security, 14–17
Working with data item alias revisions, 11–17
Working with DREAM Writer data selection, 7–22
Working with DREAM Writer data sequence set-up, 7–31
Working with DREAM Writer printer file overrides, 7–36
Working with DREAM Writer processing options revisions, 7–20
Working with DREAM Writer version identification, 7–14
Working with field-level help, 3–12
Working with function key and generic exit definitions, 12–9
Working with function key security, 14–22
Working with JDE system values, 5–33
Working with menu traveling, 2–8
Working with menus, 9–4
Working with miscellaneous menu utilities, 9–17
Working with next number by company and fiscal year, 11–23
Working with optional files workbench, 16–8
Working with program level help, 3–4
Working with repository services, 4–19
Working with the data dictionary glossary, 11–14
Working with the next numbers facility, 11–21
Working with user defined code text models, B–1
Working with user defined code values, 6–5, 6–8
Working with user defined codes, 6–3
Working with user defined help instructions, 11–19
Working with vocabulary overrides, 12–3
World CASE, 1–1

Z

ZHIDDEN user tools, 10–9
ZHIDDEN002 operator tools, 10–10
ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools, 10–10